CULPEPER

PHYSICAL DIRECTORY

1651

19296/c/4

Page numbers 43 and 46 corrected

In Effigiem Nicholai Culpeper Equitis.

The shaddow of that Body heer you find
Which serves but as a case to hold his mind;
His Intellectuall part be pleas'd to looke
In lively lines described in the Booke.

Cross sculpsit

A

Physical Directory;

Or a Translation of the

DISPENSATORY

Made by the

COLLEDG of PHYSITIANS of

LONDON,

And by them imposed upon all the APOTHECARIES of ENGLAND to make up their *Medicines* by.

And in this *Third Edition* is added

A Key to Galen's *Method of Physick.*

Wherin is Three *Sections.*

1. The first Section shewing the temperature of Medicines, *viz. Hot, Cold, Moist* and *Dry.*
2. The second Section (in nine Chapters) treat of the Apropriation of Medicins to the several parts of the Body, *viz.* 1 *The Head.* 2 *Breast.* 3 *Heart.* 4 *Stomach.* 5 *Liver.* 6 *Spleeen.* 7 *Reins* and *Bladder.* 8 *Womb.* 9 *Joynts.*
3. The third Section (in 24 Chapters) sheweth the Properties or Operations of Medicines: 1 *Emollient,* 2 *Hardning,* 3 *Loosning,* 4 *Making thick and thin,* 5 *Opening the Mouths of the Vessels,* 6 *Attenuating,* 7 *Drawing,* 8 *Discussive;* 9 *Repelling,* 10 *Burning,* 11 *Cleansing,* 12 *Emplasters,* 13 *Suppuring,* 14 *Provoking urin,* 15 *Provoking the Terms,* 16 *Breeding,* or *taking away Milk,* 17 *Seed,* 18 *Easing pain.* 19 *Breeding Flesh,* 20 *Glutinative,* 21 *Scarrifying,* 22 *Resisting Poyson,* 23 *Adorning the Body,* 24, *Purging Medicines.*

By *Nich. Culpeper,* Gent. Student in *Physick* and *Astrologie.*

Scire potestates Herbarum, usumque medendi
Maluit, & mutas agitare (inglorius) artes. Virgil.

LONDON:
Printed by *Peter Cole,* at the sign of the Printing-Press in Cornhil, near the Royal Exchange. 1651.

Physical Dictionary:

Or a Translation of

DISPENSATORY

Made by the

Colledge of Physicians of

LONDON.

And by them imposed upon all the Apothecaries of

Printed by Peter Cole, at the Sign of the Printing Press in Cornhill, near the Royal Exchange. 1653.

TO THE COLLEDGE OF PHYSJTIANS.

THE World is just like a Bottom of Yarn, almost Weaved out, and the worst is found at the bottom. *Æsop* quotes a very pretty Fable: The *Sun* and the *North-wind* contended which was strongest; and they agreed together to try their strength upon a Passenger, and he was to have the Victory that first caused the Passenger to put off his Cloak, It was agreed upon, and *Boreas* assaults the Passenger with a terrible Whirl-wind; The Passenger wraps his Cloak close about him, and travels apace: and when the North-wind had done his worst, he gave way to the Sun. The Sun shines upon the Passenger in full power; then the Passenger was forced to lay off his Cloak, and betake him to the shade. The matter is not much what *Æsop*'s Moral was, yet this I am sure is true, *The light of the Sun* will shortly throw off *the Cloak of Ignorance* from people, which the violent blasts of the Learned have so long involopted them with. And indeed all the scrutiny of Man since the Fall, hath been to look after the Happiness he lost in *Adam*, which is now so long agon, that he hath forgotten what it is, much more how to get it: and yet he must Be seeking after it. And becaus all Men are not of one Temperament, one seeks it one way, and another, another: The *Epicureans* plac'd it in *Pleasure*, the *Phylosophers*, in *Moral Vertues* and *Civility*, and amongst them few could agree what the *Summum Bonum* was: The truth is, I could never find it in *Amen Corner*, neither do I beleeve any such Herb grows there in the *Alchymical Garden*: You know who it was that said, *You cannot serve God and Mammon*: All Divines hold the word *Mammon*, signifies *Riches*; but the truth is, When they could not or durst not translate an Original word truly, they give you

the Original word in an English Character, which was the reason why 1. *Zeph.* 4. they durst not translate the word *CHEMARIM, BLACK-COAT:* But indeed I have now nothing to do with such *AS WEAR A ROUGH GARMENT TO DECEIVE:* I must go to the end of *Amen Corner*; and the truth is, I pity the *Colledg of Physitians*, and I would exhort them too, *That they would in this their day consider the things that belong to their Peace, before it is hid from their Eyes.* Do you think times of Knowledg will not come? or that People must live eternally in Ignorance; or if they do so (which is not very probable) Must not you die as well as other Men? After death, is there not a resurrection? Must not you answer before the great JEHOVAH, the Lord JESUS CHRIST, and all the ANGELS? Do not you know what became of the Man that hid his Talent in a Napkin, *Bind him hand and foot, &c.* Must I send you to learn of the Heathens? Did not alth e Grecian Physitians come once a yeer to the Temple of *Æsculapius*, and there register all the Cures they had done, and by what means they did them, fairly written. I do not perswade you to Idolatry, nor to worship *Æsculapius*; *Gresham Colledg* will serve the turn for the business, or *Amen-Corner* (but that the Gate is usually kept shut:) The Heathen shall rise up in Judgment against you, and condemn you; For had they dealt so basely with you, as you have done with this Nation, all your skill in Physick might have been written in the inside of a Ring. Colledg, Colledg, thou art Diseased, and I will tell thee the *Cause, Diagnosticks*, and *Prognosticks of thy Disease.* The *Cause* is *Mammon: Cornelius Agrippa* affirms *Mammon* to be the Prince of the Tempting Devils; and that shews *Riches* to be the greatest tempters to evil that is. And yet 'tis some question whether your Disease be *Simple* or *Compound:* You carry with you the sin of your first Father *Adam:* you would be little *God-almighties*, and have your Wives *Goddesses*; if you will not beleeve me, Take notice if the first sin incident to a Child be not Pride, and that's inherent in your Bones. And such corrupt Principles will be baseness in the middle, and bitterness in the latter end.

The *Diagnosticks* are these. *Ipse dixit*, seven miles about *London*, Lay him in Prison: five pound a Month for practising Physick unless he be a Collegiate; Make a couple of Crutches of the *Apothecaries* and *Chyrurgions*; Be as proud as *Lucifer*; Ride in state with a *Foot-cloth*; Love the sight of *Angels*; *Cheat* the *Rich*; *Neglect* the *Poor*; Do nothing without *Money*; Be *Self-conceited*; Be *Angry*; for *Impedit ira animum ne possit cernere verum*; Be Witless, and so die.

The *Prognosticks* are these: *Pride goes before a Fall, and a haughty mind before destruction. Seest thou a Man that is wise in his own eyes; there is more hope of a Fool than of him. Though you bray a Fool in a Morter, his Folly will not depart from him.*

The *Cure: Fear God: Love the Saints: Do good to al: Hide not your Talent in a Napkin: Be Studious: Hate Covetousness: Regard the Poor:* Know you are

English

English Men, and upon *your Throne*; As a King ought to regard his *Subjects*, so ought you the Health of all *English People*: Be *Honest*: Be *Careful*: You profess your selves to be a Colledg of Doctors; *Doctor* comes of *Doceo* to Teach: *Be Teachers*. Take these for Simples.

As for *Compounds*, *Take an ounce of Honesty, half an ounce of fair dealing*; Mix them together with a little *Oyl of Publick Spirit*, and lay it to your *Heart*.

Take of the *Leaves of Conscience* (if the wind have not blown them away) M. 1. of the *Roots of an Honest Hart*, M.ss. Boyl them in a Pottle of *Publick good*, while *Experience* witnesseth it is boyled enough; and drink it every morning next your *Heart*.

Take *your Hands full of Honesty, your Heads full of Righteousness*, and *your Hearts full of Love to the Poor, and do some good to your Country for Conscience sake*.

Take of the *Herb of the Trinity*, M. ss. *Allelujah*, 1. Lib. *Oyntment of the Apostles* one ounce; *Emplastrum Divinum*, one dram; *Emplastrum Sanctum*, half a dram. Look upon the Names and use them accordingly, for your own goods.

And now at last (to let your Blasphemies and my own Medicines alone) I seriously advise you to consider what will become of your souls another day: How will you answer for the Lives of those poor people that have been lost, by your absconding Physick from them in their Mother Tongue? Are you a Colledg of Physitians or no? Do you know what belongs to your Duty or not? Wherfore did *K. Harry* the Eighth give you your Charter? to hide the Knowledg of Physick from his Subjects yea, or no? Do you think you shal be called to an account for all you have done? I would have said for what you have left undone; Is not omission of good as great a sin as commission of evil? Look to it, look to it, For (as the Lord lives) I pity you, nay weep for you too: I tell you truly (and I am not ashamed of what I tell you) God hath given you what you desire, you are a Colledg of Physitians; You have Honor and Command, Learn to know your selves; Remember a *Græcian* whose Motto was γνῶθι σεαυτον. He was a wise Man! Learn you to be so before your final *Catastrophe*: you must die, and after death comes the Judgment. Blame me not for writing thus bluntly to you: I was born a Gentleman, and cannot flatter; neither wil I you: Do not think that I delight to oppose you; if you do, you are mistaken. Conscience dictated a few visions to my eyes, which were not supernatural: All the sick People in *England* presented themselves before me, and told me, They had Herbs in their Gardens that might cure them, but knew not the Vertues of them: They praid me (for Gods sake, and as I would answer it another day) that I would help them; For the *Colledg of Physitians* were so *Proud*, so *Surly*, and so *Covetous*, that *Honesty went a begging in Amen-Corner, and could find no entertainment*. I did not ask what I should *get by the Bargain*, neither did I see a vision of *Angels*, I saw Ancient people co-

ming to me, sick, and coughing, and crying out, for the Lords sake help us. I saw yong Children (even those that are unborn) desiring me to give them the grounds of Physick in their Mother Tongue; I thouhgt good to give you notice of it (and if you wil not do it, I will) At your hands shall be required another day, the lives of all those that have perished through ignorance of what Remedies might probably have saved their lives: *The Lord is good to all, and His tender Mercies are over all his Works:* But why are you good to none! Is not *GODLINESSE, GOD-LIKENESSE?* Do not outface God, He is above you, and wil call you to an account when your iniquities are full.

Lastly, Do not harbor such a thought in your Brain, as to think I am your Foe. Do but follow my Advise, and you shall find me your Friend: Neither am I ashamed of my Name, for I am called

Nich. Culpeper.

The Names of several Books printed by Peter Cole, *at the sign of the Printing-Press in Cornhil, by the Exchange,* LONDON.

Three several Books, by Nich. Culpeper, *Gent. Student in Physick and Astrologie.*

1 A *Physical Directory*; or a Translation of the *Dispensatory* made by the Colledg of Physitians of *London.* Whereunto is added, *The Key to* Galan's *Method of Physick.*

2 A *Directory* for *Midwives*; or a Guide for Women.

3 An *Ephemeris* for the year 1651. Amplified with Rational *Predictions* from the Book of the Creatures. 1 Of the state of the Year. 2 What may probably be the effects of the Conjunction of *Saturn* and *Mars*, July 9. 1650. in *Scotland, Holland, Zealand, York, Amsterdam, &c.* and about what time they may probably happen. To which is joyned, *An Astrologo-Physical Discourse of the Humane Vertues in the Body of Man.*

A Godly

A Godly and Fruitful *Exposition* on the first Epistle of *Peter*. By Mr *John Rogers*, late Preacher of the Word of God at *Dedham* in *Essex*.

An *Exposition* on the Gospel of the Evangelist S. *Matthew*. By Mr *Ward*.

Seven Books of Mr Jer. Burroughs *lately published; As also the Texts of Scripture upon which they are grounded.*

1 The Rare Jewel of *Christian Contentment*, on *Phil.*4.11. Wherein is shewed, 1 What *Contentment* is, 2 It is an holy Art and Mysterie, 3 The Excellencies of it, 4 The Evil of the contrary sin of Murmuring, and the Aggravations of it.

2 *Gospel-Worship*, on *Lev.* 10. 3. Wherein is shewed, 1 The right manner of the Worship of God in general; and particularly, in Hearing the Word, Receiving the Lords Supper, and Prayer.

3 *Gospel-Conversation*, on *Phil.*1.17. Wherein is shewed, 1 That the Conversations of Beleevers must be above what could be by the Light of Nature, 2 Beyond those that lived under the Law, 3 And suitable to what Truths the Gospel holds forth. To which is added, *The Misery of those Men that have their Portion in this Life*, on Psal. 3.20.

4 A Treatise of *Earthlymindedness*. Wherein is shewed, 1 What Earthlymindedness is, 2 The great Evil thereof; on Phil. 3. part of the 19. vers. Also to the same Book is joyned, A Treatise of *Heavenly-mindedness and walking with God*, on *Gen.* 5. 24. and on *Phil.* 3. 20.

5 An *Exposition* on the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh Chapters of the Prophesie of *Hosea*.

6 An *Exposition* on the eighth, ninth, and tenth Chapters of *Hosea*.

7 An *Exposition* of the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Chapters of *Hosea*.

Twelve several Books of Mr William Bridge, *collected into one Volumn.* Viz.

1 The great Gospel-Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holiness, opened and applied to Christs Priestly-Office.

2 Satans Power to tempt; and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.

3 Thankfulness required in every condition.

4 Grace for Grace; or, The Overflowings of Christs Fulness received by al Saints.

5 The Spiritual Actings of Faith, through Natural Impossibilities.

6 Evangelical Repentance.

7 The Spiritual-Life, and In-Being of Christ in all Beleevers.

8 The Woman of Canaan.

9 A Vindication of Ordinances.

10 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

11 The Saints Hiding-place in time of Gods Anger.

12 Christs Coming is at our Midnight.

Six Sermons, Preached by Dr Hill, *collected into one Volumn. Viz.*

1 The Beauty and Sweetness of an Olive-Branch of Peace and Brotherly Accomodation budding.

2 Truth and Love happily married in the Saints, and in the Churches of Christ.

3 The spring of strengthning Grace in the Rock of Ages Christ Jesus.

4 The strength of the Saints to make Jesus Christ their strength.

5 The Best and Worst of *Paul*.

6 Gods Eternal Preparations for his dying Saints.

Dr *Sibbs* on the *Philippians*.

The Best and worst Magistrate, by Mr *Obadiah Sedgwick*.

A Sacred Panygrick, by Mr *Steph. Marshal*.

Philips of Hell.

Pious Man's Practice in Parliament time.

Cum multis aliis—

TO THE READER.

Courteous Reader,

WILL you be but pleased to peruse this Third Edition, which (although happily it may not be so well as I could wish it) yet take notice, That I am sickly, If God accept the Will for the Deed, why should not Man? In doing this I have not done less than nothing, for (if such a thing can be) that belongs to the Colledg. God forbid I should wrong them of their due. I told you before I am not in health, and do not think that I should write you a large Epistle? Prais the Book as you find it: If it be well done, Give God the Glory: If weakly done, 'tis like my self. If I cannot do you the good I desire, I wish I could. Pray for me, and happily I may do it hereafter. Pure pity to you, was the Motive, the prevailing Argument that made me do what I have done. If you want more knowledg, you know whether to go for it, even to him that gives to all men liberally, and upbraids no man: Or if you are minded to go to the Colledg of Physitians, you may: But be sure you carry Money with you, for Balaams *Ass will not speak unless he see an Angel. Pardon me if I leave off abruptly, Only take notice that I am still, and during life shall remain,*

Yours whilst my own,

NICH. CULPEPER.

Weights

Weights & Measures in the New *Dispensatory*.

Twenty Grains make *a Scruple.*
Three Scruples make *a Drachm.*
Eight Drachms make *an Ounce.*
Twelve Ounces make *a Pound.*

THE most usual Measures [amongst us] (quoth the *Colledg*) are these.

A Spoon which in *Syrups* holds half an ounce, in *distilled Waters* three drachms.

A Tasster which holds an ounce and an half.

A *Congie* which (in their former *Dispensatory* held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, *viz.* just a Gallon: To miss but one Pint in a Gallon is nothing with a Colledge of Physitians, such Physitians as our times afford. The reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their *Congius* from one Nation before, and from another now; for indeed their *Dispensatory* is borrowed a great part of it from *Arabia*, part from *Greece*, some from *France*, some from *Spain*, and some from *Italy*, and now they vapor with it. Oh brave! should a man that borrowed his Cloaths from so many Broakers in *Long-lane* be proud of them?

Besides these, they have gotten another antick way of *MENSURATION* which they have not set down here, *viz.* By Handfuls and Pugils. An Handful is as much as you can gripe in one Hand; and a Pugil as much as you can take up with your Thumb and two Fingers; and how much that is who can tel? In truth this way of mensuration is as certain as the Weather-cock, and as various as mens Fingers are in length, and the things taken up in drineſs or form; for an Handful of green Herbs will not be half an Handful or not above when they are dry: and your mother-wit will teach you that you may take up more Hay in this manner than Bran, and more Bran than Sand. And thus much for their *Weights*, and also for their *Measures*: both Ridiculous and contradictive.

Weights and Measures in the Old *Dispensatory*.

TWenty Grains do make a Scruple. Three Scruples make a Drachm (commonly called a Dram.) Eight Drachms make an Ounce. Twelve Ounces make a Pound.

As for the Colledge's Measures I know not well what English Names to give them. *Cochlearum* holds in Syrups, half an Ounce; in distilled Waters three Drachms. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half. *Hemina* (which also they call *Cotyla*) contains nine ounces. *Libra* holds twelve ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen ounces. A *Congie* six Sextaries.

These Measures amongst the *Romans* contained not just the same quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a drachm and a scruple. Their *Sextary* contained but fourteen ounces, three quarters, and half a quarter; and among the *Græcians* not so much: It is called a *Sextary* becaus it is the sixth part of a *Congie*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I suppose to be that which *Galen* cals κατεικὸν, *viz.* A Vessel to measure with; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like Rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.

DIRECTIONS.

ALthough I did what I cold throughout the whol Book, to expreſs my ſelf in ſuch a language as might be underſtood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of the *Colledg* to write only to the Learned and the *Nurſlings of Apollo*, but of *my ſelf* to *do my Country good*; which is the Center all my Lines tend to, and I deſire ſhould terminate in) Yet,

1 Some words muſt of neceſſity fall in, which need explaination.

2 It would be very teadious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of adminiſtration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to inſtruct you in the Mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing elſ but ſtuff the Book full of Tautology.

To anſwer to both theſe is my task at this time.

To the firſt.

The words which need explaining, ſuch as are obvious to my Eye are theſe that follow.

1 To diſtil in *Balneo Mariæ*, is the uſual way of diſtilling in Water. It is no more than to place your Glaſſ-Body which holds the matter to be diſtilled in a convenient veſſel of Water, when the Water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wiſp of Straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the Water boyl that ſo the Spirit may be diſtilled forth; take not the Glaſs out till the Water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impoſſible for a man to learn how to do it, unleſs he ſaw it done.

2 *Manica Hippocrates*, Hippocrates his Sleeve, is a piece of woolen cloath, new and white, ſewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. It's uſe is, to ſtrain any Syrup or Decoction through, by powring it into it, and ſuffering it to run through without preſſing or cruſhing it.

3 *Calcination*, is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other ſuch convenient veſſel that will endure the fire: A Crucible is ſuch a thing as your Goldſmiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Mettals; you may place it in the midſt of the Fire, with Coals above, below, and on every ſide of it.

4 *Filtration*, is ſtraining of a liquid body through a brown Paper; Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel, and the Paper in it in an empty Glaſs, powr in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its leiſure.

5 *Coagulation*, is curdling or hardning: It is uſed [illegible] ſick for reducing a liquid body to hardneſs by the heat of the fire.

6 Wheras

6. Whereas you find *Vitall, Naturall, and Animall spirits* often mentioned in the vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be and what their operation is in the body of man.

The actions or operations of the animal vertues are { 1. Sensitive. 2. Motive.

The Sensitive is { 1. External. 2. Internal.

The External sences are { 1. Seeing. 2. Hearing. 3. Tasting. 4. Smelling. 5. Feeling.

The Internal sences are { 1. Imagination to apprehend a thing. 2. Iudgment, to judg of it. 3. Memory, to remember it.

Elias Brookes his booke

The seat of all these is in the brain.

The *Vitall spirits* proceedeth from the heart, and causeth in man *Mirth, joy, hope, trust, humanity, mildnes, courage, &c.* and their opposites. *Viz. sadnes, fear, care sorrow, despair, envie, hatred, stubbornes, revenge, &c.* by heat naturall or not natural.

The *Natural spirit* nourisheth the body throughout (as the *Vital* quickens it, and the *Animal* gives it sence and motion) its office is to alter or concoct, *Food* into *Chyle, Chyle* into *Blood, Blood* into *Flesh*, to *form, engender, nourish*, and *encrease* the body.

7. *Infusion* is to steep a gros body into one more liquid.

8. *Decoction* is the liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the body after any sweating, or purging Medicines, or Pills, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the Vertues of the Medicines will direct you to what pages you may find them in, look but the word [*Rules*] there. As also in the next page.

The different forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrops, others into Electuaries, Pills, Troches, &c. was partly to please the different pallats of people, that so Medicines might be more delightfull, or at least lesse burdensom: in such a case the Table of Vertues at the latter end will universally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds apropriated to the disease. You may make the mixtures of them in what form you please, only for your better instruction at present, accept of these few Rules, till such time as I shall be able to give you the whole key of *Galens* Method of Physick in your own mother tongue, which shall (the Lord assisting me) be speedily perfected.

1. Consider, that all diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the body maintained by their likes: Then if heat be the cause of the disease, give the cold Medicine apropriated to it, if Wind, see how many Medicines apropriated to that disease expel Wind, and use them.

2. Have a care you use not such Medicines to one part of your body which are apropriated to another, for if your brain be over heated and you use such Medicines as cool the heart or liver, you may make mad work.

3. The distilled Water of any Herb you would take for a Disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a Drink, if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled Water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lie in parts of the body remote from the stomach and bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the cause at once, and therefore you had best doe it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in body, are fittest for such a busines, because they are longest before they digest. 5. Use

5. Vse no strong Medicines, if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one to weak by half then too strong in the least.

6. Consider the natural temper of the part of the body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the body.

7. Observe this generall Rule: That such Medicines as are hot in the first degree are most habitual to our bodies, because they are just of the heat of our blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke urine, or the terms, or break the stone, may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of it self is of an opening nature and clenseth the reigns gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or loosness, be taken before meat, about an hour before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the digestior and retentive faculty, before the food come into the stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the conclusion of their meals, that so they may clense up the mouth of the stomach; and that is the reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after meat, because by its sourenes and binding it closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying belshing and vomiting.

10. In taking Purges, be very careful, and that you may be so, observe these Rules.

1. Consider what the humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that humor, else will you weaken nature, not the disease.

2. Take notice, if the humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn, but if it be tough and viscous, take such Mecicines as are cutting and opening the night before you would take the purge.

3. In purging tough humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking purges when your body is astringent, your best way is, first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking opening Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a light supper three or four hours before, and the next morning drinking a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take, *Lentive Electuary*, *Diacatholicon*, *pulp of Cassia* and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither *Diagrydium* nor *Colocynthis* in them. But all violent purges require a due ordering of the body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them, before they have done working, at least before night, two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm posset drink or broath, and six hours after, eat a bit of Mutton, often walking about the chamber, let there be a good fire in the chamber, and stir not out of the chamber till the purge have done working, or not till next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm, and in the time of your sweating, drink posset drink as hot as you can drink it, if you sweat for a Feaver, boyl Sorrell and red Sage in your posset drink, sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit, then (the chamber being kept very warm) shift your self all but your head, about which (the cap which you sweat in being still kept on) wrap a napkin very hot, to repel the vapors back.

I confess these or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the book or other, and I delight as little to write tautology as onother, but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and I considering it might make for the publick good, inserted them; if notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.

A CATALOGVE OF THE SIMPLES CONDUCING TO THE DISPENSATORY.

The TRANSLATORS PREFACE to the Catalogue of SIMPLES.

BEfore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premiſe a few words to the Reader.

1. Let him have a care he miſtake not one thing for another, *viz.* Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he caſt but his eye up to the top of the Page he ſhall there ſee which it is,

2. Let a due time be obſerved (caſes of neceſſity excepted) in gathering all Simples; for which take theſe few Rules. All Roots are of moſt vertue when the Sap is down in them, *viz.* towards the latter and of the ſummer, or beginning of the ſpring, for happily in Winter many of them cannot be found; you may hang up many of them a drying, by drawing a ſtring through them, and ſo keep them a whole year.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fulleſt of juyce, before they run up to ſeed; and if you gather them in a hot ſunſhine-day, they will not be ſo ſubject to putrifie: the beſt way to dry them, is in the Sun, according to Dr. REASON, though not according to Dr. TRADITION: Such Herbs as remain green all the year, or are very full of juyce, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for preſent uſe, as Houſleek, Scurvy-graſs, &c.

Let flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a ſunſhine-day, and dryed in the ſun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moyſture, though it be but a moiſt ayr, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the beames of the Sun will refreſh them again.

4. Take notice, that only the Latin Names, were quoted by the Colledg, and are to be ſeen at the beginning of each Simple; in a different Letter; the Engliſh Name, together with the Temperature, and Vertues, were added by the Tranſlator, (he hopes for the publick good.)

5. All the Latin Names to one Herb are not ſet down moſt of which are ſuperfluous, ſome rediculous, ſome Idolatrous; as to attribute one Herb to the *Virgin Mary*, another to *St. Peter*, and a third to *St. Paul*: Some blaſphemous, as to call one, *the holy Ghoſt*, another *Alleluia*, another, *an Herb of the Trinity &c.* So in the compoſitions, To call an Oyntment, *the Oyntment of the Apoſtles*: to call one Plaiſter *Divine*, another *Holy*, a third, *the grace of God*. The Colledge might have been aſhamed of it if they had ever come where ſhame grew.

ROOTS

Acanthi, Erancæ ursinæ. Of bears-breech, or Branck-ursine; it is meanly hot and dry, it helps ach and numnes of the joynts, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Dioscorides* saith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burstten, or burnt with fire, a drachm of the root in powder being taken in the morning fasting, in a decoction made with the same root and water.

Acori, Veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c. See *Calamus, Aromaticus.* I shall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is water-flag, or flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degre, binds, strengthens, stop fluxes of the belly, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, a drachm being taken in red wine every morning.

Alium. Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all poysons, and such as are bitten by cold venemous beasts, *viz.* Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urin, and expels wind.

Alcannæ. Of Priver. See the leaves.

Althææ. Of Marshmallowes: are meanly hot, of a digestion softning nature, ease pains, help bloody fluxes, the stone and gravell; being bruised and well boyled in Milk, and the milk drunk is a gallant remedy for the gripings of the belly, and the bloody flux.

Angelicæ. Of Angelica; is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a singular remedy against pestilence and poyson, half a drachm taken in the morning fasting,

Anchusæ. Of Alkanet, cold and dry, binding, good for old ulcers.

Anthoræ. An Outlandish root, the counterpoyson for Monkshood, it is an admirable remedy for the wind-cholick, and resists poyson. They that would know more of it, let them read *Guainerius*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew,

Apii. Of Smallage. See the Barks.

Aristolochiæ. Of Birthwort: of which are three sorts, long, round, and climing. All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in Wine, brings away both birth and after birth, and whatsoever a careless Midwife hath left behind. Dioscorides. Gallen.

The round, being drunk with Wine, helps (besides the former) stuffings of the lungues, hardnes of the spleen, Ruptures, Convulsions; both of them resist poyson.

I never read any use of the climing Birthwort.

Artanitæ, Cyclaminis, &c. Of Sowbread: hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous; outwardly applyed to the place, it profits much in the bitings of venemous beasts, also being hung about women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance. See the Herb.

Arundinis, Vallatoriæ, & Saccharinæ. Of common Reeds and Suger Reeds. The roots of common Reeds aplyed to the place draw out thorns, ease sprains; The ashes of them mixed with Vinegar, take scurf or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Gallen.*

I would not have the Reader build to much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more properly intemperature) neither of this, or any other simple, because most of them are quoted by Outlandish Authors; and out of question the difference of the clymate may something alter the temperature in degree.

I never read any vertue of the root of Sugar Cane.

Ari, &c. Of Cuckow-pints, or Wake-Robin, hot and dry in the third degree. I know no great good they doe inwardly taken, unless to play the rogue withall, or make sport: outwardly applyed, they take off Scurf, Morphew, or Freckles from the face, and cleer the skin, and cease the paine of the Gout.

Asclepiadis, Vincetoxici. Of Swallow-wort, hot and dry, good against poyson, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of mad-dogs, taken inwardly.

Asari. Of Asara bacca: the roots are

a safer purge then the leaves and not so violent, I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skill in: they purge by vomit, stool, and urine, they are profitable for such as have agues, dropsies, stoppings of the liver, or spleen, green sickness.

Asparagi. Of Sparagus, or Sperage: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke urine, and clense the reins and bladder, being boyled in white Wine and the Wine drunk.

Asphodeli, Hastæ, Regiæ, Foem. Of Kings spear, or foemal Asphodel. I know no physicall use of the roots, probably there is: for I do not beleeve God created any thing of no use.

Asphodeli, Albuci, Maris, of male Asphodel. Hot and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, urine, and the terms in women: outwardly used in oyntments, they cause hair to grow, cleanse Ulcers, take away Morphew and Freckles from the face.

Dioscorides. Apuleius. *Bardanæ, &c.* Of Bur, Clot-bur, or Bur-doc, temperatly hot and dry. Helps such as spit blood and matter, bruised and mixed with salt and applyed to the place, helps the bitings of mad dogs. It expels wind easeth paines of the teeth, strengthens the back, helps the running of the reins, and the whites in women, being taken inwardly.

Behen. Alb. Rub. Of Valerian white and red. *Mesue, Serapio,* and other Arabians say they are hot and moist, in the latter end of the first or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the heart, stir up lust. The Græcians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop fluxes, and provoke urine.

Bellidis. Of Dacies. See the leaves.

Betæ, Nigræ, Albæ, Rubræ. Of Beets. black, white, red; as for black Beets I have nothing to say, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet root boiled and preserved in Vinegar makes a fine cool, pleasing, cleansing, digesting sawce. See the leaves.

Bistortæ, &c. Of Bistort, or Snake-weed cold and dry in the third degree, binding, the quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, resist pestilence and poyson, helps ruptures, and bruises, staies fluxes, vomiting and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, helps inflamations and soreness of the mouth, and fastens loose teeth, being bruised and boiled in white Wine and the mouth washed with it.

Dioscorides. *Borraginis.* Of Borrage, hot and moist in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps drooping spirits.

Briomæ, &c. Of Briony both white and black, they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and some say but in the first: they purg flegm and watry humors, but they trouble the stomack much, they are very good for dropsies; the white is most in use, and is admirable good for the fits of the Mother; both of them externally used, take away Freckles, Sun-burning, and Morphew from the face, and cleanse filthy Ulcers: It is but a churlish purge, and being let alone, can do no harm.

Buglossi. Of Buglos: Its vertues are the same with Borrage, and the Roots of either seldom used.

Bulbus, Vomitorius. A vomiting-root I never read of it else where whereby this general name.

Calami, Aromatici. Of Aromatical-reed, or sweet garden flag: It provokes urine, strengthens the lunges, helps bruises, resists poyson, &c. being inwardly in powder, the quantity of half a drachm at a time. In beating of it be very speedy, for the strength will quickly fly out.

Capparum. Of Cappar Roots. Are hot and dry in the second degree, cutting and cleansing; they provoke the Terms, help malignant Ulcers, ease the Tooth-ach, asswage swellings, and helps the Rickets. See *Oyl of Cappars.*

Cariophillatæ, &c. Of Avens, or Herb-Bennet. The roots are dry, and something hot, of a cleansing quality, they keep garments from being moth-eaten. See the leavs

Caulium. Of Coleworts. I know nothing the roots are good for, but only to bear the herbs and flowers.

Centaurij majoris. Of Centaury the greater. The roots help such as are bursten, such as spit blood, shrinking of sinews, shortness of wind, Coughs, Convulsions, Cramps: half a drachm in powder being taken inwardly, either in Muschadel, or in a Decoction of the same roots.

Cepæ. Of Onions. Are hot and dry, (according to *Gallen*) in the fourth degree: they cause dryness, and are extreamly hurtfull for cholerick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little is naught; they are bad meat, yet good Physick for flegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke urine, and the terms, if cold be the cause obstructing; bruised and outwardly applyed, they cure the bitings of mad dogs; rosted and applied, they help Boils, and Aposthumes; raw, they take the fire out of burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cause

headach, spoil the sight, dul the sences, and fill the body full of wind.

Chameleontis, albi, nigri, &c. Of Chameleon white and black. *Tragus* calleth the Carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; it provokes sweat, kils worms, resists pestilence and poyson, it is given with succes in pestilentiall feavers, helps the tooth-ach, by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stoppings of the liver and spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the terms; give but little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, All Physitians hold it to have a kind of venemous quality, and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Gallen, Clusius, Nicander, Dioscorides*, and *Æginta*. Outwardly in Oyntments, it is profitable for Scars, Morphew, Tettars, &c. and all things that need clensing.

Celidonij, majoris, minoris. Of Celondine the greater and lesser: The greater is that which we usually cal Celondine: The root is manifestly hot and dry, clensing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the liver: being boyled in white Wine and the Decoction drunk; and if chewed in the mouth it helps the tooth-ach.

Celondine the lesser is that which usually we call Pilewort, which though *Gallen*, and *Dioscorides* teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the Juyce of the root mixed with Honey and snuffed up the nose purgeth the head, helps the Hemorrhoyds or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one, being made into an Oyntment, helps the * disease in the neck comonly called the Kings Evil.

*Scrophula.

China. Wonderfully extenuateth and dryeth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrifaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the Dropsie and malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch and the French-potch, and is profitable in diseases comming of fasting. It is commonly used in dyet drinks for the premises.

Cichorij. Of Succory; cools and dryes in the second degree, strengthens the Liver and Veins, it opens obstructions, stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, being boiled in white Wine and the decoction drunk.

Colchici. Of Medow-Saffron. The roots are held to be hurtful to the stomach, therefore I let them alone.

Consolidæ, majoris, minoris. Consolid a major, is that which wee ordinarily call Comfry; it is of a cold quality, yet pretty temperate, of such a gluttenous quality that according to *Dioscorides* they will joyne meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boiled with it; it is excellent for all wounds both internal and externall, for spitting of blood, Ruptures or Burstnes, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoyds. The way to use them is to boyl them in water and drink the decoction.

Consolida minor is that we call, Self-heal, and the Latins *Prunelia*, See the Herb.

Costi, utriusque. Of Costus both sorts, being roots coming from beyond-Sea, hot and dry, break wind, being boiled in Oyl, it is held to help the Gout by annoynting the grieved place with it.

Cucumeris agrestis. Of wild Cucummer roots, or Cowcumber as the vulgar call them; they purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the Country man that knowes not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Cinaræ, &c. Of Artichokes. The root purgeth by urine, whereby the rank savor of the body is much amended.

Cynogloſſe, &c. Of Houndstong. Cold and dry: being rosted and laid to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoyds, is also good against burnings and scaldings.

Curcumæ. Of Turmerick, hot in the third degree, opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distempers of the liver and spleen, half a drachm being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a rosted Apple.

Cyperi, utriusque, longi, rotundi. Of Cyperus grasse, or English Galanga, both sorts, long and round; is of a warming nature, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, provokes the Terms; the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

Dauci. Of Carrots. Are moderatly hot & moyst, breed but little nourishment and it is extream windy; I omit what vertues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident between them, that our Carrots will never answer those effects.

Dentariæ majoris, &c. Of Tooth-wort, toothed Violets, or Coral-wort; they are drying, binding, and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels; also being boiled the decoction is said to be good to wash green wounds & ulcers with.

Dictamni. Of Dittany: It is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travell in women, provokes the Terms. (See the leaves)

Doronici. Of Doronicum, a supposed kind of Wolf-bane: I am of an opinion that

that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Phytitians did not intend that root we now use for Doronicum when they wrote so much against it. I shal adhear to the judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by daily experience; It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart, is a soveraign cordial, and preservative against the pestilence; It helpes the Vertigo or swimming of the head, is admirable against the bitings of venemous beasts, and such as have taken too much Opium, as also for Lethargies, the juyce helps hot Rhewms in the eyes; a scruple of the root in powder is enough to take at one time.

Mathiolus. Dioscorides.

Draconi, Dracunculi. Diverse Authors attribute diverse herbs to this name, it is most probable to me, that they mean Dragons; the roots of which cleanse mightily, and take away proud or dead flesh, the very smell of them is hurtfull for women with child; outwardly in Oyntments they take away Scurf, Morphew, and sunburning; I would not wish any unless very well read in Physick, to take them inwardly.

Ebuli. Of Dwarf Elder, Wal-wort, or Danewort; hot and dry in the third degree, the roots are as gallant a purge for the dropsie as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never Dying Dr. *Butler* of *Cambridge*, as my self have it in a Manuscript of his. You may take a dram or two drams (if the patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

Echij. Of Vipers Bugloss, or wild Bugloss: I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this herb, the Colledg would have set down five or six names to have explained their meaning, as they usually doe where they need not: I have set down the most usuall name, and alwayes quote the vertues to what I set down: They say the root of this being carried in one's hand, no venemous beast will bite him, (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents; (but I beleeve you had best have a care you doe not tread upon them:) this root is cold and dry good for such as are bitten by venemous beasts, either being boyled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applyed to the place; being also boiled in Wine and drunk, it encreaseth milk in Nurses.

Ellebori, Veratri, albi, nigri. Of Hellebore, white and black. The root of white Hellebore, or Sneez-wort, being grated & snuffed up the nose, causeth Sneezing, kills Rats and Mice, being mixed with their meat: it is but a scurvy, churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. *Bright* commends it for such as are mad through Melancholly. Others are of opinion such harsh Medicines are not convenient for so sullen an humor, and of that opinion am I my self: If you will use it, for sneezing, let your head and neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Christmas-flower; both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former: Both *Galen*, and *Julius Alexandrinus*, report the roots of this boyled in Vinegar to be an admirable remedy against inveterate Scabs, Itch and Leprosie, the same helps the Tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, and dropped into the ears, help deafnes comming of Melancholly, and noise in the ears; [a] corrected with a litle Cinnamon (in powder) it purgeth Melancholly, resisteth Madnes. Also *Pliny*, *Asyrtus*, and *Columella*, affirm that a piece of root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poison, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel cattel withal.

[a] You must boil them but very litle, for the strength will soon fly out in Vapor.

Enulæ, Campanæ, Helleni. Of Elecampane. Is hot and dry in the third degree, wholsom for the stomach, resists poyson, helps old Coughs and shortnes of breath, helps Ruptures and provokes lust: in Oyntments, it is good against Scabs and Itch.

Endiviæ, &c. Of Endive, Garden Endive which is the root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and cleansing as that which is wild, it cools hot stomachs, hot livers, amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore must needs be good in Feavers; it cools the Reins, and therefore prevents the Stone, it opens obstructions and provokes Urine.

Eringij. Of Eringo, or Sea-holly: the roots are moderatly hot, something drying and cleansing, bruised and applyed to the place, they help the *Scrophula*, or disease in the throat called the Kings Evil, they break the Stone, encrease seed, stir up lust, provoke the Terms, &c.

Esulæ, majoris, minoris. Of Spurge the greater and lesser; they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use: outwardly in Oyntments they cleanse the skin, and take away sun-burning.

Filicis, &c. Fearn, of which are two grand distinctions, *viz.* male and fœmale; I suppose they intend the male here, because they

they adjoyn some other names to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male, the foemale is that which wee in *Sussex* call Brakes; both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in children, and diseases of the Spleen, but dangerous for women with child.

Filipendulæ. Of Dropwort. The roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening yet somewhat binding, they provoke Urine, ease paines in the bladder, and are a good preservative against the Falling sickness.

Fœniculi. Of Fennel: The roots are hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening; it provokes Urine, and the Terms, strengthens the Liver, and is good against the Dropsie.

Fraxini. Of Ash-tree. I know no great vertue in Physick of the roots.

Galangæ, majoris, minoris. Galanga commonly called Galingal, the greater and lesser: They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the lesser are counted the hotter, it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the smell of it strengthens the brain, it releeves faint hearts, takes away windinesse of the womb, heat the Reins, and provokes lust: you may take half a drachm at a time. Mathiolus.

Gentianæ. Of Gentian, called so from *his name that first found it out, some call it Felwort, and Bald-money. It is hot cleansing, and scouring, a notable counter-poyson, it opens obstructions, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, and mad dogs, helps digestion, and cleanseth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgians use the root in form of a tent, to open the sore, they are also very profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burst. *Genitus a Prince.

Glicyrrhizæ. Of Liquoris; the best that is grows in England: it is hot and moyst in temperature, helps the roughnesse of the Wind-pipe, Horcnes, diseases in the Kidnies, and Bladder, & ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all salt humors; the root dryed and beaten into powder and the powder put into the eye, is a speciall remedy for a Pin and a Web.

Graminis. Of Grass, such as in London they call Coutch-Grass, and Squitch-Grass in *Sussex* Dog-Grass. It gallantly provokes Urines, and easeth the Kidnies opressed with Gravel, gripings of the belly, and difficulty of Urine. Let such as are troubled with these diseases, drink a draught of white Wine, wherein the roots (being bruised) have been boyled, for their mornings-draught; if they find ease, let them thank God, if not, let them blame me. Bruised and applyed to the place, they speedily help green wounds. Gallen. Dioscorides.

Hermodactily. Of Hermodactils. They are hot and dry, purge flegm, especially from the joynts, therefore are good for the Gout and other diseases in the joints. Their vices are corected with Long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Mastick: I would not have unskilful people too busie with Purges.

Hiacynthi. Of Jacynths: The roots are dry in the first degree, and cold in the second; they stop looseness, bind the belly.

Iridis, vulgaris, & Florentinæ, &c. Orris, or flower-de-luce (after the French name) both that which growes with us, and that which comes from Florence. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, helps shortness of the breath, provoke the Terms; the roots being green and bruised, takes away blackness and blewness of a stroke being applyed thereto.

Imperatoriæ, &c. Of Master-wort. The root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps Dropsies, provokes Sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-sores being appyed to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

Isatidis, Glasti. Of Woad. I know no great Physicall vertue in the root. See the Herb.

Labri, Veneris, Dipsaci. Fullers-Thistle, Teazle. The root being boyled in Wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by unction the clefts of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* saith, they are dry in the second degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Lactucæ. Of Lettice. I know no Physicall vertue residing in the Roots.

Lauri. Of the Bay-tree. The bark of the root drunk with Wine, provokes Urine, break the Stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides* is naught for women with child. Galen.

Lapathi acuti, Oxylapathi. Sorrel, according to *Galen*: but Sharp-pointed Dock according to *Dioscorides*: But which the Colledge intends, I know not. The roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of Sharp-pointed Dock; cleanse and help Scabs, ond Itch.

Levistici. Of Lovage. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseases comming of wind.

Lilii albi. Of white Lilies. The root is something

ſomething hot and dry, helps Burnings, ſoftens the Womb, provokes the Terms; it boyled in Wine, is given with good ſucceſs in rotten Feavers, Peſtilences, and all diſeaſes that require ſuppuration: it (being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill colour of the face.

Malvæ. Of Mallows. They are cool, and digeſting, reſiſt Poyſon, and help Eroſions, or gnawing of the bowels, or any other part, as alſo ulcers in the bladder. See Marſh-mallows.

Mandagoræ. Of Mandrakes. A root dangerous for its coldneſſe, being cold in the fourth degree, the root is ſcarcy, and dangerous for the vulgar to uſe; therefore I leave it to thoſe that have skill.

Mechoachanæ &c. Of Mechoacan. It is corected with Cinnamon, is temperate, yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the head and joynts, it is good for old diſeaſes in the head, and may ſafely be given even to feaveriſh bodies, becauſe of its temperature; it is alſo profitable againſt Coughs and pains in the Reins, as alſo againſt the French-Pox: the ſtrong may take a dram at a time.

Mei, &c. Spignel. The Roots are hot and dry in the ſecond and third degree, and ſend up unwholſome vapors to the head; and therefore ſeeing God hath alotted ſuch plentifull remedy for thoſe maladies, this root conduceth to the cure of: I paſſe it by with ſilence.

Mezerei, &c. Of Spurge-Olive, or Widdow-wail. See the Herb, if you think it worth a ſeeing.

Mororum, Celci. Of the Mulbery-tree. The bark of the root is bitter, hot and dry, opens ſtoppings of liver and ſpleen, purgeth the belly, and kils worms, boyled in vinegar, helps the Tooth-ach.

Morſus, Diaboli, Succiſe, &c. Devils-bit. See the Herb.

Nardi, Spicæ, Indicæ, Celticæ. Of Spiknard, Indian, and Celtique. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondeletius* wonderfully provokes urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone till the Learned are agreed about it: The Indian alſo provokes urine, and ſtops fluxes, helps windineſs of the ſtomach, reſiſteth the peſtilence, helps gnawing pains of the ſtomach, and dryes up rhewms that moleſt the head. The Celtick Spicknard performs the ſame offices though in a weaker meaſure.

Nenupharis, Nymphæa. Of Water-Lilies. They are cold and dry, and ſtop luſt: I never dived ſo deep to find any other vertue the roots have.

Ononidis, Arreſtæ, Bovis, &c. Of Cammock, or Reſt-Harrow: ſo called becauſe it makes Oxen ſtand ſtill when they are plowing. The roots are hot and dry in the third degree; it breaks the Stone, (*viz.* the bark of it) the root it ſelf, according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling ſickneſſe, according to *Mathiolus*, helps Ruptures; you may take half a drachm at a time.

Oſtrutij. Maſter-wort. Given once before under the name of *Imperatoria*, But I have ſomething elſe to do then to write one thing twice as they did.

Paſtinatæ, Sativæ, & ſilveſtris. Garden and wild Parſnips. They are of a temperate quality, enclining ſomething to heat: the Garden Parſnips provokes luſt, & nouriſh as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten: the Wild are more Phyſicall, (and ſo are uſually all Wild Plants, I could give reaſons for it if I durſt ſpend time and paper) being cutting, cleanſing, and opening; they reſiſt the bitings of venemous beaſts, eaſe paines and ſtitches in the ſides, and are a Soveraign remedy againſt the Wind Chollick.

Pentaphylli. Of Cinkfoyl: Commonly called Five-leaved, or Five-fingered-graſs; the root is very drying, but very moderatly hot: It is admirable againſt all Fluxes, and ſtops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungues, helps putrified ulcers of the mouth, the root boyled in Vinegar is good againſt the Shingles, and appeaſeth the rage of any fretting ſores. You may ſafely take a dram at a time inwardly in any convenient liquor, the directions at the beginning of the Book ſhall furniſh you with notions for that purpoſe.

Petacitæ. Of Butter-bur. The roots are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, they are exceeding good in violent and peſtilentiall Feavers, they provoke the Terms, expell Poyſon, and kill Worms.

Peucedani, fœniculi porcini. Of Sulphurwort, Hog-fennel, or Hore-ſtrange. It is very good applyed to the navels of Children that ſtick out, Ruptures; held in the mouth it is a preſent remedy for the fits of the Mother; it being taken inwardly, gives ſpeedy deliverance to women in travail, and brings away the after birth.

Pæoniæ, maris, fœmellæ. Of Peony, male, and foemale. They are meanly hot, but more drying, the male is more effectuall in operation than the foemale, the root helps women not ſufficiently purged after travail, it provokes the Terms, and helpes pains in the belly, as alſo in the Reins and

Bladder, Falling ſickneſſe, and Convulſions in children, being either taken inwardly or hung about their necks. You may take half a dram at a time, and leſs for children.

Phu, Valerinæ, majoris, minoris. Valerian, or Setwal, greater and leſſer. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes urine and the Terms, helps the Strangury, ſtaies Rhewmes in the head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof. The leſſer reſiſts Poyſon, aſwageth the ſwellings of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after ſweating or labor, Wind Chollick; outwardly it draws out thorns, & cures both wounds and Ulcers

Pimpinellæ, &c. Of Burnet. It doth this good to bring forth a gallant Phyſical herb.

Plantaginis. Of Plantane. The root is ſomething dryer than the leaf, but not ſo cold, it opens ſtopages of the liver, helps the Iaundice and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that one root helps a Quotidian ague, three a Tertain, & four a Quartan, which though our late Writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of, yet am I as loth to make ſuperſtition a foundation to build on as any of them, let experience be Judg, and then we weigh not modern Jury men. A little bit of the root being eaten, inſtantly ſtaies pains in the head, even to admiration.

Polypodij. Of Polypodium, or Fearn of the Oak. It is a gallant, though gentle purge of Melancholly; Alſo in the opinion of *Meſue* (as famous a Phyſitian as ever I read for a Gallenift) it dries up ſuperfluous humors, takes away ſwellings from the hands, feet, knees, and joynts, ſtitches, and pains in the ſides, infirmities of the Spleen, Rickets: correct it with a few Anniſeeds, or Fennel ſeeds, or a little Ginger, and then the ſtomach will not loath it. Your beſt way of taking it is to bruiſe it well, and boyl it in white Wine till half be conſumed, you may put in much or little according to the age and ſtrength of the diſeaſed, it works very ſafely.

Poligonati, ſigilli, Solomonis, &c. Of Solomons Seal. Let it be no diſhonour to *Galen* nor *Dioſcorides*, that Engliſh men have found out in late dayes that theſe roots may ſafely be given inwardly; In truth they may be excuſed if the difference of the clymates they and we lived; and now live in, be but conſidered, neither I hope will my Countrey men blame me for following only Dr. *Experience* in the vertues of this root; ſtamped and boyled in Wine it ſpeedily helps (being drunk I mean, for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way; as alſo being ſtamped and applyed to the place, it ſoon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruiſed and applyed to the place, and for theſe, I am perſwaded there is not a better medicine under the Sun, or (as *Copernicus* and *Kepler* will have it) above the Sun.

Porri. Of Leeks. They ſay they are hot and dry in the fourth degree, they breed but ill favoured nouriſhment at the beſt, they ſpoil the eyes, heat the body, cauſe troubleſome ſleep; and are noyſom to the ſtomach, yet are they good for ſomething elſe (then only to ſtick in Welchmens hats) for the juyce of them dropped into the ears, takes away the noiſe of them, mixed with a little Vineger and ſnuffed up the noſe, it ſtaies the bleeding of it; they are better of the two boyled than raw, but both wayes exceeding hurtfull for Ulcers in the bladder; and to are Onions and Garlick.

Prunellorum Silveſtrium. Of Slobuſh, or Slow-tree. I think the Colledge ſet this amongſt the roots onely for faſhionſake, and I did it becauſe they did.

Pyrethri, Salivaris, &c. Pelitory of Spain. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rewm in the Tooth-ach; bruiſed and boiled in oyl, it provokes ſweat by unction; inwardly taken, they ſay it helps Palſies and other cold effects of the Brain and Nerves.

Rhapontici. Keupontick, or Reubarb of Pontus. It takes away windineſſe, and weakneſſe of ſtomach, ſighings, ſobbings, ſpittings of blood, diſeaſes of the Liver and Spleen, Rickets, &c.

Rhabarbari. Of Reubarb. It gently purgeth Choller from the ſtomach & liver, opens ſtoppings, withſtands the Dropſie, and Hypocondriack Melancholly; a little boyling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is beſt given by infuſion only; If your body be any ſtrong you may take two drams of it at a time being ſliced thin and ſteeped all night in white Wine, in the morning ſtrain it out and drink the white Wine; it purgeth but gently, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dryed a little by the fire and beaten into powder, it is uſually given in Fluxes.

Rhaphani, Domeſticæ & ſylveſtris. Of Radiſhes, Garden and Wild. Garden Radiſhes provoke Urine, break the Stone, and purge by urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offenſive to the ſtomach, and hard of digeſtion, hot and dry in quality

Wild,

Wild, or Horſe Radiſhes, ſuch as grow in ditches, are hotter and dryer then the former, and more effectuall in the premiſes.

Rhodiæ, Rad. Roſe Root, called (I ſuppoſe) by that name becauſe of its ſweetneſs. Stamped and applyed to the head it mitigates the pains thereof, being ſomwhat cool in quality.

Rhabarbi—Monachorum. Patience, Monks-Reubarb, or Baſtard-Reubarb. It alſo purgeth, clenſeth the blood, opens obſtructions of the Liver.

Rubiæ, tinctorum. Of Maddir. In this were *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* quite beſide the cuſhion, in ſaying this root was opening, and clenſing, when clean contrary; It is both drying and binding, yet not without ſome opening quality, for it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens the obſtructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good ſucceſs to ſuch as have had bruiſes by falls, ſtops Looſeneſs, the Hemorrhoyds, and the Terms in women.

Ruſci. Of Knee-holly, or Butchers-Broom, or Bruſcus. They are meany hot and dry, provoke Urine, break the Stone, and help ſuch as cannot piſſe freely. Vſe them like graſſe roots.

Sambuci. Of Elder. I know no wonders the root will do.

Sarſa Pariglia. Of Sarſa-Parilla, or Bindweed; ſomwhat hot and dry, helpfull againſt pains in the head, and joynts, they provoke ſweat, and are uſed familiarly in drying Dyet drinks.

Satyrij utriuſque. Of Satyrion, each ſort. They are hot and moiſt in temper, provoke luſt, & encreaſe ſeed; each branch beareth two roots, both ſpongy, yet the one more ſolid than the other, which is of moſt vertue, and indeed only to be uſed, for ſome ſay the moſt ſpongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one encreaſeth the other decreaſeth; yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the moſt ſolid which is for uſe will ſink, the other ſwim.

Saxi fragiæ albæ. Of white Saxifrage; in *Suſſex* we call them Lady-ſmocks. The roots powerfully break the ſtone, expell wind, provoke Urine, and cleanſe the reins.

Sanguiſorbæ. A kind of Burnet.

Scabioſæ. Of Scabious. The roots either boyled or beaten into pouder and ſo taken, helps ſuch as are extreamly troubled with Scabs and Itch, are medicinall in the French-Pocks, hard ſwellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, clenſing, and healing faculty.

Scordij. Of Scordium, or Water-Germander. See the Herb.

Scillæ. Of Squils. See the Vinegar, and Wine of Squils in the Compounds.

Scrophulariæ, &c. Of Figwort. The roots being of the ſame vertue with the herb, I refer you thither.

Scrozoneræ. Of Vipers graſs. The root cheers the heart, and ſtrengthens the vitall ſpirits, reſiſts poyſon, helps paſſions and tremblings of the heart, faintneſſe ſadneſſe, and melancholly, opens ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, provokes the Terms, eaſeth women of the fits of the Mother, and helps ſwimmings in the head.

Seſeleos. Of Seſeli, or Hart-wort. The roots provokes urine, helps the Falling-ſickneſſe.

Siſari ſecacul. Of Skirrets. They are hot and moyſt, of a good nouriſhment, ſomething windy, as all roots are; by reaſon of which, they provoke luſt, they ſtir up appetite, and provoke Urine.

I hope I may without offence forbeare mentioning, Comfry, and black Briony, twice, though the Colledg did not.

Souchi. Of Sowthiſtles. See the herb.

Spinæ Albæ, Bedeguar. I ſcarce know what name to give it, that will pleaſe the Colledg: Our Engliſh, both Phyſitians & Apothecaries, call that ball of threed that grows upon Bryars, Bedeguar; but the Arabians called our Ladies thiſtles, by that name; The roots of which are drying and binding, ſtop fluxes, bleeding, takes away cold ſwellings, & eaſe the pains of the teeth.

Spatulæ foetidæ. Stinking Gladon. A kind of Flower-de-luce, called ſo for its unſavory ſmell: It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evill, ſoften hard ſwellings, draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help Convulſions, Ruptures, Bruiſes, Infirmities of the Lungues.

Tamariſci. Of Tamaris. See the Herbs and Barks.

Tanaceti. Of Tanſie. The root eaten, is a ſingular remedy for the Gout: the rich may beſtow the coſt to preſerve it.

Thapſiæ, &c. A venemous root, outlandiſh: therefore no more of it.

Tormentillæ. Of Tormentil. A kind of Sink-foil; dry in the third degree, but moderatly hot; exceeding good in peſtilences, provokes ſweat, ſtaies vomiting, cheers the heart, expels poyſon.

Trifolij, Of Treſoyl. See the Herb.

Tribuli Aquatici. Of Water-Caltrops. The roots lie too far under water for me to reach to.

Trachelij, Of Throat-wort: by ſome called

called Canterbury Bels: by some Coventry Bels. They help diseases and ulcers in the throat.

Trinitatis herbæ. Hearts-ease, or Pansies. I know no great vertue they have.

Tunicis. I shall tell you the vertues when I know what it is.

Tripolij. The root purgeth flegm, expels poyson.

Turbith. The root purgeth flegm, (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exteriour parts of the body: it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastick. Let not the vulger be to busie with it.

Juberum. Of Toads-stools. Whether these be roots or no it matters not much: for my part I know little need of them, either in food or Physick.

Victorialis. An Outlandish kind of Garlick. They say, being hung about the neck of Cattel that are blind suddenly, it helps them; and defends those that bears it, from evill spirits.

Swallow-wort, and Teazles were handled before.

Ulmariæ, Regeprati, &c. Mead-sweet. Cold and dry, binding, stopping fluxes, and the immoderat flowing of the terms in women: you may take a drachm at a time.

Vericæ. Of Nettles. See the Leaves.

Zedoariæ. Of Zedoary, or Setwall: This and *Zurumbet*, according to *Khazis*, and *Mesue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Mesue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expell wind, resist poyson, stop fluxes, and the Terms, stay vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill worms; you may take half a drachm at a time.

Zingiberis. Of Ginger. Helps digestion, warms the stomach, cleers the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therfore is profitable against the Gout, expels wind; it is hot and dry in the third degree.

BARKS.

Apij Rad. Of the Roots of Smallage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly, Fennel, &c. is all that of the root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the roots is used. It is something hotter and dryer than Parsly, and more medicinal; it opens stopings, provokes urine, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold stomach: use them like Grasse Roots.

Avellanarum. Of Hazel. The rind of the tree provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, the husks and shels of the Nuts, dryed and given in powder, stay the immoderat flux of the Terms in women.

Aurantiorum. Of Orrenges. Both these, and also Lemmons and Citrons, are of different qualities, the outward Bark, *viz.* what looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moist, the juyce colder than it, the seed hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better, but it strengthens not the heart so much.

Berber, &c. Barberries. The rind of the tree according to *Clusius*, being steeped in Wine, and the wine drunk, purgeth Choller, and is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boyl it in white Wine & drink it. See the Directions at the beginning.

Cassia Lignea &c. It is something more oyly than Cinnamon, yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

Capparis Rad. Of Caper roots. See the Roots.

Castanearum. Of Chestnuts. The bark of the Chestnut-tree is dry and binding, and stop Fluxes.

Cynnamomum. Of Cinnamon, and Cassia Lignea. Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, causeth a sweet breath, resists poyson, provokes Urin, and the Terms, causeth speedy delivery to women in travell, helps Coughs and Defluxions of humors upon the Lungs, Dropsies, and difficulty of Urin. In Oyntments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities from the face. There is scarce a better remedy for women in labor, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into powder & taken in white wine.

Citrij. Of Pome Citrons. The outward pill, which I suppose is that which is meant here: It strengthens the heart, resists poyson,

ſon, as amends a ſtinking breath, helps digeſtion, comforts a cold ſtomach.

Ebuli Rad. Of the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort. See the Roots.

Enula. Of Elecampane. See the Roots.

Enſulæ Rad. See the Roots.

Fabarum. Of Beans. Bean Cods (or Pods, as we in *Suſſex* call them) being burned, the aſhes are a ſovereign remedy for aches in the joynts, old bruiſes, Gouts, and Sciaticaes.

Fœniculi Rad. Of Fennel Roots, See the Roots, and remember the obſervation given in Smallage, at the beginning of the Barks.

Fraxini Rad. Of the Bark of Aſh tree roots. That the vertue lies only in the Bark of the root, I ſuppoſe it to be onely nicety: but the Bark of the tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, ſtaies Vomiting; being burnt, the aſhes made into an ointment, helps Leproſie, and other deformity of the skin, eaſeth pains of the ſpleen. You may lay the Bark in ſteep in white Wine for the Rickets, and when it hath ſtood ſo two or three dayes, let the diſeaſed Child drink now and then a ſpoonful of it.

Granatorum. Of Pomegranates. The rind or Pill, cools, and forcibly binds, ſtayes Fluxes, and the Terms in women, helps digeſtion, ſtrengthens weak ſtomacks, faſtens the teeth, and are good for ſuch whoſe gums waſt. You may take a drachm of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the ſame vertue.

Gaujaci. See the Wood.

Juglandium Virid. Of green walnuts. As for the outward green bark of walnuts, I ſuppoſe the beſt time to take them is before the walnuts be ſhelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and all (if they may properly be called Nuts at ſuch a time) you ſhall find them exceeding comfortable to the ſtomach, they reſiſt poyſon, and are a moſt excellent preſervative againſt the Plague, inferiour to none; they are admirable for ſuch as are troubled with Conſumptions of the lungues; the rich may keep them preſerved; they that cannot do as they would, muſt be content to do as they may, *viz.* dry them and ſo keep them.

Lauri. Of the Bay-tree. See the root.

Limonum. Of Lemmons. The outward pill is of the nature of Citron, but held not ſo effectuall; however let the poore Country man that cannot get the other, uſe this.

Mandragoræ Rad. Be pleaſed to look back to the Root.

Myrobalanorum. Of Myrobalans. See the Fruits.

Macis. Of Mace. It is hot in the third degree, ſtrengthens the ſtomach and helps concoction.

Maceris, &c. It is held to be the inner bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps Fluxes and ſpitting of blood.

Petroſelini Rad. Of Parſly-roots, opens obſtructions, provokes Urine and the Terms, warms a cold ſtomach.

Prunelli ſylveſtris. Of Slow-tree, I know no uſe of it.

Pinearum putamina. Pine-ſhucks, or husks. I ſuppoſe they mean of the cones that hold the ſeeds; both thoſe and alſo the bark of the tree, ſtops Fluxes, and helps the Lungues.

Querci. Of Oak-tree. Both the bark of the Oak, and Acorn Cups are drying and cold, binding, ſtop Fluxes and the Terms, as alſo the running of the reins.

Raphani. Of Radiſhes. I could never ſee any bark they had.

Suberis. Of Cork. It is good for ſomething elſe beſides to ſtop bottles; being dry and binding, ſtancheth blood, helps Fluxes, eſpecially the aſhes of it being burnt. Paulus.

Sambuci, &c. Of Elder Roots and Branches; purgeth water, helps the dropſie.

Cort. Medius Tamaricis. The middle Bark of Tamaris, eaſeth the Spleen, helps the Rickets.

Tiliæ. Of Line-tree. Boyled, the water helps burnings.

Thuris. Of Frankincenſe. I muſt plead *Ignoramus.*

Vimi. Of Elm. Moderately hot and cleanſing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones.

F

WOODS AND THEIR CHIPS OR (a) RASPINGS.

(a) *Scobs*, properly. signifies Saw dust.

Gallockus, Lignum, Aloes. Wood of Aloes; is moderately hot and dry: a good Cordiall: a rich Perfume: a great ſtrengthener to the ſtomach.

Aſpalathus. Roſe-wood. There are divers Buſhes called by the name of Aſpalathus: But becauſe the Colledg have ſet it down amongſt the VVood, (I ſuppoſe they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, ſtops looſeneſſe, provokes Urin, and is excellent to cleanſe filthy Ulcers.

Breſilium. Braſil. All the uſe I know of it is, to dye Cloath, and make red Ink.

Buxus. Box. Many Phyſitians have written of it, but no Phyſical vertue of it: I ſuppoſe the Colledge quoted it only as a word of courſe.

Cypreſſus. Cypreſſe. The VVood laid amongſt cloathes, ſecures them from moths. See the Leaves.

Ebenum, Ebeny. It is held by *Dioſcorides*, to cleer the ſight, being either boyled in wine, or burnt to aſhes.

Gaujacum, Lignum vitæ. Dries, attenuates, cauſeth ſweat, reſiſteth putrifaction, is admirable good for the French pocks, as alſo for Ulcers, Scabs and Lepreſie,

Juniperis. Juniper. The ſmoke of the VVood, drives away Serpents; the aſhes of it made into lye, cures Itch, and Scabs.

Nephriticum. It is a light wood, and comes from *Hiſpaniola*: being ſteeped in water, will ſoon turn it into a blew colour; it is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and ſo uſed as before, is an admirable remedy for the Stone, as alſo for the obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen.

Rhodium. Encreaſeth Milk in Nurſes.

Santalum, album, rubrum, citrinum. VVhite, red, and yellow Sanders: They are cold and dry in the ſecond or third degree: The red ſtops defluxions from any part, and helps inflamations; the white and yellow (of which the yellow is beſt) cool the heat of Feavers, ſtrengthen the heart, and cauſe cheerfulneſſe.

Saſſafras. Is hot and dry in the ſecond degre, it opens obſtructions or ſtoppings, it ſtrengthens the breaſt exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breaks the ſtone, ſtaies vomiting, provokes Urin, and is very profitable in the French-Pocks.

Tamaris. Is profitable for the Rickets, and Burnings.

Xylobalſamum. VVood of the Balſam Tree. Is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, according to *Galen.* I never read any great vertues of it.

HERBS

HERBS AND THEIR LEAVES.

Abrotanum, mas, fœmina. Southernwood male and foemale. It is hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, kils worms, provoke lust; outwardly in plaisters, it dissolves cold swellings, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, makes hair grow: take not above half a drachm at a time in powder.

Absinthium, &c. VVormwood. Its severall sorts, are all hot and dry in the second or third degrees, the common wormwood is thought to be hotteſt, they all help weakneſſe of the stomach, clenſe Choller, kill Worms, open stoppings, help Surfets, cleer the Sight, resists Poyson, clenſe the blood, and secures cloaths from Moths.

Abugilissa, &c. Alkanet. The Leaves are something drying and binding, but inferiour in vertue to the Roots, to which I refer you.

Acetosa. Sorrel. Is moderatly cold and dry, binding, cutteth tough humors, cools the brain, Liver and stomach, cools the blood in Feavers, and provokes a petite.

Acanthus. Bears-breech, or Branch-ursine, Is temperate, something moyst. See the Root.

Adiantum, album, nigrum. Maiden-hair, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair is that we usually call Wall-rue; they both open obstructions, clenſe the breast and Lungues of grosse slimy humors, provokes Urine, help ruptures and shortneſſe of wind.

Adiantum, Aureum, Politricum. Golden Maiden-hair; its temperature and vertues are the same with the former; helps the Spleen; burned, and Ly made with the Ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the head.

Agrimonia. Agrimony. *Galens Eupatorium*: it is hot and dry in the first degree; binding, it amends the infirmities of the Liver, helps such as pisse blood, helps inward woundes, opens obstructions; outwardly applied it helps old sores, ulcers, &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice and spleen: You may either take a drachm of this or that following at a time inwardly in white Wine, or boyl the herb in white Wine and drink the decoction.

Galen. Plini. Dioscorides. Serapio.

Ageratum. Mesue his *Eupatorium.* Maudlein. Is hot and dry in the second degree, provokes Urine and the Terms, dryes the brain, opens stoppings, helps the green sickneſſe, and profit such as have a cold, weak Liver; outwardly applyed, it takes away the hardneſſe of the matrix, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh.

Agnus Castus &c. Chast-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expell wind, consume the seed, cause Chastity being only born about one, it dissolves swellings of the Cods being applyed to them, Headach, Lethargy. Also *Dioscorides* saith a branch of it preserves a traveller from wearineſſe.

Alleluja, Lujula, &c. Wood-Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial; cools the blood, helps Ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxions upon the Lungues, wounds, Ulcers, &c.

Alcea. Vervain-Mallow. The root helps Flixes and burstneſſe. Ætius. Dioscorides.

Allium. Garlick. Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troubleſome to the stomach, it duls the sight, spoils a cleer skin, resists poyson, easeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the bitings of mad dogs and venemous beasts, helps Ulcers, Leprosies, provokes urin, is exceeding opening, & profitable for Dropsies.

Althæa &c. Marsh-Mallowes. Are moderately hot and dryer than other Mallows; they help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the stone, and in the sides. Use them as you were taught in the roots whose vertues they have, and both together will doe better.

Alsine. Chick-weed. Is cold and moist without any binding, aswage swelling, and comforts the sinews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up, it dissolves Aposthumes, hard swellings and helps mangy hands and legs, outwardly applyed in a pultis. Galen.

Alchymilla. Ladies-Mantle: is hot and dry, some say in the second degree, some in the third: Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth womens breasts that hang bagging: inwardly, helps bruises, and ruptures, staies vomiting, and the whites in women, and is very profitable for such women as are subject to miscary through cold and moisture.

Alcanna. Privet; hath a binding quality, helps Ulcers in the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cherisheth

the nerves or sinews: boyl it in white Wine to wash your mouth, and in hogs grease for burnings and scaldings.

Amaracus, Majorana. Majoram. Some say, tis hot and dry in the second degree, some advance it to the third. Sweet Majoram, is an excellent remedy for cold diseases in the brain, being only smelled to: helps such as are given to much sighing, easeth pains in the belly, provokes Urine, being taken inwardly; see the directions at the beginning. You may take a drachm of it at a time in powder. Outwardly in oyles or salves, it resisteth sinews that are shrunk, limbs out of joynt, all aches and swellings comming of a cold cause.

Angelica. Is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth maketh thin, strengthens the heart, helps fluxes, and loathsomnesse of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and pestilence, provokes the Terms in women, and brings away the after birth. You may take a drachm at a time in powder.

Anagallis, mas, famina. Pimpernel, male and female. They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality that they draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh, amend the sight, cleanse Ulcers, help infirmities of the Liver and reins. Galen.

Anethum. Dill, is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Galen* he denies it: Howsoever, it staies vomiting, easeth hiccoughs, aswageth swellings, provokes Urin, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digests raw humors.

Apium. Smallage: So it is commonly used; but indeed all Parsly is called by the name of Apium, of which this is one kind. It is somewhat hotter and dryer than Parsly, and more efficacious; it opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold stomach to digest its meat, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. Both Smallage and Clevers may be well used in pottage in the morning in stead of Herbs,

Aparine. Goose-grasse, or Clevers; they are meanly hot and dry, clensing; helps the bitings of venemous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing to fat, helps the yellow Jaundice, staies bleeding, Fluxes, and helps green wounds. Dioscorides. Plini. Galen. Tragus.

Aspergula odorata. Wood-roof: Chears the heart, makes men merry, helps melancholly, and opens the stoppings of the Liver.

Aquiligia. Columbines; help sore throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

Argentina. Silver-weed, or Wild Tansie: cold and dry almost in the third degree; stops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good against Ulcers, the Stone, & inward wounds, it stops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in women, if it be but worn in their shoes: easeth gripings in the belly, fastneth loose teeth; Outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morphew, and Sunburning, it takes away Inflamations; and bound to the wrests, stops the violence of the fits of a ague.

Artanita. Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree; it is so dangerous a purge that I dare not take it my selfe, therefore would I not advise others: Outwardly in Oyntments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, the marks which the Smal Pocks leave behind them: dangerous for women with child, yea so dangerous that both *Dioscorides* and *Plini* say, it will make a woman miscarry if she do but stride over it.

Aristolochia, longa, rotunda. Birth-wort long and round. See the Roots

Artemisia. Mugwort; is hot and dry in the second degree; binding: an herb apropriated to the foe minine sex, it brings down the Terms, brings away both birth and after birth, easeth pains in the matrix. You may take a drachm at a time.

Asparagus. See the Roots.

Asarum, &c. Asarabacca; hot and dry, provokes vomiting, and Urine, and are good for Dropsies; they are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

Atriplex, &c. Orach, or Arrach; it is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, saith *Galen*, and makes the belly soluble. *Dioscorides* saith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lycus Neop.* saith, they help such as have taken Cantharides. *Mathiolus* saith, (o) it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hypocrates* saith, it cools hot apostumes, and St. *Anthonies* fire. It is certainly an admirable remedy for the fits of the Mother and other infirmities of the matrix, & therefore the Latins call it *Vulvaria*. o I doubt he was mistaken. Galen.

Auricula, muris, major. Mouse-ear, hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal any wounds, inward or outward, as also ruptures or burstnesse, Edge-tools quenched in the juyce of it, will cut Iron without turning the edg, and lastly it helps the swellings of the Spleen, Coughs, and Consumptions of the Lungues.

Attractilis hirsuta. Wild-bastard-safron, Distaff-thistle, or Spindle-thistle, is dry and moderately digesting, helpeth the bitings of venemous beasts. *Mesue* saith, it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and cleanseth the breast and Lungues of tough flegm: but if the Colledge do intend *Carduus Bened.* by this we shall talke Galen. Dioscorides.

talke with that by and by.

Balsamita, &c. Costmary, Alecost: See Maudlin, of which I take this to be one sort or kind.

Baba, jovis, sedum, malus. Housleek or Sengreen: cold in the third degree, profitable against the Shingles and other hot creeping Ulcers, inflamations, *St. Anthonies* fire, frenzyes, it cools and takes away hot rhewms in the eyes, it takes away corns from the toes being bathed with the juyce of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place, stops Fluxes, helps scalding and burning.

Bardana. Clot-bur, or Burdock, temperately dry and wasting, something cooling, it is held to be a good remedy against shrinking of the sinnews, they ease pains in the bladder, provoke urine. Also *Mizaldus* saith, that a leaf applyed to the top of the head of a woman draws the Matrix upwards, but appyed to the soles of the feet draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable remedy for suffocations, precipitations, and dislocations of the Matrix, if a wise man have but the using of it.

Beta, alba, nigra, rubra. Beets, white, black, and red. Black Beets, I have, as yet, as little skill in as knowledg of. The white are something colder and moyster than the red, both of them looseu the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simeon Sethi* tells a large story of severall diseases they breed in the stomach. I scarce beleeve him. This is certain, the white, provoke to stool, and are more clensing, open stopping of the liver and spleen, help the Vertigo or swimming in the head. The red slay fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the Terms in women, & are good in the yellow jaundice.

Benedicta Caryophyllata. Avens; hot & dry help the cholick & rawnes of the stomach, stitches in the sids, help bruses, & take away cloted blood from any part of the body. Galen.

Betonica vulgaris. Common or wood Bettony; hot and dry in the second degree, helps the falling sickness, and all headaches comming of cold, clenseth the breast and Lungs, opens stoppings of the Liver and spleen, as the rickets, &c. procures apetite, helps sour belchings, provokes urine, breaks the stone, mitigates the pains of the reins and bladder, helps cramps and convulsions, resists poyson, helps the Gout, such as pisse blood, madnesse and headach, kills worms helps bruises, and cleanseth women after their labor. You may take a drachm of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient liquor which the directions at the beginning of the book will sute you with.

Betonica Pauli, &c. Pauls Betony, or male Lluellin, to which ad *Elatine* or foemale Lluellin which comes afterwards; they are pretty temperate, stop defluxious of humors that fall from the head into the eyes, are profitable in wounds, help filthy fowl eating Cankers: *Pena* tells of one of her Country men a Shenleman of *Wales*, who had her nose almost eaten off with the pocks, yea it was so pittifully sore it had almost brought her to a Leprosie, and her was cured by only taking her own Country herb Lluellin inwardly, and applyed the herb outwardly to the place.

Betonica, Coronaria. &c. Is Clove-Gilliflowers. See the Flowers.

Bellis. Daisies, are cold and moyst in the second degree, they ease all pains, and swellings coming of heat, in Clysters they loose the belly, are profitable in Feavers, and inflamations of the stones, they take away bruises and blackness and blewnesse: they are admirable in wounds, and inflamations of the Lungues or blood.

Blitum. Blites. Some say they are cold and moyst, others cold and dry, none mention any great vertues of them;

Borrago. Borrage: hot and moist, comforts the heart, cheers the spirits, drives away sadnesse, melancholly, they are rather laxative than binding, help swooning and heart qualms, breeds speciall good blood, help consumptions, madnesse, and such as are much weakned by sickness.

Bonus Henericus. Good Henery, or all good; hot and dry, clensing, and scouring, inwardly taken it loosens the belly, Outwardly, it clenseth old sores and ulcers.

Botrys. Oak of Jerusalem: hot and dry in the second degree, helps such as are short-winded, cuts and wasts grosse and tough flegm, laid amongst cloaths they preserve them from moths, and give them a sweet smell.

Branca ursina. Bears-breech.

Brionia, &c. Briony, white and black: both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholsom Physick for such as have Dropsies, Vertigo or swmming in the head, Falling sickness &c. Certainly it is a scurvy strong troublesome purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskilfull; outwardly in Oyntments, it takes away Freckles, Wrinkles, Morphew, Scars, Spots, &c. from the Face.

Bursa pastoris. Shepherds-purse; is manifestly cold and dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary; it is binding & stops blood, the terms in women, spitting and pissing of blood, cools inflamations.

Buglosum. *Bugloss. Its vertues are the same with Borrage.

Bugula. Bugle, or middle Comfry; is temperate

* In *Sussex* (because they must be francified) called *Langue de beef*: in plain English *Ox tongue*.

temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruises, for it dissolvs congealed blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the Rickets and other stoppings of the Liver; Outwardly it is of wonderfull force in curing Wounds and Ulcers, though festered, as also Gangreens and Fistulaes, it helps broken bones, and [a] dislocations. To conclude, let my Country men esteem it as a Jewell. Inwardly you may take it in powder a drachm at a time or drink the decoction of it in white Wine, being made into an Oyntment with hogs-greale, you shall find it admirable in green VVounds.

[a] Members out of joynt.

Bupht halmum, &c. Ox eye, *Mathiolus* saith they are comonly used for black Hellebore, to the vertues of which I refer you.

Buxus. Box-tree. The leaves are hot, dry, and binding, they are profitable against the bitings of mad dogs, both taken inwardly, boyled and applyed to the place, besides they are excellent to cure horses of the bots.

Calamintha, Montana, Palustris. Mountain, and Water Galamint; For the water Calamint, see Mints, than which it is accounted stronger. Mountain Calamint, is hot & dry in the third degree provokes urin, and the Terms, hastens the birth in women, brings away the after-birth; helps Cramps, Convulsions, difficulty of breathing; kills worms, helps the leprosie; outwardly used it helps such as holds their necks on one side: half a dram is enough at one time.

Galen. Dioscorides. Apulejus.

Calendula, &c. Marigolds. The leaves are hot in the second degree, and something moist, loosen the belly, the juyce held in the mouth, helps the Toothach, & takes away any inflamations, or hot swellings being bathed with it mixed with a little Vinegar.

Callitricum. Maiden-hair. See *Adianthum.*

Capriscium, Hony-suckles: The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for inflamations of the mouth and throat, for which the ignorant people often give them, and *Galen* was true in this, let modern Writers write their pleasure. If you chew but a leaf of it in your mouth, experience will tell you, that it is likelier to cause than to cure a sore throat, they provoke Urine, and purge by urine, bring speedy delivery to women in travell, yet procure barrenesse, and hinder conception; Outwardly they dry up foul Ulcers, and cleanse the face from Morphew, Sun-burning and Freckles.

Cardiuncellus, &c. Groundsel. Cold and moyst according to *Tragus*, helps the Cholick, and pains or gripings in the belly, helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the reins, purgeth Cooler and sharp humors,

Ætinea.

the usuall way of taking it is, to boyl it in water with Currance and so eat it. I hold it to be a wholsom and harmlesse purge. Outwardly it easeth womens breasts that are swollen & inflamed, (or as themselves say) have gotten an ague in their breasts, as also inflamations of the joints, nerves, or sinews.

Carduus B. Mariæ. Our Ladies Thistle They are far more temperate than *Carduus Benedictus*, open obstructions of the Liver, help the Jaundice and Dropsie, provoke Urine, break the Stone.

Carduus Benedictus. In plain English, *Blessed Thistle*; Though I confesse it be better known by the Latin name: it is hot and dry in the second degree, clensing and opening, helps swimming and giddinesse in the head, deafnes, strengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kills worms provokes sweat, expels poyson. helps inflamations of the Liver, is very good in pestilencies, and the French pocks; Outwardly applyed, it ripens Plague-sores, and helps hot swellings, the bitings of mad-dogs, and venemous beasts, and foul filthy ulcers. Every one that can but make a Carduus posset knowes how to use it.

Camerarius. Arnoldus. villanovanus

Carlina. See the Roots, under the name of white Chameleon.

Corallina. A kind of Sea-Mosse: cold binding, drying, good for hot Gouts, inflamations; also they say it kills worms, and therefore by some is called Maw-worm-seed.

Cassutha, cuscuta, potagra lini. Doddar. See *Epithimum.*

Caryophyllata. Avens, or Herb Bennet. Hot and dry, they help the Chollick, Rawnesse of the stomach, Stitches in the sides, Stoppings of the Liver, and bruises.

Catapuția minor. A kind of Spurge: See *Tithymalus.*

Cattaria, Nepeta. Nep, or Catmints. The vertues are the same with Calaminth.

Cauda Equina. Horse-tail; is of a binding quality, cures wounds, and is an admirable remedy for sinnews that are shrunk; yea, *Galen* saith it cures sinews though they be cut in sunder: but *Columbus* holds that it is incurable unlesse they be cut within the Muscle; well then we will take *Galen* in the charitablest sense. However this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the nose, or by wound, stops the Terms in women, Fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins or Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

Caulis, Brassica hortensis sylvestris. Coleworts, or Cabbages, Garden and Wild. They are drying and binding, help dimnesse of the sight, help the spleen, preserve

ſerve from drunkeneſſe, and help the evill effects of it, provoke the Terms; and if you will beleeve *Cato*, being laid on the top of the head, they draw the matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the womb. *Chryſippus* writes a whole treatice of them, and makes them a univerſall medicine for every diſeaſe in every part of the body.

Centaurium, majus, minus. Centaury the greater and leſſer. They ſay the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: ſee the Root. The leſſer is that which is comonly in *Suſſex* known by the name of Centaury; a preſent remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens ſtoppings of the liver, gall, & ſpleen, purgeth Choller, helps the Gout, cleers the ſight, purgeth the ſtomach, helps the Dropſie and green ſickneſs. It is only the tops and Flowers which are uſefull, of which you may take a dram inwardly in powder, or half a dram boiled in poſſet drink at a time.

Centinodium, &c. Knotgraſſe; cold in the ſecond degree: helps ſpitting and piſſing of blood, ſtops the terms and all other fluxes of blood, vomiting of blood, Gonorrhæa, or running of Reins, weakneſſe of the back and joints inflamations of the privities, and ſuch as piſſe by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of *July* or beginning of *Auguſt*: at which time being gathered it may be kept dry all the yeer.

Braſſanolus. Camerarius.

Celeſorium vulgare & Myrrhis. Common and great Chervil: Take them both together and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke Urine, they ſtir up luſt and deſire of copulation, comfort the heart, and are good for old people, help Pleureſies and pricking in the ſides.

Capæa, Anagallis aquatica. Brooklime, hot and dry, but not ſo hot and dry as Water-creſſes; *Tragus* ſaith they are hot and moiſt, they help mangy Horſes: See Water-creſſes.

Ceterach, &c. Spleenwort; moderately hot, waſts and conſumes the ſpleen, in ſomuch that *Vitruvius* affirms he hath known hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no ſpleens at all. It is excellent good for melancholy people, helps the ſtrangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone in the bladder. Boyl it and drink the decoction; but becauſe a little boyling will carry away the ſtrength of it in vapours, let it boyl but very little, and let it ſtand cloſe ſtopped till it be cold before you ſtrain it out; this is the generall rule for all Simples of this nature.

Chamepitis. Ground-pine; hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice Sciatica, ſtoppings of the Liver, and ſpleen, provokes the Terms, cleanſeth the entrails, diſſolves congealed blood, reſiſts poyſon, cures wounds & ulcers. Strong bodies may take a drachm, and weak bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

Chamamelum, ſativum, ſylveſtre. Garden and Wild Chamomel. Garden Chamomel is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and as gallant a medicine againſt the ſtone in the bladder as grows upon the earth, you may take it inwardly, I mean the decoction of it, being boyled in white Wine, or inject the juyce of it into the bladder with a ſyringe, it expels wind, belchings, and potently provokes the Terms, uſed in bathes it helps pains in the ſides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

Chamædrus, &c. Germander; hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away tough humors, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and ſpleen, helps coughs and ſhortneſſe of breath, ſtrangury and ſtopping of urine and provokes the Terms; half a drachm is enough to take at a time.

Chelidonium utrumque. Celondine both ſorts: Small Celondine, is uſually called Pilewort, it is ſomething hotter and dryer than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* would have it; they ſay it helps the Hemorrhoyds or Piles by onely carrying it about one, (but if it will not, bruiſe it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it tooke its name. Celondine the greater is hot and dry, (they ſay in he third degree) any way uſed, either the juyce, or made into an Oyl or Oyntment, is a great preſerver of the ſight and as excellent a help for ſore eyes as any is.

Cinara, &c. Artichokes. They provoke luſt, and purge by urine.

Cichorium. Succory, to which ad Endive which comes after. They are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſing and opening, they cool the heats of the Liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, helps excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs; and outwardly applyed, help hot rhewms in the eyes.

Cicuta. Hemlock: Cold in the fourth degree, poyſonous; Outwardly applied, it helps *Priapiſmus*, or continuall ſtanding of the Yard, the Shingles, St. *Anthonies fire*, or any eating Ulcers.

Clematis Daphnoides, Vinca provincæ. Periwinkle. Hot in the ſecond degree, ſomething dry and binding, ſtops Lasks, ſpitting of blood, and the Terms in women,

Consolida major. Comfry. I doe not conceive the Leaves to be so vertuous as the Roots.

Consolida media. Bugles, of which before

Consolida minima. Daizes.

Consolida rubra. Golden Rod: Hot and dry in the second degree; cleanseth the Reins, provokes Urine, brings away the Gravel; an admirable herb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood, &c.

Consolida Regalis, Delphinium. Larks-heels: resists poyson, help the bitings of venemous beasts.

Saracinica Solidago. Saracens Consound. Helps inward wounds, sore mouths, sore throats, wasting of the Lungs & Liver.

Coronopus. Buchorn-Plantane, or Sea-Plantane: cold and dry, helpeth the bitings of venemous beasts, either taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; helps the Cholick, breaks the Stone. Ægineta.

Cotonaria. Hath got many Englishnames. Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaffweed, and Petty-Cotton. Of a drying and binding nature; boyled in Ly, it keeps the head from Nits and Lice; being laid among Cloaths, it keeps them safe from Moths, kil's worms, helps the bitings of venemous beasts; taken in a Tobacco-pipe, it helps Coughs of the Lungues, and vehement headaches.

Cruciata. Crosswort, (there is a kind of Genitan called also by this name, which I passe by) Is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; and an excellent remedy for such as are bursten.

Crassula. Orpine. Very cool: Outwardly used with Vinegar, it cleers the Skin; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach & bowels, Ulcers in the Lungs, bloody-flux, and Quinsie in the throat: For which last disease, it is inferiour to none: take not to much of it at a time, because of its coolnesse.

Crithamus, &c. Sampier. Hot and dry, helps difficulty of Urine, the yellow Jaundice, provokes the Terms, helps digestion openeth the stoppings of the liver & spleen. Galen.

Cucumis Asininus. Wild Cucumers. See *Elaterium.*

Cyanus, major, minor. Blew-bottle, great and small. A fine cooling herb, helps bruises, wounds, broken veins; the juyce dropped into the eye, helps the inflamations thereof.

Cynoglossum. Hounds-tongue, cold and dry, applied to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, healeth wounds, and Ulcers, and is a present remedy against the bitings of of Dogs, burnings and scaldings. Some say if you put the herb under your foot, within your stockings, no dog will bark at you. Dioscorides.

Cypressus, Chamæcyparissus. Cypresse-tree. The Leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures, and *Polipus*, or flesh growing in the Nose.

Chamæcy parissus. Lavender Cotton. Resists poyson, kills worms.

Dictamnus Cretensis. Dictamny, or Dittany of *Creet*, hot and dry, brings away dead children, hastens womens travail, brings away the after-birth, the very smell of it drives away venemous beasts, so deadly an enemy is it to poyson; it's an admirable remedy against wounds and Gun-shot, wounds made with poysoned weapons, it draws out splinters, broken bones, &c. They say, the Goats and Deers in *Creet*, being wounded with Arrows, eat this herb, which make the Arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tayl in *Virgil*, about *Æneas*. Virgil. Æniad. lib. 12.

Dipsacus, sative. silv. Teazles, Garden and wild: the leaves bruised and applied to the temples, alay the heat in Feavers, qualifie the rage in frensies; the juyce dropped into the ears, kills worms in them, (if there be any there to kill) dropped into the eyes, cleers the sight, helps rednesse and pimples in the face being anoynted with it. Galen.

Ebulus. Dwarf-Elder, or Wal-wort: hot and dry in the third degree, wasts hard swellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the hair of the head being anointed with the juyce of it turns black; the leaves being applyed to the place, help inflamations, burnings, scaldings, the bitings of mad-dogs; mingled with Buls suet is a present remedy for the Gout; inwardly taken is a singular purge for the Dropsie and Gout. Dr. Butler,

Echium. Vipers-bugloss. Vipers-herb, Snake-bugloss, Wall-bugloss, Wild-bugloss; severall Countries give it these severall names: it is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venemous beasts; Continuall eating of it makes the body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be administred; It comforts the heart, expels sadnesse, and melancholly: It grows abundantly about the Castle walls, at *Lewis* in *Sussex*. The rich may make the Flowers into a conserve, and the herb into a syrup; the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

Emgetron, Calcifraga, Herniaria, &c. Rupture-wort, or Burst-wort; the English name tells you it is good against Ruptures, and

and so such as are burſten ſhall find it, if they pleaſe to make tryall of it, either inwardly taken or outwarſtly applyed to the place, or both. Alſo the Latin names hold it forth to be good againſt the ſtone, which who ſo tries ſhall find true.

Enula Campana. Elicampane. Provokes Urine: See the Root.

Epithimum. Dodder of Time, to which ad common Dodder, which is uſually that which grows upon Flax: indeed every Dodder reatains a vertue of that herb, or plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes Urine forcibly, and looſens the belly, and is moiſter than that which grows upon Flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dryer than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obſtructions, helps infirmities of the ſpleen, purgeth melancholly, releeves drooping ſpirits, helps the Rickets; that which grows on Flax, is excellent for agues in young children, ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs, purgeth choller, provokes urine. opens ſtoppings in the Reins and Bladder; that which grows upon Nettles, provokes urine exceedingly. The way of uſing it is to boyl it in white Wine, or other convenient decoction, and boyl it but very little, remembring what was told you before in Cetrach.

Ætius. Meſue. Actuarius. Serapio. Avicenna.

Eruca. Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, cauſeth headach by its heat, procureth luſt.

Galen.

Eupatorium. See *Ageratum.*

Euphragia. Eybright: ſomething hot and dry, the very ſight of it refreſheth the eyes; inwardly taken, it reſtores the ſight and makes old-mens eyes look young; a drachm of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and ſtrengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place it helps ſore eyes.

Filix fœmina.
Filicula, polypodium.
Filipendula.
} See the Root.

Malabathrum. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, comforts the ſtomach exceedingly, helps digeſtion, provokes Urine, helps inflamations of the eyes, ſecures cloathes from Moths.

Fœniculum. Fennel. Encreaſeth milk in Nurſes, provokes urine, breaks the ſtone, eaſeth pains in the Reins, opens ſtoppings, breaks wind, provokes the Terms. You may boyl it in white Wine.

Fragaria. Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a ſingular remedy for inflamations in wounds, hot diſeaſes in the throat, they ſtop fluxes, and the terms, cool the heat of the ſtomack, and inflamations of the Liver. The beſt way is to boyl them in barly water.

Fraxinus, &c. Aſh-trees: the leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (they ſay) there is between them, they ſtop looſneſs, & ſtay vomiting, help the rickets, opens ſtoppages of the liver & ſpleen.

Fumaria. Fumitory: Cold and dry, it openeth and clenſeth by urine, helps ſuch as are itchy, and ſcabbed, cleers the skin, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, hypocondriack melancholly, madneſſe. Frenſies, quartain Agues, looſeneth the belly, gently purgeth melancholly, and adduſt Choller: boyl it in white Wine, and take this one generall Rule. *All things of a clenſing or opening nature may be moſt comodiouſly boyled in white Wine.* Remember but this and then I need not write one thing ſo often.

Galega. Goats-rue: Temperate in quality, reſiſts poyſon, kills worms, helps the Falling-ſickneſſe, reſiſteth the peſtilence. You may take a drachm of it at a time in powder.

Galion. Ladies-bedſtraw: dry and binding, ſtancheth blood: boyled in oyl is good to annoynt a weary traveller; inwardly it provokes luſt.

Gentiana. See the Root.

Geniſta. Broom: hot and dry in the ſecond degree, clenſe and open the ſtomach, break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, help the green ſickneſſe. Let ſuch as are troubled with heart qualms or faintings, forbear it, for it weakens the heart and ſpirit vitall. See the Flowers.

Giranium. Granebil, the divers ſorts of it, one of which is that which is called Muſcata, and in *Suſſex* barbarioufly Muſcovy; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot ſwellings, & by its ſmel amends a hot brain.

Geranium, Columbinum. Doves-foot; helps the wind Chollick, pains in the belly, ſtone in the reins and bladder, and is ſingular good in Ruptures, and inward wounds. I ſuppoſe theſe are the generall vertues of them all.

Gramen. Graſſe: See the Root.

Gratiola. Hedg-Hyſop, purgeth water and Flegm, but works very churliſhly. *Geſner* commends it in Dropſies.

Aſphodelus, fœm. See the Root.

Hepatica, Lichen. Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent for inflamations of the Liver, or any other inflamations, yellow jaundice.

Hedera, Arborea, Terreſtris. Tree and

Ground-Ivy. Tree-Ivy, helps ulcers, burnings, scaldings, the bad effects of the spleen, the juyce snuffed up the nose purgeth the head, it is admirable for surfets or headach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkennesse, and therfore the Poets feined *Bacchus* to have his head bound round with them. Your best way is to boyl them in the same liquor you got your surfet by drinking.

Ground-Ivy is that which usually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the juyce helps noise in the eares, Fistulaes, Gouts, stoppings of the liver, it strengthens the Reins and stops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other diseases coming of stopping of the liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

Herba Camphorata. Stinking Groundpine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore stops defluxions, either in the eyes or upon the Lungues, the Gout, Cramps, Palsies Aches, strengthens the Nerves.

Herba Moschata. Mentioned even now, me thinks the Colledge should not have forgotten themselves so soon. How can a man that forgets himselfe remember his patient?

Herba Paralysis, Primula veris. Primroses, or Cowslips, which you will. The leaves help pains in the head and joynts. See the Flowers which are most in use.

Herba Paris. Herb True-love, or Oneberry. *Pena* & *Lobel*, affirm it resists poison. *Mathiolus* saith it takes away evill done by witchcraft, and affirms it by experience, as also long lingring sickness; however it is good for wounds, fals, bruises, Apostbumes, Inflamations, Ulcers in the privities. Herb True-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a drachm of it at a time in powder.

Herba Roberti. A kind of Crane-bil.

Herba venti, Anemone. Wind-flower, the juyce snuffed up the nose purgeth the head, it clenseth filthy Ulcers, encreaseth milk in Nurses, and outwardly by Oyntments helps Leprosies.

Herniaria. The same with *Empetron*,

Helxine. Pelitory of the wall. Cold, moist clensing, helps the stone & gravel in the kidnies, difficulty of urine, sore throats, pains in the eares the juyce being dropped in them; Outwardly it helps the Shingles and St. *Anthonies* fire.

Hippoglossum. Horstongue, Tongue-blade or Double-tongue. The roots help the strangury, provoke Urine, ease the hard labor of women, provoke the Terms; the the herb helps Ruptures and the fits of the Mother: it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first, boyl it in white Wine.

Hippolapathum. Patience, or Monks Reubarb: See the Roots.

Hipposelinum. Alexanders, or Alisanders. Provoke Urine, expell the after birth, help the strangury, expel wind,

Horminum. Clary; hot and dry in the third degree; helps weaknesse in the back, stops the running of the reins, and the whites in women, provoke the Terms, and helps women that are barren through coldnesse, or moysture, or both, causeth fruitfulnesse, but is hurtfull for the memory. The usefull way of taking it, is to fry it with butter, or maks a tansie with it.

Hydropiper. Arsmart. Hot and dry, consumes all cold swellings, and blood congealed by bruises and stripes; applyed to the place, it helps that Apostbume in the joints, commonly called a Fellon: (but in *Sussex*, an Andicom) If you put a handfull of it under the saddle upon a tired horses back, it will make him travel fresh and lustily; strewed in a chamber kils all the Fleas there; this is the spotted or hottest Arsmart, and is unfit to be given inwardly: there is a middle sort, called *Persicaria*, which is of a cooler milder quality, drying, excellent good for putrified ulcers, kills worms: I had almost forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the Gout, being rosted between two Tyles & applyed to the grieved place, and yet I had it from Dr. *Butler* too.

Hyssopus. Hysop. Helps Coughs, shortnesse of Breath, Wheezing, Distillations upon the Lungues; it is of a clensing quality, kills Worms in the body, amends the whole colour in the body, helps the Dropsie and Spleen, sore Throats, and noise in the Ears. See Syrup of Hysop.

Hyoscyamus, &c. Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree, the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth: They stupifie the sences, and therefore not to be taken inwardly; outwardly applyed, they help inflamations, hot Gouts; applyed to the temples, they provoke sleep.

Hypericon. St. Johns Wort. It is as gallant a wound-herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound; it is hot and dry, opens stoppings, helpeth spitting and vomiting of blood, it clenseth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the Stomach & Meseraick Veins, the Falling sickness, Palsie, Cramps, and Aches in the joynts; you may give it in powder, or any convenient decoction.

Hypoglistis Laurus Alexandrina. Laurel of Alexandria, provokes Urine, and the Terms, and is held to be a singular help

help to women in travail.

Hypogloſſum, the ſame with *Hyppogloſſum* before, only different names given by different Authors, the one deriving his name from the tongue of a horſe of which form the leaf is, the other from the form of the little leaf, becauſe ſmall leaves like ſmal tongues grow upon the greater.

Iberis Cardamantice. Sciatica creſſes. I ſuppoſe ſo called becauſe they help the Sciatica, or Huckle-bone gout.

Inguinalis, Aſter. Starwort, or Sharewort: being bruiſed and applyed they help ſwellings, botches, and venerious buboes in the groyn, whence they tooke their name, as alſo inflamation and falling out of the fundament.

Iris. See the Roots.

Iſatis Glaſtum. VVoad. Drying and binding; the ſide being bathed with it, it eaſeth pains in the ſpleen, clenſeth filthy corroding gnawing Ulcers.

Iva Arthritica. The ſame with *Camaepitis.*

Juncus odoratus. The ſame with *Schoenanthus.*

Labrum veneris. The ſame with *Dipſacus.*

Lactuca. Lettice. Cold and moiſt, cool the inflamation of the ſtomach commonly called heart-burning, provoke ſleep, reſiſt drunkeneſſe and take away the ill effects of it, cool the blood, quench thirſt, breed milk, and are good for chollerick bodies, and ſuch as have a frenzy, or are frenitique, or as the vulgar ſay frantick. They are far wholſommer eaten boyled than raw.

Lagobus, Herba Leporina. A kind of Trefoil growing in *France* & *Spain.* Let them that live there look after the vertues of it.

Lavendula. Lavender: hot and dry in the third degree; The temples and forehead bathed with the juyce of it, as alſo the ſmell of the herb helps ſwoonings, Catalepſis, falling ſickneſſe, provided it be not accompanied with a Feaver. See the Flowers.

Laureola. Laurel. The leaves purge upward and downwarp, they are good for rhewmatik people to chew in their mouths, for they draw out much water.

Laurus. Bay-tree: the leaves are hot & dry, reſiſt drunkeneſs, they gently bind and help diſeaſes in the bladder, help the ſtinging of Bees and Waſps, mitigate the pain of the ſtomach, dry & heal, open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, reſiſt the peſtilence.

Lappa minor. The leſſer Burdock.

Lentiſcus. Maſtick-tree: both the leaves & bark of it ſtop fluxes, (being hot and dry in the ſecond degree) ſpitting and piſſing of blood, and the falling out of the fundament.

Lens paluſtris. Duckmeat: cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, helps inflamations, hot ſwellings, and the falling out of the fundament, being warmed and applied to the place.

Lepidium Piperites. Dittander, Pepperwort, or Scarwort: a hot fiery ſharp herb, admirable for the Gout being applyed to the place, being onely held in the hand, it helps the Toothach, and withall, leaves a wan color in the hand that holds it. Ægineta. Pliny. Rondeletius.

Leviſticum. Lovage: cleers the ſight, takes away redneſſe and Freckles from the Face.

Libanotis Coronario. See Roſe-mary.

Linaria. Toad-flax, or Wild-flax: hot and dry, clenſe the Reins and Bladder, provoke urine, open the ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help diſeaſes comming thereof: Outwardly they take away yellowneſſe and deformity of the skin.

Lilium convallium. Lilly of the Vally. See the Flowers.

Lingua Cervina. Harts-tongue: drying and binding, ſtops blood, the terms and Fluxes, opens ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, and diſeaſes thence ariſing. The like quantity of Harts-tongue, Knotgraſſe and Comfry roots being boyled in water, and a draught of the decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boiled, applyed to the place, is a notable remedy for ſuch as are burſt.

Lunarium. Sea-bugloſſe, or Marſh-bugloſſe, or as ſome will have it Sea-Lavender: the ſeeds being very drying and binding, ſtop Fluxes and the Terms, help the Chollick and ſtrangury.

Lotus urbana. Authors make ſome flutter about this herb, I conceive the beſt take it to be *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet Trefoil, which is of a temperate nature, clenſeth the eyes gently of ſuch things as hinder the ſight, cureth green wounds, Ruptures, or Burſtneſſe, helps ſuch as piſſe blood or are bruiſed, and ſecures garments from moths.

Lupulus. Hops. Opening, clenſing, provoke urine; the young ſprouts opens ſtoppings of the Liver and ſpleen, clenſe the blood, cleer the skin, helps Scabs and Itch, help Agues, purge Choller: they are uſually boyled and taken as they eat Sparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for theſe diſeaſes, you may make them into a Conſerve, (as you ſhall be taught hereafter) or into a Syrup.

Lychnitis Coronario: Or as others, more properly from the Greek write it, *Lychnis.* Roſe Campion. I know no great Phyſicall vertue it hath.

Macis. See the Barks.

Magiſtrantia, &c. Maſterwort: Hot and dry in the third degree; it is ſingular good againſt poyſon, peſtilence, corrupt and unwholſome ayr, helps windineſs in the ſtomach, cauſeth an appetite to ones victuals, very profitable in falls and bruiſes, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad-dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanſe the brain of ſuperfluous humors, thereby preventing Lethargies, and Apoplexies.

Malva. Mallows. The beſt of Authors account wild Mallows to be beſt, and hold them to be cold and moiſt in the firſt degree; they are profitable in the bitings of venemous beaſts, the ſtingings of Bees and Waſps, &c. Inwardly they reſiſt poyſon, provoke to ſtool; Outwardly they aſwage hard ſwellings of the Privities or other places, in Clyſters they help roughneſs & fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or fundament; and ſo they do being boiled in water and the decoction drunk, as I have proved in this preſent Epidemicall diſeaſe, the Bloody Flux.

Majorana. See *Amaracus.*

Mandragora. Mandrakes. Fit for no vulgar uſe, but only to be uſed in cooling Oyntments.

Marrubium, album, nigrum, fœtidum. *Marrubium album,* is common Horehound. Hot in the ſecond degree and dry in the third, openeth the Liver & Spleen, cleanſeth the breaſt and lungs, helps old coughs, pains in the ſides, Phthicks, or ulceration of the Lungs, it provokes the Terms, eaſeth hard labour in Child-bearing, brings away the after-birth. See the Syrups.

Marrubium, nigrum, & fœtidum. Black and ſtinking Horehound: I take it to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad-dogs, waſt and conſume hard knobs in the Fundament and matrix, cleanſe filthy Ulcers.

Unleſſe by ſtinking Horehound the Colledge ſhould mean that which *Fuchſius* cals *Stachys*, if they do, it is hot and dry but in the firſt degree, and a ſingular remedy to keep wounds from inflamation.

Marum. Herb Maſtich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good againſt Cramps, and Convulſions.

Matricaria. Featherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the ſecond; openeth, purgeth; a ſingular remedy for diſeaſes incident to the matrix, and other diſeaſes incident to women, eaſeth their travel, and infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or diſſineſs of the head, Melancholly, ſad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other herbs fit for the ſame purpoſe, with which this Treatice will furniſh you: applied to the wreſts, it helps the Ague.

Matriſylva. The ſame with *Caprifolium.*

Meliotus. Melilot. Inwardly taken, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, cleanſeth the Reins and Bladder, cutteth and cleanſeth the Lungs of tough Flegm; the juyce dropped into the eyes, cleers the ſight, into the ears, mitigates pain & noiſe there; the head bathed with the juyce mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pains thereof: Outwardly in pultiſſes, it aſwageth ſwellings in the privities, and elſe where.

Milliſſa. Bawm. Hot and dry; Outwardly mixed with ſalt and applied to the neck, help the Kings Evil, biting of mad-dogs, venemous beaſts, and ſuch as cannot hold their necks as they ſhould do; inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moiſt ſtomach, cheers the heart, refreſheth the mind, takes away grief, ſorrow, and care, inſtead of which it produceth joy and mirth. See the Syrup. Galen. Avidenna.

Mentha ſativa. Garden Mints, Spear-Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholſome for the ſtomach, ſtay vomiting, ſtop the Terms, help ſore heads in children, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, cauſe digeſtion; Outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad-dogs: Yet they hinder conception, and are naught for wounded people, they ſay by reaſon of an antipathy between them and Iron. Plini. Galen.

Mentha aquatica. Water-Mints. Eaſe pains of the belly, head-ach, and vomiting, gravel in the Kidnies and Stone.

Methraſtrum. Horſe-Mint. I know no difference between them and Water Mints.

Mercurialis, mas, fœmina. Mercury, male and foemale. They are both hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſing, digeſting they purge watry humors, and further conception. *Theophraſtus* relates, that if a woman uſe to eat either the male, or foemale Mercury, two or three dayes after conception, ſhe ſhall bring forth a child either male or foemale according to the ſex of the herb ſhe eats.

Mezereon. Spurg-Olive, or Widdow-wail. A dangerous purge, better let alone than meddled with.

Millefolium. Yarrow. Meanly cold & binding, an healing herb for wounds, ſtancheth bleeding; and ſome ſay the juice ſnuffed up the noſe, cauſeth it to bleed, whence it was called, Noſe-bleed; it ſtoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the Reins, helps inflamations and excoriation of the yard, as alſo inflamations of wounds. Galen.

Muſcus. Moſſe. Is ſomething cold and binding,

binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the property of the tree it grows on, therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry & binding: *Serapio* saith that it being infused in Wine and the Wine drunk, it stais vomiting & Fluxes; as also the whites in women.

Myrtus. Mirtle-tree. The leaves are of a cold earthly quality, drying and binding, good for Fluxes, spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood, stop the VVhites and Reds in women.

Nardus. See the Root.

Nasturtium, Aquaticum, Hortense. Water-cresses and Garden-cresses.

Dioscorides. Garden-cresses are hot & dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, hard swellings, yet do they trouble the belly, ease pains of the spleen, provoke lust.

Water-cresses are hot and dry, clense the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke Urine and the Terms, break the stone, help the green sickness, cause a fresh lively colour.

Nasturtium Album, Thlaspi. Treacle-mustard. Hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for women with child: Outwardly it is applyed with profit for the Gout.

Nicotiana. Tabacco. And in reciting the vertues of this herb, I will follow *Clusius*, that none should think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a clensing nature, the leaves warmed and applyed to the head are excellent good, in * inveterate head-aches and Negrims, if the diseases come through cold or wind, change them often till the diseases be gone, help such whose necks be stiff, it easeth the faults of the breast, Asthmaes or hard Flegm in the lappets of the Lungs, easeth the pains of the stomach and windiness thereof being heat hot by the fire and applied to it, easeth the pains of the spleen being moistened in vinegar and applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly & (a) kill worms being applyed to it in like manner, they break the stone being applyed in like manner to the region of the bladder, help the rickets, being applyed to the belly and sides, applyed to the navail, they give present ease to the fits of the Mother, they take away cold ach in the joynts applied to them, boiled, the liquor absoluetly and speedily cures scabs & itch, neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds than may be made of it, for it clenseth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the flesh from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily, it cures wounds made with poysoned weapons, and for this *Clusius* brings many experiences to tedious here to relate; It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles, and Plague-sores, inferior to none; green wounds, twill cure in a trice, Ulcers & Gangreens very speedily, not only in men but also in beasts: therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath almost as many vertues, it easeth wearinesse, takes away the sence of hunger and thirst, provokes to stool, he saith, the Indians will travail foure dayes without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this (made up like a Pill) in their mouths; It easeth the body of superfluous humors, openeth stoppings. *Monardus* also confirms this judgment, and indeed a man might fill a whole Volumn with the vertues of it. See the Ointment of Tabacco.

Nummularia. Money-wort, or Herb Twopence; cold, dry, binding, help Fluxes, stops the Terms, helps ulcers in the Lungs; Outwardly it is a speciall herb for wounds.

Nymphæa. See the Flowers.

Ocymum. Basil, hot and moist. *Simeon Sethi*, saith the smel of Basil is good for the head, but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Physician neither) saith the continuall smell of it hurts the brain & breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledge of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is: the truth is, it will quickly putrifie & breed worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venemous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it: The best use that I know of it, it gives speedy delivarance to women in travail. Let them not take above half a drachm of it at a time in powder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it causeth abortion.

Olea folia. Olive leaves; they are hard to come by here.

Ononis. Rest-harrow. See the Roots.

Ophioglosson. Adders-tongue: the leaves are very drying, being boyled in Oyl they make a dainty green Balsom for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

Origanum. Organy: A kind of VVild Majoram; hot and dry in the third degree; helps the bitings of venemous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes Urine, brings down the terms, helps old Coughs; in Oyntments it helps Scabs and Itch.

Oxylapathum. Sorrel. See *Acetosa.*

Papaver, &c. Poppies; white, black, or erratick. I refer you to the syrups of each.

Parietaria. Given once before under the name of *Helxine.*

Pastinaca. Parsnips. See the Roots.

* I know not what better name to give it, Old head-aches, coutinuall head aches: take which ye will.

(a) This I know by experience even where many other medicines have failed.

Perſicaria. See *Hydropiper*: this is the milder ſort of Arſmart I deſcribed there: If ever you find it amongſt the Compounds take it under that notion.

Pentaphyllum. Cynkfoil: very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps Ulcers of the mouth, roughneſſe of the wind-pipe, (whence comes hoarſneſs and coughs, &c) helps fluxes, creeping ulcers and the yellow jaundies; they ſay on leaf cures a quotidian Ague, three a tertain, and foure a quartan: I know it will cure agues without this curioſity, if a wiſe man have the handling of it; Otherwiſe a Cart load will not do it.

Petroſelinum. Parſly. See Smallage.

Pes Columbinus. See *Geranium.*

Perſicorum folia. Peach-Leaves: they are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of choller, and diſeaſes comming from thence, fit for Children becauſe of their gentleneſſe. You may boyl them in white VVine, a handful is enough at a time.

Piloſola. Mouſear: once before, and that's often enough.

Pithyuſa. A new name for Spurge, of the laſt Edition.

Plantago, Plantane. Cold and dry, an herb though common, yet let none deſpiſe it, for the decoction of it, prevailes mightily againſt tormenting pains and excoriations of the guts, bloody Fluxes, it ſtops the Terms, and ſpitting of blood, Phtiſicks, or Conſumptions of the Lungs, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, pains in the head, and frenzies: Outwardly it cleers the ſight, takes away inflamations, Scabs, Itch, the Shingles, and all ſpreading ſores, and is as wholſome a Herb as can grow about a houſe. Trągus. Dioſcorides.

Polium, &c. Polley, or Pella-mountain: all the ſorts are hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third: helps Dropſies, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the ſpleen, and provokes Urine. Dioſcorides.

Polygonum. Knotgraſſe.

Polytrichum. Maiden-hair.

Portulaca. Purſlain: Cold and moyſt in the ſecond or third degree; cools hot ſtomachs, and (I remember ſince I was a child that) it is admirable for one that hath his teeth on edge by eating ſowr apples, it cools the blood, Liver, and is good for hot diſeaſes, or inflamations in any of theſe places, ſtops Fluxes, and the Terms, and helps all inward inflamations whatſoever.

Porrum. Leeks. See the Roots.

Primula veris. See Cowſlips, or the Flowers which you will.

Prunella. Self-heal, Carpenters-Herb, and in *Suſſex* Sicklewort. Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So ſhall I not need to write on thing twice, the vertues being the ſame.

Pulegium. Penyroyay: hot and dry in the third degree; provokes urine, breaks the ſtone in the reins, (for I take it the herb is chiefly apropriated to thoſe parts) ſtrengthens womens backs, provokes the Terms, eaſeth their labour in Child-bead, brings away the after birth, ſtaies vomiting, ſtrengthen the brain, (yea the very ſmell of it) breaks wind, and helps the Vertigo.

Pulmonari, arborea, & Symphytum maculoſum. Lunguewort. I confeſſe I ſearching Authors for theſe, found out many ſorts of Lungueworts, yet all agreed that both theſe were one and the ſame; and helps infirmities of the Lungues, as Hoarſneſſe, Coughs, wheezing, ſhortneſs of breath, &c. You may boyl it in Hyſop water, or any other water that ſtrengthens the Lungues.

Pulicaria. Fleabane; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, wounds and ſwellings, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling ſickneſſe, and ſuch as cannot piſſe; it being burnt, the ſmoke of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the chamber, as alſo Serpents if they be there; it is dangerous for women with child.

Pyrus ſylveſtris. VVild Pear-tree. I know no vertues in the Leaves.

Pyrola. Winter-green. Cold and dry, and very binding, ſtops Fluxes, and the Terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

Quercus folia. Oak Leaves: are much of the nature of the former, ſtay the whites in women. See the Bark.

Ranunculus. Hath got a ſort of Engliſh names: Crowfoot, King-kob, Gold cups, Godknobs, Butter flowers, &c. they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: If you bruiſe the Roots and apply them to a Plague-ſore, they are notable things to draw the venom to them. Alſo *Apulieus* ſaith, that if they be hanged about the neck of one that is lunatick, in the wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the firſt degree of *Taurus*, or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him out of his diſeaſe.

Raparum folia. If they do not mean Turnep-leaves, I know not what they mean: *Rapum* is a Turnep, but ſurely *Rapa* is a word ſeldom uſed; If they do mean Turnep-leaves: when they are young and tender, they are held to provoke urine.

Roſmarinum, Roſemary, hot & dry in the ſecond degre, binding, ſtop fluxes, help ſtuffings in the head, the yellow jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind: See the Flowers. Serapio. Dioſcorides.

Roſa

Rosa Solis. See the VVater.

Rosa, Alba, Rubra, Damascena. White, Red, and Damask Roses. The white are held to be good for the eyes, the Red bind & comfort the heart, refresh the spirits, the Damask purge: all are cool in temperature.

Rumex. Dock: all the odinary sorts of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therfore stop Fluxes; the leaves are seldome used in Physick.

Rubus Idæus. Raspis, Rasberries, or Hindberries: I know no great vertue in the Leaves.

Ruta. Rue, or Herb of grace; hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflamations of the Lungues, pains in the side, inflamations of the yard and matrix, is naught for women with Child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides*. This I am sure of, no herb resisteth poyson more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his body against poyson with no other medicine. It strengthens the heart exceedingly, and no herb better then this in Pestilentiall times, take it what manner you will or can.

Ruta Muraria. See *Adianthum.*

Sabina. Savin; hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the Terms, expels both birth and after-birth, they (boyled in oyl and used in oyntments) stay creeping ulcers, scour away spots, Freckles, and sunburning from the face, the belly anoynted with it kills worms in Children.

Salvia. Sage: hot and dry in the second or third degree, binding, it staies abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulnesse, it is singular good for the brain, strengthens the sences and memory, helps spitting and vomiting of blood; outwardly heat hot with a little Vinegar and applyed to the side, helps stitches and pains in the sides.

Salix. Willow-leaves; are cold, dry, and binding, stop Fluxes; the boughs stuck about a chamber wonderfully cool the ayr and refresh such as have Feavers, the leaves applyed to the head, help hot diseases there, and Frenzies.

Sampsucum. Marjoram.

Sanicula. Sanicle: hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth wounds and ulcers.

Saponaria. Sope-wort, or Bruise-wort; vulgarly used in bruises and cut-fingers, and is of notable use in the French pocks.

Satureia. Savory. Winter-savory is hot and dry in the third degree. Summer-savory is not so hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boyled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: 'tis a good fashion and pitty it should be left.

Saxifragia alba. White Saxifrage; breaks wind, helps the Chollick and Stone.

Scabiosa. Scabious; hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth the breast & Lungs helps old rotten Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes urine and clenseth the bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Apostumes, and cures Scabs and Itch. Boyl it in white VVine.

Scariola. An Italian name for Succory.

Schoenanthus. Schænanth, Sqinanth, or Chamels hay; hot and binding. *Galen* saith it causeth headach, beleeve him that list; *Dioscorides* saith it digests and opens the passages of the vains: surely it is as great an expeller of wind as is.

Scordium. Water-Germander; hot and dry, clenseth ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine and the Terms, opens stoppings of the liver, spleen, reins, bladder, and matrix, it is a great counterpoyson, and easeth the breast oppressed with flegm. See Diascordium.

Scrophularia. Figwort, so called of *Scrophula* the Kings Evill, which it cures, they say by being only hung about the neck, if not, bruised and applyed to the place it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoyds, and (they say) being hung about the neck, preserves the body in health.

Sedum. And all his sorts. See *Barba Jovis.*

Senna. In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an imparaleld Author: it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, clenseth purgeth, and digesteth, it carries downwards both choller, flegm, and melancholly, it clenseth the brain, heart, Liver, Spleen, it cheers the sences, opens obstructions, takes away dulnesse of the sight, preserves youth, helps deafnes (if purging will help it) helps melancholly & madnes, keeps back old age, resists resolution of the Nerves,* pains in the head, Scabs, Itch, Falling sickness, the windinesse of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boyl half an ounce of it at a time, in water or white Wine, but boyl it not to much; half an ounce is a moderate dose, to be boyled for any reasonable body.

* κεφαλάλγια.

Serpillum. Mother-of-Time. VVild Time; it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the terms gallantly, as also helps the strangury or stoppage of urine, griping in the belly, Ruptures, Convulsions, inflamations of the liver, lethargy, and infirmities of the spleen, boyl it in white Wine. Ætius, Galen.

Sigillum Solomonis. Solomons Seal. See the Root.

Smyrnium. Alexanders of *Creet.*

Solanum. Night-shade: very cold and dry, binding, it is somewhat dangerus given inwardly, unlesse by a skilfull hand, outwardly it helps the Shingles, St. *Anthonies* fire, and other hot inflamations.

Soldanella. Bindweed, hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in Dropsies, it is very hurtfull to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Annisseeds, &c. Yet the *German* Physicians affirm that it cures the Dropsie being onely bruised and applyed to the navil and something lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all. Galen.

Sonchus levis Asper. Sowthistles, smooth and rough; they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for frenzies, they encrease milk in Nurses, and cause the Children which they nurse to have a good color, help gnawings of the stomack coming of a hot cause; outwardly they help inflamations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the Fundament and Privities.

Sophia Chyrurgorum. Flix-weed: drying without any manifest heat or coldness, it is usually found about old ruinous buildings, it is so called because of its vertue in stopping Fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it, nay elevates it up to the skies for curing old Wounds and Fistulaes; which though our modern Chyrurgions despise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Parcelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

Spinachia. Spinage, I never read any physicall vertues of it.

Spina alba. See the Root.

Spica. See *Nardus.*

Stabe. Silver-Knap-weed: The vertues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herbs too; though I am of another opinion.

Stachas. French Lavender, Cassidony, is a great counterpoyson, opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, clenseth the matrix & Bladder, brings out corrupt humors, provokes urine. There is another *Stachas* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in English, Golden flower, or Flower-gentle: the Flowers of which expels worms, being boyled, the water kills Lice and Nits.

Succisa, Morsus Diaboli. Devils-bit: Hot and dry in the second degree: Inwardly taken, it easeth the fits of the Mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth, and slimy flegm that sticks to the jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the neck, which the vulgar call, the Almons of the eares, than this herb bruised and applyed to them.

Suchaka. An Egyptian Thorn, Very hard, if not impossible to come by here.

And here the Colledg make another racket about the severall sorts of Comfryes, which I passe by with silence, having spoken to them before.

Tanacetum. Tansie: Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; the very smell of it staies abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruised and applyed to their navils, provokes urine, and easeth pains in making water; and is a special help against the Gout.

Taraxacon. Dandelion, or to write better French, Dent-de-lyon, for in plain English it is called Lyons-tooth; it is a kind of Succory; and thither I refer you.

Tamariscus. Tamaris. It hath a dry clensing quality, and hath a notable vertue against the Rickets, and infirmities of the spleen, provokes the Termes. Galen. Dioscorides.

Telephium. A kind of Orpine.

Thlaspi. See *Nasturtium.*

Thymbra. A Wild Savory.

Thymum. Tyme. Hot and dry in the third degree; helps Coughs and shortnesse of breath, provokes the Terms, brings away dead children and the after-birth, purgeth flegm, clenseth the breast and Lungues, Reins and matrix, helps the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the body, resisteth fearfulnesse and melancholy, continuall pains in the head, and is profitable for such as have the falling sickness to smell to.

Thymelea. The Greek name for Spurge Olive: *Mezereon* being the Arabick name.

Tithymalus, Esula, &c. Spurge. Hot and dry in the fourth degree; a dogged purge, better let alone that taken inwardly; hair anoynted with the juyce of it will fall off; it kills Fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: Outwardly it clenseth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sunburning and Morphew from the Face.

Tormentilla. See the Root.

Trinitatis herba. Pansies, or Hearts-ease: They are cold and moist both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against inflamations of the breast or Lungues, Convulsions, and Falling sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pocks.

Trifolium

Trifolium. Trefoil: dry in the third degree, and cold. The ordinary Medow Trefoil, (for their word comprehends all sorts) cleanseth the guts of slimy humors that stick to them, being used either in Drinks or Clysters; Outwardly they take away inflamations: *Plini* saith the Leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftner than once or twice, and that in a cleer day, 24. hours before the storm came.

Tussilago. Colts-foot: something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflamations, they are admirable good for Coughs, and Consumptions of the Lungues, shortnesse of breath, &c. It is often used and with good success taken in a Tobacco-pipe, being cut and mixed with a little oyl of Anis seeds. See the Sirup of Colts-foot.

Valeriana. Valerian, or Setwall. See the Roots.

Verbascum, Thapsus Barbatus. Mullin, or Higtaper. It is something dry, and of a digesting, clensing quality, stops fluxes and the Hemorrhoyds, it cures hoarcenesse, the Cough, and such as are broken winded; the Leaves worn in the shooes provokes the Terms, (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, & the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutuall Antiscions, helps such of the Falling-sickneese as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the Mother.

Verbena. Vervain: hot and dry, a great opener, clenser, and healer, it helps the yellow Jaundice, defects in the Reins and Bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised and hung about the neck; all diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an Oyntment it is a soveraign remedy for old head-aches, called by the name of κεφαλαία. as all frenzies, it cleers the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

Veronica: See *Betonica Pauli.*

Violaria. Violet Leaves: They are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat, and frenzies, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applyed, heat of the stomach, or inflamation of the Lungues.

Vitis Vinifera. The Manured Vine.[a] The Leaves are binding and cool withall; the burnt ashes of the sticks of a Vine, scour the teeth and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleeding, Fluxes, heart-burnings, vomitings, as also the longing of women with child.

[a] Vines of different climates, have different operations. I write of English Vines.

Vincitoxicum. Swallow-wort. A pultis made with the Leaves helps sore breasts, and all soreneese of the matrix.

Virga Pastoris A third name for Teazles. (Thus you see the Colledge will be surer than the Miller who took his toll but twice) See *Dipsacus.*

Virga Aurea. See *Consolida.*

Ulmaria. See the Root. *Meadsweet.*

Umbilicus Veneris. Navel-wort; Cold dry and binding, therefore helps all inflamations; they are very good for kib'd heels; being bathed with it, and a leafe laid over the sore.

Urtica. Nettles; an herb so well known, that you may find them by the feeling in the dark night: they are something hot, not very hot; the juyce stops bleeding; they provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, Pleurisies, inflamations of the Lungues, that troublesome Cough that women call the Chin-cough; they exceedingly break the Stone, provoke Urine, and help such as cannot hold their necks upright. Boyl them in white Wine.

Usnea. Mosse; once before.

3 — 10
3 — 17
0 — 7
2 — 16

FLOVVERS.

COurteous Reader, being now paſſed over the Roots, and Herbs, and arived ſafely at the Flowers; I thought it beſt, and moſt advantagious for the publick good, to abreviate the reſt of the Simples, and only note ſuch as may be eaſily gotten, or are familiarly known to the Commonalty of this Land; the Curious may ſatisfie themſelves with what hath been written, being the names of all, or almoſt all the Herbs, Plants, Roots, &c. uſed in the Diſpenſatory: *In truth I am loth the curioſity of any ſhould make the Book ſwell to that bigneſſe that it ſhould be out of the command of a poor mans purſe. So much for the Prologue: Now to the Purpoſe.*

BOrrage, and Bugloſſe Fowers, ſtrengthen the heart and brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

Chamomel flowers, heat and aſwage ſwellings, inflamations of the bowels, diſſolve wind, are profitable given in Clyſters or drink, to ſuch as are troubled with the Chollick, or Stone.

Stæchas, opens ſtoppings in the bowels, and ſtrengthens the whole body.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and ſends out whatever humor offends the body, drives back inflamations, being applyed outwardly, encreaſeth luſt, provokes Urine.

Clove-Giliflowers, reſiſt the peſtilence, ſtrengthen the Heart, Liver, and ſtomach, and provoke luſt.

Schoenanth, (which I think I touched ſlightly amongſt the Herbs) provokes Urin potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps ſuch as ſpit or vomit blood, eaſeth pains of the ſtomach, Reins, and Spleen, helps Dropſies, Convulſions, and inflamations of the womb.

Lavender-flowers, reſiſt all cold afflictions of the brain, Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſſe, they ſtrengthen cold ſtomachs, and open obſtructions of the Liver, they provoke Urine and the Terms, brings forth the birth and after-birth.

Hops, opens ſtoppings of the bowels, and for that cauſe Beer is better than Ale.

Bawm-flowers, cheer the heart and vital ſpirits, ſtrengthen the ſtomach.

Roſemary-flowers, ſtrengthen the brain exceedingly, and reſiſt madneſſe, cleer the ſight.

Winter-Giliflowers, or Wall-flowers (as ſome call them) help inflamations of the womb, provoke the Terms, and help Ulcers of the mouth.

Hony-ſuckles provoke Urine, eaſe the pains of the ſpleen, and ſuch as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, help Coughs.

Red Roſes, cool, bind, ſtrengthen both vital and animall vertue, reſtore ſuch as are in Conſumptions, ſtrengthen: there is ſo many Compoſitions of them which makes me the briefer in the Simples.

Violets, (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no uſe of the white in phyſick) cool and moiſten, provoke ſleep, looſen the belly, reſiſt Feavers, help inflamations, correct the heat of choller, eaſe pains in the head, help the roughneſſe of the wind-pipe, diſeaſes in the throat, inflamations in the breaſt and ſides, pluriſies, open ſtoppings of the liver, and help the yellow Jaundice.

Cichory, (or Succory as the vulgar call it) cools & ſtrengthens the liver: ſo doth Endive

Water-lilies, eaſe pains of the head coming of choller and heat, provoke ſleep, cool inflamations, and the heat in Feavers:

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and binding, ſtop Fluxes, and the Terms in women.

Cowſlips, ſtrengthen the brain, ſences, and memory, exceedingly, reſiſt all diſeaſes there, as Convulſions, Falling ſickneſſe, Palſies, &c.

Centaury, purges choller and groſſe humors, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obſtructions of the liver, helps pains of the ſpleen, provokes the Terms, brings out the birth and after-birth.

Elder-flowers, help Dropſies, cleanſe the blood, cleer the skin, open ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diſeaſes ariſing the refrom.

Bean-flowers, cleer the skin, ſtop humours flowing into the eyes.

Peach-tree-flowers, purge choller gently.

Brom-flowers, purge water, and are good in Dropſies.

The temperature of all theſe differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs. And now I think I have done full out as well as the Colledge, that named three times as many and gave the vertues of none.

The way of uſing the Flowers I did forbear, becauſe moſt of them may, and are uſually, made into Conſerves, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg, in the morning; all of them may be kept dry a yeer, and boyled with other herbs, conducing to the cures they do.

FRUITS.

FRVITS AND THEIR BVDS.

GReen Figs, are held to be of ill juyce, but the best is we are not much troubled with them in *England*; dry Figs help coughs, clense the breast and help infirmities of the Lungues, shortnesse of wind, they loose the belly, purge the Reins, help inflamations of the liver and Spleen; outwardly they dissolve swellings; some say the continuall eating of them makes men lousie.

Pine-Nuts, restore such as are in Consumptions, amends the failings of the lungs, concoct flegm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the head-ach.

Dates, are binding, stop eating Ulcers being applyed to them, they are very good for weak stomachs, for they soon digest, and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb.

Sebestens, cool Choller, violent heat of the stomach, help roughnesse of the tongue and wind-pipe, cool the reins and bladder.

Raisons of the Sun, help infirmities of the Breast and Liver, restore Consumptions, gently clense and move to stool.

Walnuts, kill worms, resist the Pestilence, (I mean the green ones, not the dry.)

Capers, eaten before meales, provoke hunger.

Nutmegs, strengthen the brain, stomach, and Liver, provoke Urine, ease the pains of the spleen, stop loosnesse, ease pains of the head, and pains in the joynts, add strength to the body, take away weakenesse coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

Cloves, help digestion, stop looseneſſe, provoke lust, and quicken the sight.

Pepper, binds, expels wind, helps the chollick quickens degestion oppressed with cold, heats the stomach, (for all that old women say, 'tis cold in the stomach.)

Quinces, see the Compositions.

Pears, are gratefull to the stomach, drying, and therefore helps Fluxes.

All Plums that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosening.

Cucumers, or (if you will) Cowcumbers, cool the stomach, and are good against ulcers in the bladder.

Gaules, are exceeding binding, help Ulcers in the mouth, wasting of the gums, easeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the falling out of the Womb and Fundament, makes the hair black.

Pompions are a cold and moyst fruit, of small nourishment, they provoke urine; outwardly applyed, the flesh of them help inflamations and burnings, being applied to the forehead they help inflamations of the eyes.

Melones, called in *London* Musk-millions, have a few other vertues.

Apricocks are very gratefull to the stomach, and dry up the humours thereof, Peaches, are held to do the like.

Cubebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expell wind, and clense the stomach of tough and viscus humors, they ease the pains of the Spleen, and help the cold diseases of the womb, they clense the head of flegm and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach, and provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they clense, and cut thick humors, clense the Luugues; and eaten every morning they are held to preserve from drunkennesse.

Bay-berries, heat, expell wind, mitigate pain, are excellent for cold infirmities of the womb, and Dropsies.

Cherries, are of different qualities according to their different tast, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sowr are most pleasing to a hot stomach, and procure a petite to ones meat.

Medlers, are strengthening to the stomach, binding, & the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

English Currance, cool the stomach, and are profitable in acute Feavers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of Choller, provoke a petite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, or (as we in *Sussex* call them) Checkers, are of the nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberries, quench thirst, cool the heat of Choller, resist the pestilence, stay vomi-

ting and fluxes, ſtop the Terms, kill worms, help ſpitting of blood, faſten the teeth, and ſtrengthen the gums.

Strawberries, cool the ſtomach, Liver, and Blood; but are very hurtfull for ſuch as have Agues.

Winter-Cherries, potently provoke Urine, and break the Stone.

Caſſia-fiſtula, is temperate in quality, gently purgeth Choller and Flegm, clarifies the blood, reſiſts Feavers, cleanſeth the breaſt and lungues, it cools the Reins, and thereby reſiſteth the breeding of the ſtone, it provokes urine, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women.

All the ſorts of Mirobalans, purge the ſtomach, the Indian Myrobalans are held to purge melancholly moſt eſpecially, the other Flegm; yet take heed you uſe them not in ſtoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all ſtrengthen the heart, brain, and ſinnews, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, releeves the ſences, take away tremblings and heart-qualmes. They are ſeldome uſed alone.

Prunes, are cooling and looſning.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, they purge Choller, cool the blood, ſtay vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirſt, cool hot ſtomachs, and hot Livers.

I omit the uſe of theſe alſo, as reſting confident a child of three yeers old, if you ſhould give it in Raiſons of the ſun or Cherries would not ask how it ſhould take them.

SEEDS or GRAINS.

COriander ſeed, heat and dry expels wind, but is hurtfull to the head, ſend up unwholſome vapours to the brain, dangerous for mad people; therefore let them be prepared as you ſhall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fenugreek ſeeds, are of a ſoftening diſcuſſing nature, they ceaſe inflamations be they internal or external, bruiſed and mixed with Vinegar they eaſe the pains of the ſpleen; being applied to the ſides, help hardneſſe and ſwellings of the matrix: being boyled, the decoction helps ſcabby heads.

Linſeed, hath the ſame vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel ſeed, provokes Urine, helps the Chollick, breaks the ſtone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white Wine, but bruiſe them firſt.

Lupines, eaſeth the pains of the ſpleen, kills worms, and caſt them out; Outwardly, they cleanſe filthy ulcers, and Gangrenes, helps Scabs, Itch, and inflamations.

Dill ſeed, encreaſeth milk in Nurſes, expels wind, ſtaies vomitings, provokes Urine; yet it duls the ſight and is an enemy to generation.

Smallage ſeed, provokes urine, and the Terms, expels wind, reſiſts poyſon, and eaſeth inward pains, it opens ſtoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtfull for ſuch as have the Falling-ſickneſſe, and for women with child.

Rocket ſeed, provokes urine, ſtirs up luſt, encreaſeth ſeed, kills worms, eaſeth the pains of the Spleen: uſe all theſe in like manner.

Baſil ſeed: if we may beleeve *Dioſcorides* and *Creſcentius*, cheers the heart, and ſtrengthens a moiſt ſtomach, drives away melancholly, and provokes Urine.

Nettle ſeed, provokes luſt, opens ſtoppages of the womb, helps inflamations of the ſides and Lungs, purgeth the breaſt: Boyl them (being bruiſed) in white Wine alſo.

The ſeeds of *Ammi*, or Biſhops-weed, heat and dry, help difficulty of urine, and the pains of the chollick, the bitings of venemous beaſts, they provoke the Terms, and purge the womb.

Annis ſeeds, heat and dry, eaſe pain, expell wind, cauſe a ſweet breath, help the Dropſie, reſiſt poyſon, breed milk, and ſtop the whites in women, provoke luſt, and eaſe the head-ach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill worms, cleanſe the Reins, and provoke Urine.

Fennel ſeeds, break wind, provokes urine,

and

and the Terms, encreaſeth milk in Nurſes.

Commin ſeeds, heat, bind and dry, ſtop blood, expel wind, eaſe pain, help the bitings of venemous beaſts: Outwardly applyed (*viz.* in playſters) they are of a diſcuſſing nature.

Carrot ſeeds, are windy, provoke luſt exceedingly, and encreaſe ſeed, provoke Urine and the Terms, cauſe ſpeedy delivery to women in travel, and bring away the after-birth. All theſe alſo may be boyled in white Wine.

Nigella ſeeds, boyled in Oyl and the forehead anointed with it, eaſe pains in the head, take away Leproſie, Itch, ſcurff, and helps ſcald-heads: inwardly taken they expell worms, they provoke urine, and the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the ſmoke of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venemous beaſts.

Staveſager, kills Lice in the head, I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

The ſeeds of Water-creſſes, heat, yet trouble the ſtomach and belly, eaſe the pains of the ſpleen, are very dangerous for women with child, yet they provoke luſt; Outwardly applyed, they help Leproſies, ſcald-heads, and the Falling off of hair, as alſo Carbuncles, and cold Ulcers in the joynts.

Muſtard ſeed, heats, extenuates, and draws moyſture from the brain; the head being ſhaved and anointed with Muſtard, is a good remedy for the lethargy, it helps filthy Ulcers, and hard ſwellings in the mouuth, it helps old aches coming of cold.

French Barly, is cooling, nouriſhing, and breeds milk.

Sorrell ſeeds, potently reſiſt poyſon, helps Fluxes, and ſuch ſtomachs as loath their meat.

Succory ſeed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguiſheth luſt, openeth ſtoppings of the liver and bowels, it allaies the heat of the body, and produceth a good colour, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach, liver and Reins.

Poppy ſeeds, eaſe pain, provoke ſleep. Your beſt way is to make an Emulſion of them with Barly-water.

Mallow ſeeds, eaſe paines in the bladder.

Cich-Peaſe, are windy, provoke luſt, encreaſe milk in Nurſes, provoke the Terms; Outwardly they help Scabs, Itch, and inflamations of the ſtones, Ulcers, &c.

White Saxifrage ſeeds, provokes urine, expel wind, and break the ſtone. Boyl them in white Wine.

Rue ſeeds, helps ſuch as cannot hold their water.

Lettice ſeed, cool the blood, reſtrains luſt.

Alſo Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Mellons, Purſlain, and Endive Seeds, cool the blood, as alſo the ſtomach, ſpleen and reins, and allay the heat of Feavers. Uſe them as you were taught to do Poppy ſeeds.

Wormſeed, expels wind, kills worms.

Aſh-tre Keyes, eaſe pains in the ſides, help the Dropſie, releeve men weary with labour, provoke luſt, and make the body lean.

Peony ſeeds, help the *Ephialtes*, or the diſeaſe the vulgar call the Mare, as alſo the fits of the Mother, and other ſuch like infirmities of the womb, ſtop the Terms, and help Convulſions.

Broom-ſeed, potently provokes Urine, breaks the ſtone.

Citron ſeeds, ſtrengthen the heart, cheer the vital ſpirit, reſiſt peſtilence and poyſon

TEARS, LIQVORS, AND ROZINS.

Ladanum. is of a heating molifying nature, it opens the mouths of the veins, ſtaies the hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and hardneſſe of the womb. It is uſed only outwardly in Plaiſters.

Aſa-fœtida. Is commonly uſed to alley the fits of the Mother by ſmelling to it, they ſay, inwardly taken, it provokes luſt, and expels wind.

Benzoin, or *Benjamin,* makes a good perfume.

Sanguis Draconis, cools and binds exceedingly.

Aloes, purgeth Choller and Flegm, and with ſuch deliberation that it is often given to withſtand the violence of other purges, it preſerves the ſences and betters the apprehenſion, it ſtrengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice. Yet it is naught for ſuch as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See Aloe Roſata.

Manna, is temperatly hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, clenſeth Choller gently, alſo it clenſeth the throat and ſtomach. A child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the droſſe ſtrained out, it is good for them when they are ſcabby

Scamony, or *Diagridium,* call it by which name you pleaſe, is a deſperate purge, hurtfull to the body, by reaſon of its heat, windineſſe, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working, therefore let it be well prepared according to the directions in the latter end of the book, and adminiſtred by a skilfull hand.

Opopanax, is of a heating, mollifying digeſting quality.

Gum Elemi, is exceeding good for fractures of the skul, as alſo in wounds, and therfore is put in plaiſters for that end. See *Arceus* his Liniment.

Tragacanthum, commonly called Gum Traganth, and Gum Dragon, help coughs, hoarſneſs, and diſtillations upon the Lungs.

Bdellium, heats and ſoftens, helps hard ſwellings, Ruptures, pains in the ſides, hardneſſe of the ſinnews.

Galbanum, hot dry, diſcuſſing, applyed to the womb, it haſtens both birth and after-birth, applied to the navil, it ſtaies the ſtranling of the womb, commonly called the fits of the mother, helps pains in the ſides, and difficulty of breathing, being applied to it, and the ſmell of it helps the Vertigo or diſſineſſe in the head.

Mirrh, heats, and dries, opens and ſoftens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth; Inwardly taken, it helps old Coughs, and hoarſneſſe, pains in the ſides, kills worms and helps a ſtinking breath, helps the waſtings of the gums, faſtens the teeth; Outwardly it helps wounds, and fills up Ulcers with fleſh. You may take half a drachm at a time.

Maſtich, ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, helps ſuch as vomit or ſpit blood, it faſtens the teeth and ſtrengthens the gums, being chewed in the mouth.

Frankinſence and *Olibanum,* heat and bind, fill up old Ulcers with fleſh, ſtops bleeding, but is extream bad for mad people

Turpentine purgeth, clenſeth the Reins, helps the runnings of them.

Styrax calamitis, helps Coughs and diſtillations upon the Lungs, hoarſneſſe, want of voice, hardneſſe of the womb, but it is bad for head-aches.

Ammoniacum, applyed to the ſide, helps the hardneſſe and pains of the ſpleen.

Camphire, eaſeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflamations, and cools any place it is applyed to.

JUYCES.

THAT all Juyces have the same vertues with the Herbs, or Fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few or none will deny; therefore I shall only name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the Lungues, takes away the roughnesse from the Throat, succours the Reins and Bladder.

The Juyce of Citrons cools the Blood, strengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat of Feavers.

The Juyce of Lemmons works the same effect, but not so powerfully (as Authors say.)

Juyce of Liquoris strengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loth to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I passe to.

THINGS BRED OF PLANTS.

OF these, the Colledge names but few, and all of those few have been treated of before, only two excepted; the first of which is,

Agaricus. Agrick, it purgeth Flegm, Choller, and Melancholly, from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles; Marrow, (or more properly Brain) of the Back, it clenseth the Breast, Lungues, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine, and the Terms, kills VVorms, helps pains in the Joynts, and causeth a good Colour: It is very seldome or never taken alone. See Syrup of Roses with Agrick.

Lastly, *Viscus Quinctinus*, or Misleto of the Oak, helps the Falling-sickneſſe, being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones neck.

LIVING CREATVRES.

Millepedes (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand,) Sows, Hoglice, (in *Sussex* they call them Woodlice:) being bruised and mixed with Wine, they provoke urine, help the yellow Jaundice; Outwardly being boiled in Oyl, help pains in the ears, a drop being put into them.

The flesh of a Vipers being eaten, cleer the sight, help the vices of the Nerves, resist poyson exceedingly, neither is there any better remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the head of the Viper that bit you, bruised and applyed to the place, and the flesh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you shall be taught in Troches of Vipers. Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. than the same which stung you, bruised and applied to the place.

Land Scorpions, cure their own stingings by the same means, the ashes of them (being burnt) potently provokes urine and breaks the stone.

Earth-Worms, (the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the Book) are an admirable remedy for cut Nerves being applyed to the place, they provoke urine, see the Oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, that the powder of them put into a hollow Tooth, makes it drop out.

Els, being put into Wine or Beer, and suffered to die in it, he that drinks it will never endure that sort of liquor again.

Oysters, applyed alive to a pestilentiall swelling, draw the venom to them.

Crab-fish, burnt to ashes, and a drachm of it taken every morning helps the biting of mad-dogs, & all other venemous beasts.

Swallows, being eaten, cleer the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserves from drunkenesse, helps sore throats being applied to them, and inflamations.

Grashoppers, being eaten, ease the Chollick, and pains in the bladder.

Hedg-Sparrows, being kept in salt, or dryed, and eaten raw, are an admirable remedy for the stone.

Young Pidgeons being eaten, help pains in the reins, & the disease called Tenasmus.

a I take our English *Adder* to be the true Viper, though happily not so venemous as they are in hotter Countries

PARTS OF LIVING CREATVRES AND EXCREMENTS.

THE brain of Sparrows being eaten provoke luft exceedingly.

The brain of an Hare being Rofted helps trembling, It makes children breed teeth eafily, their gums being rubbed with it, it alfo helps fcald heads and falling off of hair the head being anoynted with it.

The head of a cole black Cat being burnt to afhes in a new pot, and fome of the afhes blown into the eye every day, helps fuch as have a skin growing over their fight, if there happen any inflamation, moyften an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye. *Mizaldus* faith (by this one only medicine) cured fuch as have been blind a whole year.

The head of a young * Kite, being burned to afhes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the Gout.

* Some Countries calls them Gleads, and others Puttocks.

Crabs-eyes, breaks the ftone, and open the ftoppings of the bowels.

The Lungues of a Fox well dryed (but not burned) is an admirable ftrengthener to the Lungs: See the Lohoch of Fox lungs.

The Liver of a Duck, ftops Fluxes, and ftrengthens the Liver exceedingly.

The Liver of a Frog, being dryed and eaten, helps Quartan Agues, or as the vulgar call them third-day Agues.

Cocks ftones nouriſh mightily, and refreſh and reſtore fuch bodies as have been wafted by long ficknefſe, they are admirable good in Hectick feavers, and (*Galen* fuppofed incurable) Maraſmus, which is a Conſumption attending upon a Hectick Feaver; they encreaſe ſeed, and help fuch as are weak in the ſports of *Venus*.

Caſtorium reſiſts poyſon, the bitings of venemous beafts, it provokes the Terms, and brings forth both birth and after-birth, it expels wind, eaſeth pains and Aches, Convulſions, Sighings, Lethargies, the ſmell of it allaies the fits of the Mother; Inwardly given, it helps tremblings, Falling-ficknefs, and other ſuch ill effects of the Brain and Nerves: A ſcruple is enough to take at a time, & indeed ſpirit of Caſtorium is better than Caſtorium raw, to which I refer you.

The yard of a Stag, helps Fluxes the bitings of venemous beafts; provokes urine, and ſtirs up luſt exceedingly.

A Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the aſhes given inwardly, helps the *Diabetes*, or continuall piſſing.

Unicorns horn, reſiſts poyſon and the peſtilence, provokes Urine, reſtores loſt ſtrength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivery, or Elephants tooth, binds, ſtops the whites in women, it ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes women fruitfull.

The vertues of Harts-horn, are the ſame with Unicorns-horn.

The bone that is found in the heart of a Stag is as ſoveraign a Cordial, and as great a ſtrengthner to the heart as any is, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, alſo it reſiſts peſtilences and poyſon.

The ſkull of a man that was never buried, being beaten to powder and given inwardly, the quantity of a drachm at a time, in Bettony water, helps Palſies, and Falling ſickneſſe.

That ſmall Triangular bone in the Scul of a man, called *Os triquetrum*, ſo abſolutly cures the Falling ſickneſſe that it will never come again (ſaith *Paracelſus*.)

Thoſe ſmall bones which are found in the fore feet of a Hare being beaten into powder and drunk in VVine, powerfully provokes Urine.

A Ring made of an Elks Claw, being worn helps the Cramp.

The fat of a man is exceeding good to anoint ſuch limbs as fall away in Fleſh.

Gooſe greaſe and Capons greaſe are both ſoftning, helps gnawing ſores, ſtifneſs of the womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the Suet of a Goat, mixed with a little Saffron is as excellent an Oyntment for the Gout, eſpecially the Gout in the knees as any is.

Bears greaſe ſtaies the falling off of the hair.

Fox

Fox Greaſe helps pains in the eares.

Elks Claws or Hoofs are a Soveraign remedy for the Falling ſickneſſe, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly, but (ſaith *Mizaldus*) it muſt be the Hoof of the right foot behind.

Milk is an extream windy meat, therefore I am of the Opinion of *Dioſcorides*, *viz.* that it is not profitable in head-aches, yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward Ulcers in any part of the body, or any corroſions or excoriations, pains in the Reins and Bladder, but it is very bad in diſeaſes of the Liver, Spleen, the Falling ſickneſſe, Vertigo, or diſſineſs in the head, Feavers and head-aches: Goats milk is held to be better than Cows for Hectick Feavers, Phtiſicks, and Conſumption, and ſo is Aſſes alſo.

Whey, attenuateth and clenſeth both Choller and Melancholly, wonderfully helps melancholly and madneſſe coming of it, it opens ſtoppings of the bowels, helps ſuch as have the Dropſie, and are troubled with the ſtoppings of the Spleen, Rickets, and hypocondriack melancholly: for ſuch diſeaſes you may make up your Phyſick with Whey. Outwardly it clenſeth the skin of ſuch deformities as come through Choller or melancholly, as Scabs, Itch, Morphew, Leproſie, &c.

Honey, is of a gallant clenſing quality, exceeding profitable in all inward Ulcers, in what part of the body ſoever, it opens the Veins, clenſeth the Reins and Bladder: he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him read *Butler* his Book of Bees, a gallaut experimentall wokr. I know no vices belonging to it, but only it is ſoon converted into Choller.

Wax, ſoftens, heats, and meanly fils ſores with fleſh, it ſuffers not the milk to curdle in womens breaſts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) againſt bloody-fluxes.

Raw-Silk, heats and dries, cheers the heart drives away ſadneſſe, comforts all the ſpirits, both Naturall, Vital, and Animal.

As for excrements there the Colledge makes ſhitten work and paddle in the turds like Jakes Farmers, I will let them alone for fear the more I ſtir them the more they ſtink.

BELONGING TO THE SEA.

SPerma Cæti, is well applyed outwardly to eating Ulcers, the marks which the ſmall pocks leave behind them, it cleers the ſight, provokes ſweat; Inwardly it troubles the ſtomach and belly, helps bruiſes, and ſtretchings of the Nerves, and therefore is good for women newly delivered.

Amber-greaſe, heats and dries, ſtrengthens the Brain and Nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, reſiſts peſtilence.

Sea-ſand, a man that hath the Dropſie being ſet up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Corral, is cold, dry and binding, ſtops the imoderate flowing of the Terms, bloody fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in women, helps ſuch as ſpit and piſſe blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the Falling ſickneſſe. Alſo if ten grains of red Corral be given to a child in a little breaſt-milk ſo ſoon as it is born, before it take any other food, it will never have the Falling-ſickneſſe, nor Convulſions. The common doſe is from ten grains to thirty.

Pearls, are a wonderful ſtrengthner to the heart, encreaſe milk in Nurſes, and amend it being naught, they reſtore ſuch as are in Conſumptions, both they and the red Corral preſerve the body in health, and reſiſt Feavers. The doſe is ten grains or fewer; more I ſuppoſe becauſe it is dear, than becauſe it would do harm.

Amber, (*viz.* yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails againſt moiſt diſeaſes of the head, it helps violent Coughs, helps Conſumptions of the lungues, ſpitting of blood, the whites in women, it helps ſuch women that are out of meaſure unweakly in their going with child, it ſtops bleeding at the noſe, helps difficulty of urin: You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The Froath of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps Scabs, Itch, and Leproſie, ſcald heads &c. it clenſeth the skin, helps difficulty of urine, makes the teeth white, being rubbed with it, the head being waſhed with it, it helps baldneſſe, and trimly decks the head with hairs.

METTALS MINERALS, AND STONES.

GOLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully ſtrenthens the heart and vital ſpirits; which one perceiving very witily inſerted theſe verſes.

For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reaſon,
Your raking Miſers live ſo long a ſeaſon.

However this is certain, in Cordials, it reſiſts melancholly, faintings, ſwoonings, Feavers, Falling ſickneſſe, and all ſuch like infirmities incident, either to the vital or animal ſpirit. VVhat thoſe be, ſee the directions at the beginning.

Alum, heats, binds, and purgeth, ſcours filthy ulcers, and faſtens looſe teeth.

Brimſtone, or flower of Brimſtone, which is Brimſtone refined, and the better for Phyſicall uſes, helps Coughs and rotten Flegm; Outwardly in Oyntments it takes away Leproſies, Scabs, and Itch, inwardly it helps the yellow Jaundice, as alſo worms in the belly, eſpecially being mixed with a little Salt-peter, it helps Lethargies being ſnuffed up into the noſe, the truth is I ſhall ſpeak more of this, and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oyls of them.

Litharge, both of Gold and Silver, binds, and dries much, fils up Ulcers with fleſh, and heals them.

Lead, is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing nature, applied to the place it helps any inflamations, & dries up humors.

Pompholix, cools, dries, and binds.

(*) *Jacynth*, ſtrengthens the heart being either beaten into powder and taken inwardly, or only worn in a Ring; *Cardanus* ſaith it encreaſeth riches and wildom.

* *The ſtone not the herb.*

Saphire, reſiſteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the ſences, helps ſuch as are bitten by venemous beaſts, Ulcers in the guts. *Galen Dioſcorides*, *Garſias*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

Emerald, called a Chaſt ſtone, becauſe it reſiſteth luſt, and will break (as *Cardanus* ſaith) if one hath it about him when he deflours a Virgin; moreover being worn in a Ring, it helps or at leaſt mittigates the Falling ſickneſſe, and Vertigo, it ſtrengthens the memory, and ſtops the unruly paſſions of men, it takes away vain and fooliſh fears, as of Devils, Hobgoblings, &c: It takes away folly anger, &c. and cauſeth good conditions; and if it do ſo being worn about one, reaſon will tell him that being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, it will do it much more.

Garcius.

Rubi (or *Carbuncle*, if there be ſuch a ſtone) reſtrains luſt, reſiſt peſtilence, takes away idle and fooliſh thoughts, makes men cheerfull. *Cardanus.*

Granate, ſtrengthens the heart, but hurts the brain, cauſeth anger, takes away ſleep. *Cardanus.*

Diamond, is reported to make him that bears it infortunate, it makes men undaunted (I ſuppoſe becauſe it is a ſtone of the nature of *Mars*) it makes men more ſecure or fearleſſe than carefull, which it doth by over-powering the ſpirits; as the Sun though it be light it ſelf, yet it darkens the ſight in beholding its body. *Gracius.* *Cardanus.*

Amethiſt, being worn, makes men ſober and ſtaied, keeps them from drunkenneſſe, and too much ſleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings and fightings, and repels vapors from the head.

Bezoar, is a notable reſtorer of nature, a great Cordial, no way hurtfull nor dangerous, is admirable good in Feavers, Peſtilences, and Conſumptions, *viz.* taken inwardly, for this ſtone is not uſed to be worn as a Jewel; the powder of it being put upon wounds made by venemous beaſts, draws out the poyſon.

Topas, (if *Epiphanius* ſpake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth ſo cool it that you may preſently put your hands into it without harm, if ſo, then it cools inflamations of the body by touching of them.

Toadſtone, being applyed to the place helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, and quickly draws all the poyſon to it, it is known to be a true one by this, hold it neer to any Toad, and ſhe will make proffer to take it away from you, if it be right, elſe not. *Lemnius.*

There is a ſtone of the bigneſſe of a bean found in the Gizzard of an old Cock, which makes him that bears it, beloved, conſtant, and bold, valiant in fighting, beloved by women, potent in the ſports of *Venus*. *Lemnius.*

Nephriticus lapis, help pains in the ſtomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the ſtone and gravell; concerning the powerfull operation of which I ſhall only quote you one ſtory of many, out of *Monardus*, a Phyſitian of note. A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known

known to me, by only bearing this stone tyed to his arm, voided such a deal of gravel, that he feared the quantity would do him hurt, by avoiding so much of it, wherefore he laid it from him, and than he avoided no more gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the stone, he ware it as before, and presently the pain ceased, and he avoided gravel as before, & was never troubled with the pain of the stone so long as he ware it.

Mathiolus. *Jasper*, being worn stops bleeding, easeth the labour of women, stops lust, resist Feavers and Dropsies.

Dioscorides. Pliny. *Ætites*, or the stone with child, because being hollow in the middle, it contains another little stone within it, it is found in an Eagles nest, and in many other places; this stone being bound to the left arm of women with child, staies their micarriage or abortion, but when the time of their labor comes remove it from their arm, and bind it to the inside of their thigh, and it brings forth the child, & that (almost) without any pain at al.

Young Swallows of the first brood, if you cut them up between the time they were hatched, and the next full Moon, you shall find two stones in their ventricle, one reddish, the other blackish, these being hung about the neck in a piece of Stags leather, help the Falling sickness and Feavers. The truth is, I have found the reddish one my self without any regard to the lunation, but never tried the vertues of it. *Albertus.*

Florentine Physitions. Dioscorides. *Lapis Lazuli*, purgeth melancholly being taken inwardly; Outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate, and rich.

And thus I end the Stones, the vertues of which if any think incredible, I answer: 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them, 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as possible as the sound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to valor, or of a Fidle to dauncing; and if I have added a few Simples which the Colledg left out, I hope my fault is not much, or at least wise, venial.

A CONCLVSION TO THE CATALOGVE OF *SIMPLES*.

THVS Courteous Reader have I led thee by the hand through the Catalogue of Simples *contained in this* Dispensatory: *and have quoted not only the English names and vertues, but also the way to use them: For what intent the Colledg quoted them, I cannot tell; considering they quoted neither English names nor Vertues; and the Latin names (most part of them) may be found here and there throughout the Dispensatory: It is true, I willingly omitted the Vertues of many of them, partly because I would not have the Book to big, partly because they are not easily gotten, and many of the operations I buried in silence for fear Knaves should put them in practice to do mischief: Remembring a Speech once in a Sermon of Bishop* Latimers, I could (saith he) reprove other sins from this text, but I will not; for fear you knowing what they be, should practice them. *Thus I send this Treatice of* Simples *this second time, into the mercilesse world, being not carefull of the Slanders, or Envy of traducing tongues, or brains of ill Common wealths men; my own Conscience bearing me witnesse that I sincerely aimed at the Publick good of my Country in it; and to all ingenious people shall never cease to remain theirs whilst my own.*

NICH. CULPEPER

COMPOVNDS CONTAINED IN THE DISPENSATORY.

A PREFACE.

I Shall desire to give the Reader notice:

1. *That I left out all the Simple distilled waters, quoted by the Colledge; many of which were ridiculous, the Simple being not to be obtained green in this Land: And sure none in Bedlam are so mad, as to go about to distil Simple waters out of dry things.*

2. *If any desire to know the vertues of Distilled Waters, let them repair to the Herbs themselves, part of the vertues of which the Waters have (though I am of opinion) not so much as people think they have.*

3. *The best way (that I know) to distil Simple waters, is, To bruise the Herbs and Flowers, of what you would distil, and having pressed out the Iuyce, distil it in a glass Stil in Sand; and so will the Water be better by odds than if distilled in a Pewter Stil, as usually they are.*

4. *Only and barely the Receipts themselves were quoted by the Colledge; the Vertues of them, as also the Marginal Notes, and whatsoever sentences are marked with a capital A. are Additions, The Colledg when they made this* Dispensatory, *never intending their Country so much good as to quote the Vertues.*

5. *And lastly, The way and manner of using the Compounds is also set down, as also how you should order your Body after every purging, or sweating Medicine, together with the Quantity to be taken at one time.*

AN INTERPRETATION OF CERTAIN COMMON NAMES.

The five Cordial Flowers.

Of Roſes, Violets, Borrage, Bugloſs, Roſemary, or Bawm-flowers.

The five Emolliens Herbs.

Of Marſhmallows, Mallows, Beets, or Brank-Vrſine, Mercury, Violets, or Pellatory of the wall.

The four greater hot Seeds.

Of Annis, Fennel, Carraway, Commin.

The four leſſer hot Seeds.

Of Biſhops-Weed, Amomum, Smallage, Carrots.

The four greater cold Seeds.

Of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons.

The four leſſer cold Seeds.

Of Endive, Succory, Lettice, Purſlain.

The five greater opening Roots.

Of Smallage, Sparragus, Fennel, Parſly, Bruſcus.

The two Roots.

Of Fennel, Parſly.

The five leſſer opening Roots.

Of Graſs, Eringo, Capers, Reſtharrow, Maddir.

The five Capillary Herbs.

The four ſorts of Maiden-hair, Cetrach.

The four Pluretical Waters.

Of Our Ladies Thiſtle, Dandelion, Carduus Benedictus, Scabios.

Common hot Flowers.

Of Chamomel, Meliot, Orris.

Three ſtomach Oyls.

Of Wormwood, Quinces, Maſtich.

Four hot Oyntments.

Of Agrippa, Althea, Aregon, Martiatum.

Four cold Oyntments.

Album Camphoratum, Populion, Refrigerans Galeni, Roſatum.

Four Oyntments fit for Chyrurgions.

Baſilicon, to digeſt.

Viride Apoſtolorum, to cleanſe.

Vnrium, to breed fleſh.

Allum, to skin.

Precious Fragments.

Of Saphire; Granate, Emerald, Iacinth, Sardine, Ruby, Pearls, Amethiſt.

COMPOVND

COMPOVND WATERS.

Wormwood Water, the lesser Composition.

TAKE of dryed [a] Worm-wood two pound, Annis seeds bruised, half a pound infuse them in six [b] Congies of [c] small Wines for four and twenty hours, then draw out the spirit with an Alembick, adding to the distillation so much Sugar as is sufficient.

After the same manner is drawn VVater of Agelica Roots, Annis-seed Water, Orange-pill Water, Lemmon-pill VVater, Bawm Water, Mint Water, Rosemary VVater, Sage Water, &c.

A. If you desire the vertues of these VVaters, see the vertues of the Herbs, and Pills, &c. and then your reason will tell you the Waters have the same operations, and may happily produce a better effect upon cold stomachs.

a *Take common Wormwood, but you may use which you will; for their prescripts gives you latitude enough.*

b *Congies among the Romans contained about five pints and an half; but our Physitians use the word for six Sextaries: the meaning of which you shal find in the beginning of this Book.*

c *A Strong-water-stiller will tell you what it is.*

Wormwood Water, the greater Composition.

Take of Roman and Common Wormwood, of each a pound; Sage, Mints, Bawm, of each two handfulls; Galanga, Ginger, Aromaticall Reed, Alecampane Roots, of each three drachms; Liquoris, an ounce; Raisons of the Sun three ounces; Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each six drachms: Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drachms; Cardamoms, Cubebs, of each one drachm. Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things bruised that are to be bruised, all of them infused in 24. pints of Spanish Wine for the space of 24. hours, and then distilled in an Alembick according to art, and sweetned with Sugar.

A. This water is excellent good for cold stomachs, and (taken with discretion) helps digestion in such in whom it is weak, it kills worms in the belly, easeth pains in the teeth, and given in convenient mixtures, is profitable in Feavers.

Angelica Water, the greater Composition.

Take of [d] Angelica two pounds, Annis-seed half a pound, Corriander and Carrawaies of each four ounces, Zedoary bruised three ounces; infuse them twenty four hours in six Congies of spirit of smal wines, then draw out the spirit, and sweeten it with Sugar.

A. It comforts the heart, cherisheth the vital spirits, resisteth the Pestilence and Infection, if there be such a thing. This water is not fitting to be taken alone, neither is the former, unlesse by such whose bodies are very cold, such may take a spoonfull of them a little before meat.

d *To wit the leaves.*

Langius *his Bezoar Water.*

Take of [e] Celondine with the Roots, three handfuls and an half, Rue a handfull, Scordium two handfuls, Dittany of *Creet*, Carduus Benedictus of each one handfull and an half, Zedoary and Angelica Roots of each three drcahms, Citron & Lemmon Pils of each two drachms and an half, Clove-giliflowers, Roses of each two drachms, Cinnamon, Cloves of each five drachms and an half, Venus Treacle three ounces, Mithridate one ounce and an half, Camphire two scruples, Troches of Vipers, Mace of each a drachm and an half, Wood of Aloes two scruples, yellow sanders a drachm and an half, Conserves of Clove-giliflowers two ounces Carduus seeds an ounce, Powder of Electuary [f] *Liberantis* five scruples, Filings of Unicorns-horn, or Harts-horn, a drachm and an half: Let these Ingrediences, (being cut and bruised) be infused for three dayes in the spirit of VVine and Malaga Wine, of each three pound, then distil'd in a Glasse-Still in [g] *Balneo Mariæ* according to art.

After it is half stilled, that which remains in the Stil may be strained through a linnen cloath

e *Sullendine commonly called by the vulgar.*

f *See the way to make it which the Table at the latter end of the book will direct you to.*

g *what that is, see the directions at the beginning of the Book.*

cloath, and by evaporation reduced to the thickneſſe of Honey, and called by the name of *Bezoartick Extraction*.

After the ſame manner may Extractions be made of almoſt all Compound waters.

A. Extracts have the ſame vertues with the waters they are made from, onely the different form is to pleaſe the quaint pallates of ſuch whoſe fancy loaths any one particular form.

A. This Bezoar water ſtrengtheneth the heart, Arteries and ſpirit vital: It provoketh ſweat, and is exceeding good in peſtilential Feavers, in health it withſtands Melancholly and Conſumptions, & makes a merry blith cheerfull creature. Of the Extract you may take ten grains at a time or ſomewhat more if your body be not feaveriſh, half a ſpoonfull of water is ſufficient at a time & that mixed with other cordials or medicines apropriated to the diſeaſe that troubles you, which the Table at the end of the Book will direct you to. And take this for a generall rule, when any thing is to hot to take by it ſelfe, reſort to the Table of diſeaſes which will amply furniſh you with what to mix it.

Mathiolus, *his Bezoar Water.*

Take of *Mathiolus* his great Antidote, ſyrup of Citron Pils, of each one pound, ſpirit of Wine diſtilled five times over, five pound, put all theſe in a glaſſe that is much to big to hold them, ſtop it cloſe that the ſpirit fly not out, then ſhake it together, that the Electuary may be well mingled with the ſpirit, ſo let it ſtand a month, ſhaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary will ſettle to the bottom) The month being ended, powr off the cleer water into another glaſſe to be kept for your uſe, ſtopping it very cloſe with wax and parchment, elſe the ſtrength will eaſily fly away in vapors.

A. *Mathiolus* is very large in commendation of this water, for (quoth he) four drachms (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it ſelf or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other cordial water, ſo abſolutly and ſpeedily cureth the bitings of any venemous beaſts whatſoever, that although the danger or death be ſuch, that the patient have loſt his ſpeech, ſight, and almoſt all the reſt of his ſences, yet will he be rouſed up like a man out of his ſleep, to the wonderfull admiration of the beholders, which he ſaith he hath proved a [h] *thouſand times*. It draws away poyſon from the heart, and cures ſuch as have drunk poyſon, it caſts poyſon out of the ſtomach by vomit, and helps ſuch as have the peſtilence.

h *If it want 900 of it, it matters not much, it is but a figure called an Hyperbole: which is as much as to ſay in Engliſh, an Eloquent ly.*

A. For my own particular part, thus much I can teſtifie by experience in the commendations of it; I have known it given in acute, in peracute Feavers with gallant ſucceſs, as alſo in Conſumptions, yea, in Hecticks, and in *Galen* ſuppoſed [i] incurable *Maraſmos*, neither hath it miſſed the deſired effects, and therefore out of queſtion it ſtrengthens the heart exceedingly, and the ſpirit vital. It helps in the Falling ſickneſſe, Apoplexies and Convulſions.

And then your own genius will tell you, this is fitteſt for cold complexions, cold diſeaſes, & ſuch diſeaſes as the heart is moſt afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone, and half a drachm is the moſt may be taken at a time.

i *which had it been ſo, my ſelfe had not been alive to have written this book.*

Capon Water.

Take a Capon, (the bowels and fat being taken away) cut him in bits, and boyl him ſufficiently in a [k] ſufficient quantity of water, according to art.

Take of this broth being ſtrained, two pound and an half, Borrage, and Bugloſſe water, white Wine, of each one pound and an half, Flowers of Roſes, Violets, Borrage, and Bugloſſe, of each two drachms, Crumbs of new Bread, half a pound, bruiſed Cinnamon an ounce, diſtill it in a glaſſe Still according to art.

k *Her's latitude beyond the zodiack. In this caſe I can adviſe you no better than to make the broath ſtrong or weak according to the ſtrength or weakneſs of the patient.*

A. Divers Phyſitians have written ſeverall Receipts of this water, as *Geſner, Andr. à Lacuna, Med. Florent.* and *Colonienſ.* But the truth is this receipt (although our Phyſitians conceal it) was borrowed from the *Auguſtan Phyſitians*, and only becauſe they thought (as I ſuppoſe) a Capon muſt not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the reſt is verbatim from the *Auguſtan Phyſitians.*

A. The Simples are moſt apropriated to the heart, and in truth the Compoſition greatly nouriſhes and ſtrengthens ſuch as are in Conſumptions, & reſtoreth ſtrength loſt, either by Feavers or other ſickneſſe, It is a ſoveraign remedy for Hectick Feavers, and Maraſmos which is nothing elſe but a Conſumption coming from them, let ſuch as are ſubject to theſe diſeaſes hold it for a Jewel.

Cinnamon Water.

Take of bruiſed Cinnamon one pound and an half, Spaniſh Wine twelve pints: Infuce the Cinnamon in the Wine twenty four hours, then diſtil them in an Alembick, draw out three pints of ſtrong VVaters;

(and

(and ſmall as much as you think ſufficient) ſweeten it with Sugar ſufficiently, and ſo keep it for your uſe.

A. The vertues are the ſame that Cinnamon it ſelf hath, to which I refer you.

Mathiolus *his Cinnamon Water.*

Take of bruiſed Cinnamon a pound, put it into a glaſſe Still, powring upon it four pints of Roſe-water, a pint and an half of Spaniſh Wine, ſtop the Still body cloſe, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours; then put on the Still-head, lute it well, and diſtill it according to art.

A. Mathiolus appoints Wine of *Creet* four pints, and that is all the alteration.

A. The Authors own judgment is, That it ſtrengthens the Brain, Heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungues, Spleen, and Nerves, quickens the ſight, reſiſteth Poyſon, helpeth bitings by venemous beaſts, cauſeth a ſweet breath, bringeth down the Terms in women, and hath vertue, attenuating, opening, digeſting, and ſtrengthening.

A. The truth is, I believe it prevails in cold diſeaſes, being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the diſeaſe, the age and ſtrength of the patient, and the ſeaſon of the year; have a care of taking to much of it in Feavers.

Cinnamon Water made by Infuſion.

Take of Cinnamon bruiſed four ounces, Spirit of Wine, two pints, infuſe them together four daies, in a large glaſs cloſe ſtopped with Cork and a Bladder, ſhaking the Glaſſe twice a day.

Diſſolve half a pound of white Sugar Candy, in a quart of Roſe-water, then mix both theſe liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a ſcruple of Amber-greaſe tyed up in a fine rag and hung to the top of the Glaſſe.

A. In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualmes, & faintings than *Mathiolus* his, neither is it half ſo hot- therefore more ſafe.

Aqua Coeleſtis Mathiolus.

Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, white, red, and yellow Sanders, of each ſix drachms, Cloves, Galanga, Nutmegs, of each two drachms and an half; Mace, Cubebs of each one drachm, both ſorts of Cardamoms, Nigella ſeeds, of each three drachms, Zedoary half an ounce, ſeeds of Annis, ſweet Fennel, Wild Parſnips, Baſil, of each a drachm and an half, Roots of Angelica, Avens, Calamus, Aromaticus, Liquoris, Valerian the leſs, the leaves of Clary, Time, Calaminth, Penyroyal, Mints, Mother of Time, Majoram, of each two drachms, the Flowers of Red Roſes, Sage, Roſemary, Betony, Stoechas, Bugloſs, Borrage, of each one drachm and an half; Citron Pils, three drachms: Let the things be bruiſed that are to be bruiſed and infuſed fifteen dayes in twelve pints of the beſt ſpirit of Wine in a Glaſs body well ſtopped, and then let it be diſtilled in *Balneo Mariæ* according to art. Adding to the diſtilled water, Powders of *Diambra, Diam ſcu dulce, Aromaticum, Roſatum; Diamargariton frigidum, Diarbodon, Abbatis*, powder of *Electuary de gemmis*, of each three drams; yellow Sanders bruiſed two drams; Musk, Amber greeſe. of each a ſcruple tyed up in a fine rag, cleer Julip of Roſes a pound; ſhake them well together, ſtopping the Glaſſe cloſe with wax and parchment till it grow cleer to be kept for your uſe.

A. It comforteth and cheriſheth the heart, reviveth drooping ſpirits, prevaileth againſt the Plague and all malignant Feavers, preſerveth the ſences, and reſtoreth ſuch as are in Conſumptions: It is of a hot nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a drachm.

A. Only take this Caution, both concerning this and all other ſtrong Waters; They are not ſafely given by themſelves in Feavers, (becauſe by their hot quality they inflame the blood and add fuel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and conſideration had to the ſtrength, complexion, habit, age, and ſex of the patient; for my own part, I aimed ſincerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Phyſitians domineer; ſo I would not have fools turn Phyſitians.

A Cordial Water.

Take of *Angelica* Leaves half a pound, Carduus Leaves ſix ounces, Bawm, and Sage of each four ounces, Angelica ſeeds, ſix ounces, ſweet Fennel ſeeds nine ounces; let the Herbs (being dry) and the Seeds be bruiſed groſly, to which add, the powder of *Aromaticum, Roſatum*, and *Diamoſcu Dulce* of each an ounce and an half; Infuſe theſe two dayes in thirty two pints of Spaniſh Wine, then diſtill them according to art. Draw out ten pints of ſtrong Spirit, which ſweeten (after two dayes ſtanding) with a pound and an half of Sugar, diſſolved in [b] Roſe-water over the fire.

Of the ſmaller Spirit you may draw out ſix pints or more if you pleaſe, for the [m] *have preſcribed what Roſewater, both in this and other Receipts; but out of queſtion it is Red Roſewater.*

[b] *Me thinks they might have taken the pains to*

[m] *I know not what better word to give it; for their word* Vehiculum, *signifies any thing to carry in, even from a Charriot to a wheel-barrow*

[n] Oxylapathum Galen. *calls Sorrel by that name by reason of its sharp taste: but* Dioscorides, Fuchius *and* Mathiolus *derive the names from the sharp point of the leaf, whom it seemes our Physitians follow, because here they joyn Sorrel with it, for the Greek word* Ὀξυλάπαθον *signifies only sharp Dock.*

them mixtures of other Cordials.

A. The chief end of Composing this Medicine, was to strengthen the heart, and resist infection, and therefore is very wholsome in pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking airs.

Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxonica.

Take of the juyce of Borrage, Bugloss, Bawm, Bistort, Vervain, [n] sharp-pointed Dock, Sorrel, Goats-Rue, *Mirrhis*, or sweet Chervil, Blew-bottle great and smal, or the double quantity of the small; Roses, Marigolds, Lemmons, Citrons of each six ounces, Juyce of Burnet, and Cinkfoyl of each three ounces, white Wine Vinegar a pint, Purslain seeds, Water Lily-flowers of, each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Silecia, and Samos, of each an ounce & an half: powder caled *Diatrion Santalon* six drams: Pearl prepared with juyce of Citrons three drachms: Infuse all the Powders, Flowers and Seeds (the Earths and Pearls excepted) in the Juices and Vineger for three dayes, then distill it in water in a glasse Still, and add to the distilled Water, the Earths, and Pearls in fine powder, shake it together, and let it stand till it be cleer, and keep it for your use.

A. It mightily cools the blood, & therefore profitable in Feavers, and all diseases proceeding of heat of blood; it provokes sleep: You may take half an ounce at a time, or two drachms if the party be weak.

Langius *his Ant-Epileptical Water.*

[x] *Tilia.*

Take of Flowers of [x] Line tree three handfuls, Lilies of the vally five handfulls, Peony seeds half an ounce; infuse them eight daies, in five pints of the best white Wine, then distill them in *Balneo Mariæ*, with a gentle fire. Afterward,

Take of the flowers of Rose-mary half an handfull, Rue a handful, of the flowers of Lavender an handful, Betony half an handful, Stoechas of Arabia one pugil, Peony roots two drachms and an half, Dictamny two drachms, Squils prepared one drachm and an half, Pellitory of Spain half a drachm, Misleto of the Oak two drachms Castorium one drachm, Cubebs, Cardamoms of each one scruple, Mace half a drachm, Cloves two scruples, Nutmegs one scruple: let all these being bruised, be infused in water aforesaid, (and shaken well together) for six dayes, then distilled again in *balneo Mariæ*, and the VVater kept in a Glasse stopped.

You may with one and the same labour, prepare an Extract which will be very efficacious.

A. If the Authority of *Erastus*, or daily experience will serve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the Convulsion fits, but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the falling sickneese also, for ἐπιλήψια in Greek, signifies the Falling sickneese; and indeed *Erastus* and experience pleads for this also: It is true, the Composition of *Erastus* differs from this, and so doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*; but it seems our Physitians (for some reasons best known to themselves) esteemed this the best.

A. VVell then, having now learned the vertues of the Water, a word or two of the Use will not be amisse. *Erastus* was of opinion that both these diseases were caused by the Moon (and so am I of that opinion also; for I know some at this time that are constantly troubled with the Falling sickneese, only at the new and full Moons; I could give reasons for this judgement of *Erastus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then saith he, if the disease come daily, let a spoonful of it be taken morning and evening, if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her quartiles to the Sun, if it begin to wear away, then onely twice a month *viz.* at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in the time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and jaws with it.

Aqua Hysterica.

Take of the Juyce of Briony roots four pints, the Juyce of Rue and Mugwort of each one qnart, dryed Savin Leaves three handfulls, Featherfew, [o] Nep, Penyroyal of each two handfulls, Basil, Dictamny of *Creet* of each one handfull and an half, fresh [p] Orrenge Pils four ounces, Mirrh two ounces, Castorium one ounce, Canary VVine twelve pints: Infuse the Simples in the wine four daies, then distill them in a Bath, and keep the distilled water for your use. VVhen it is half stilled, you may prepare an Extraction of the residue, for the same use the water is.

[o] *Catmint*

[p] *The outward bark of the pill, take it in that sense always, both as Orrange, Lemmon, and Citron Pills, unlesse the other be noted.*

A. It wonderfully prevaileth against the fits of the Mother, and such like diseases incident to women, and is a most excellent remedy to bring away dead children, and the after-birth, a spoonfull or two of it being given; therefore let Midwives make much of it.

Imperial Water.

Take of Citron Pills dryed, Orrenge Pils Nutmegs,,

Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each two ounces; *Cyperus*, Orris Florentine, Calamus, Aromaticus of each one ounce, Zedoary, Galanga, Ginger of each half an ounce, Tops of Rose-mary, Lavender of each two handfuls, The Leaves of Bay, Majoram, Hyssop, Bawm, Mints, Sage, Time, of each one handfull; fresh Roses white & Damask of each half an handful; Rose water four pints, of the best white Wine eight pints. The things to be bruised, being bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in a Glasse Still over hot [q] ashes, and then distilled according to art.

[q] *Or sand, which is more used.*

A. You must distill it in a Bath, and not in sand: It seems the Colledge were but mean practioners in Alchymy, but in this, and many other Receipts, trusted to that monster called *Tradition*; therefore take this for a generall Aphorism, *All grosse bodies stilled in sand, will stink egregiously.*

A. It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against Faintings, and Swoonings, and it is held to be a preservative against Consumptions and Apoplexes. You may take half a spoonful at one time.

Bawm Water: *The greater Composition.*

Take of Bawm a pound, Time, Penyroyal, of each three drachms, Cinnamon, two drachms, Cardamoms the lesse one dram: [r] Grains of Paradice, half an ounce: Sweet Fennel seeds and ounce, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each a drachm, Galanga, six drachms, Calamus, Aromaticus, Cyperus, of each a drachm and an half, Dictamni, half a drachm, let all of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish wine and six pints of strong Ale, for 24. hours together, & then distilled by an Alembeck, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

[r] *And they are the greater Cardamoms; as most of the Arabian Physitians held.*

A. The Simples seem chiefly apropriated to the stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion; besides Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens all the sences, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengtheneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lisping of the tongue, easeth the pains of the teeth, and causeth a sweet breath,

Aqua Mariæ.

Take of Sugar Candy a pound, Canary Wine six ounces, Rose-water four ounces, boyl them to a syrup, to which add *Aqua Cœlestis* two pound, Amber-greese, and Musk, of each eighteen grains, Saffron fifteen grains, yellow Sanders two drachms, make of them a cleer water.

[viz.] *Tye up the Amber-greese, Musk, Saffron, & Sanders in a rag and hang it in the water by a string.*

A. It is of more vertue than *Aqua Cœlestis* to resist Feavers, to strengthen the Heart, to releeve laguishing nature.

Aqua Mirabilis.

Take of Cloves, Galanga, Cubebs, Mace, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger of each one drachm, Juyce of Celondine, half a pound, *Aqua vitæ*, a [t] pound, white wine three pints (or three pound which you please) Infuse them 24. hours & then draw a quart of water from them, by Alembick.

[t] *A pint weighs just a pound.*

A. The Simples also of this regard the stomach, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs, besides Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

Rorsa-Solis.

Take of Nutmegs, Annis seeds, Coriander seeds, of each an ounce, Galanga, Ginger, Cloves, of each half an ounce, Red Rose leaves an handfull, Ros-solis six handfuls, Liquoris two ounces, Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradice, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each a dram, Yellow Sanders two drachms, Red Sanders, Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half, Of the best Aqua vitæ, twelve pints; make an infusion of them for eight dayes, then strain it & add to the liquor a pound and an half of Sugar.

A. The Basis of this medicine, seems to be the Herb Ros-solis, which is of a drying and binding quality and apropriated to the Lungues, and therefore must needs be available for Phtisicks, or Consumptions of the Lungues, and because this Herb provokes lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose Leaves were added, which according to [u] Authors resist lust.

[u] *Sebel. Salem.*

Dr. Stephens *Water.*

Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Galanga, Cloves, Nutmegs, grains of Paradice, seeds of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one drachm Herbs of Time, Mother of Time, Mints, Sage, penyroyal, pellitory of the wall, Rosemary; Flowers of red Roses, Chamomel, Origanum, lavender of each one handful, infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gascoign wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong Water from it.

A. Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it provokes the Terms, and brings away the after-birth.

Aqua Protheriacalis.

Take of the Leaves of Scordium, Scabius, Carduus Benedictus, Goats Rue, of each two handfuls, Citron Pills, & Orrange pills dryed, of each two ounces, the seeds of Citron, Carduus, [w] Hartwort, [x] Treacle Mustard, of each one ounce, The flowers of Marigolds and Rosemary, of each an handfull: Let the things be cut, be cut, the things to be bruised be grosly bruised, & infused in four pints of white Wine, and a quart of Carduus water, and (being put into a convenient glass) distilled either by the heat of the Sun,

[w] *Seseli.*
[x] *Thlaspi.*

or of the Fire certain daies, often shaking it, then distilled in *Balneo Mariæ*. Reserve the two first pints by it self, and the remainder by it self: at last with every pound mix an ounce of *Julapium Alexandrinum* and a spoonfull of Cinnamon water.

The Doctors Apology, which how wise it is, let others judge.

It is not hid from our eyes that there are very many Simples in the Composition of Treacle, the vertues of which cannot be exactly drawn out by distillation in Balneo Mariæ, *and therefore we of purpose subscribed this, that the rational Physitian may at the time of giving it, appoint Treacle, or Diascordium, or any convenient syrup: notwithstanding lest we should seem different from all, we have added one Receipt of Treacle Water by distillation.*

A. *Aqua Protheriacalis*, signifies a water for Treacle, so then if you put Diascordium to it, it is a Water for Diascordium: well then, we will take it for a generall VVater for all Physick.

Aqua Theriacalis by Infusion

Take of the best distilled wine, Wine of *Creet*, sharp Vinegar (in which half an ounc of Rue seeds have been boyled) of each two pound, Venus Treacle, and Methridate, of each half a pound, mix them altogether and warm them a little either in the Sun or in a Bath, and keep the tincture for your self.

Aqua Theriacalis: distilled.

Take of the Juyce of green Walnuts four pound, the juyce of green Rue three pound, Juyces of Carduus Benedictus, Marigolds, Bawm, of each two pound, The Roots of *Patasites*, or butter Burs fresh and green, a pound and an half, The Roots of Burs one pound, Roots of Angelica and Masterwort green, of each six ounces, Scordium four handfuls, old Venis Treacle, Methridate of each eight ounces, Canary wine 12. pints, white Wine vineger six pints, Juice of Lemons a quart; Digest them for two dayes in Horse dung, or else in a bath, let the vessel be well stopped, then distil it in sand, and in the distillation you may make an Extract, called *Extraction theriacale*.

A. That this latter water far exceeds the former, in vertues every way, I think no man that is well in his wits will deny, therefore I quote only the vertues of this, if any will use the former, I wil not burden their conscience

A. This water is exceeding good in al Feavers, especially pestilential, it expelleth venemous humors by sweat, it strengtheneth the heart & vitals, it is an admirable counterpoyson, speciall good for such as have the Plague, or are poysoned, or are bitten by venemous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French Pocks, if you desire to know more vertues of it, see the vertues of Venus Treacle. The dose is from a sponfull to an ounce.

Ordinary *Aqua vitæ*.

Distil Ale and lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into small VVine, in ten *Congies*, of which infuse a pund of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours, then distill it again into strong water.

Aqua vitæ Compound.

Is made of smal Wines, in six congies of which, infuse Annis seeds half a pound, seeds of Fennel, and Carraway, of each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon & Ginger, of each one ounce, and then draw the strong spirit from it.

A. This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

Spirit of Castorium,

Take of Castorium four ounces, Lavender flowers, one ounce, the Tops of Sage & Rosemary, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon six drachms, Mace, and Cloves, of each two drams, spirit of wine rectified six pints: Digest all these in a Glass being filled only to the third part, stopped close with cork & bladder, in warm ashes or sand, then distil it in a Glass alembick in *Balneo Mariæ* well luted, and let it be kept close stopped.

A. It resisteth poyson and helps such as are bitten by venemous beasts, it causeth speedy delivery to women in travel, & casteth out the after birth, it provokes the terms in women, & helpeth the fits of the Mother, it helps lethargies, convulsions, and in some cases is profitable for mad people; but in all let it be mixed with convenient medicine for the purpose, & not above a dram at a time.

Usquebach.

Take of strong Aqua vitæ twenty four pints, in which for four dayes infuse a pound of Liquoris, Raisons of the Sun half a pound Cloves half an ounce, Mace, Ginger, of each two drams, strain it and keep it for your use.

A. It strengthens the stomach, and helps digestion coming of flegm and cold.

Fallopius his *Allum Water*.

Take of Plantane and Red-rose water, of each a pound, *viz.* a pint, Roch Allum, Qnick-silver, and Sublimatum of each two drams; grind the Allum and the Sublimate very fine, then let them boyl altegether in a y Glass with a narrow mouth till half be consumed, then let it stand five daies that the Sublimate, and the drosse of the Allum may sink to the bottom, then powr of the cleer water and keep it for your use.

y you must set the Glass in water and so boyl it, else the glass will break.

A. *Fallopius* invented this for an unction for the French pocks, but in my opinion it is but a childish Recept, for the Quick-silver, will most assuredly fly out in the boyling.

PHYSICAL

PHYSICAL VVINES.

Wormwood Wine.

PUt an handful of dried wormwoo din-to every Congie of wine, stop the vessel close, and so let it stand in infusion.

A. It helps cold stomachs, breaks wind, helps the Wind Chollick, strengtheneth the stomach, kills worms, and helps the green sickness.

Rosemary-flower-wine is made after the same maner that wormwood wine is made.

A. It is good against all cold diseases of the head, consumeth flegm, strengtheneth the gums and teeth.

Eyebright Wine is made after the same manner.

A. It wonderfully cleers the sight being drunk, and revives the sight of ancient men. A cup of it in a morning is worth a pair of Spectacles.

All other Wines are prepared in the same manner, when the Physition shall see fit [quoth the Colledge.]

A. But what if there be never a Physitian worth a rush in 20. 30. 40. or 50 miles, (as some such places may be found in this Nation) must the poor Country man lose his cure; truly this charity is according to vulgar *Fervent cold:* in such cases let them view the vertues of the Simple the wine is made of, and then let them know the wine of that Simple is far better & fitter for cold bodies and weak stomachs, then the Simple it self,

A. The best way to take any of these Winesis, To drink a draught every morning. You may if you find your body old or cold, make wine of any other herb, the vertues of which you desire, and make it and take it in the same manner.

A. And now I have viewed the next Receipt a little, you shal have first the Receipt. 2. my opinion of it, 3. the vertue of it.

Galens *Wine of Squils,*

Take of white Squils of the [a] mountains, gathered about the rising of the Dog-star; and cut in thin pieces, one pound; dry them in the shadow for ten dayes, and put them in a Glasse, and put to them twelve [b] Sextaries of old French Wine, let it stand so fourty dayes, then take out the Squils and throw them away.

A. If admiration were not the daughter of ignorance I should most assuredly have admired at two things in this Receipt. 1. At the time of gathering this same Squill: It seems the whole Colledge laid all their Learned heads together to hammer out the time when this Squill must be taken out of the earth; and the Result of their Consultations was, That it must be gathered [*circiter Canis ortum*] about the rising of the Dog star: But which of the two Dog stars they mean, whether *Syrius* or *Procion*; or what rising of either, whether *Cosmical, Acronyct*, or *Heliacal*, I know not, nor I think themselves neither. A child in Astronomy cannot chuse but smile at their Learned Ignorance. It seems they well observe that excellent maxim of *Hyppocrates*, in his *Prefat ad Astron, Nemo debet, &c. No man ought to commit his life into the hands of that Physitian, who is ignorant of Astrologie: because he is a Physitian of no value.* Indeed the truth is, the Roots are brought to us from beyond Sea, and we must be content with such as we can get.

A. 2. It seems something strange to me why this Squill must be dryed in the shade: Certainly I cannot but wonder at the folly, not only of the Physitians of our times, but also of the Ancient, who build their faith upon tradition, though as opposite to the truth, as the East is to the West, *viz.* That all Herbs must or ought to be dried in the shadow, because they suppose the Sun draws away their vertue. Were it not (I pray) a notable piece of policy for a Farmer to dry his Hay in the shadow, for fear the Sun should draw away the vertue of it? Doth not Experience (a master worth ten of Tradition) teach, that the hotter Sun the Hay is dryed in, the more vertue is in it? And is Hay any thing else but a confusion of herbs; He who drieth his Herbs in the Sun shall find them, 1. Of a better colour, 2. Of a better taste, 3. To yeeld more salt, & therefore must needs be best.

A. Now a word or two to the Vertues, according to *Galen*, from whence this Receipt was taken.

A. It conduceth wonderfully to health, for it attenuateth the humors, chiefly flegm, neither doth it suffer it to remain in the stomach, Head, Belly, Liver, Spleen, Nerves, or Bones, it suffers no obstruction to be in the body, it purgeth the Head, loosens the Belly, and provokes Urine; it is given with good successe to such as have the Gout, or the Falling sickness. Thus *Galen.*

A. It is true, our Physitians have written the Receipt verbatim out of *Galen*; but yet me thinks they that boast they have taken so much pains in compiling this Book, might have taken a little more, to have corrected the Authors failings.

[a] *Some hold they grow by the Sea: & so do I.*

[b] *See the meaning of the word in the Mesures at the begining of the book.*

PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

Distilled Vineger.

FILL a Glasse body to the third part with the best Vineger, still in sand, at first with a gentle fire, till the flegm be drawn off, then encrease the fire, and draw out the spirit.

Vineger of Roses. Mesue.

Take of Rose buds (the whites being cut away, gathered in a cleer bright day, and dryed in the *shade* three or four dayes) one pound, Vineger eight *sextaries*, set them fourty dayes in the Sun, then strain them, and keep the Vineger; if you then put in fresh Rose-leaves, and set it in the Sun fourty dayes longer it will have the better smell.

After the same manner is prepared Vineger of *Elder flowers, Rosemary flowers, Sage flowers, Marigold flowers, Clove-gilliflowers, &c.* let all the flowers be dryed.

A. For the vertues of all Vinegers take this one only observation, they carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold bodies than the bare Simples whereof they are made, so are Vinegers for hot bodies. Besides Vinegers are often, nay most commonly used externally, *viz.* to bath the place, then look amongst the Simples, and see what place of the body the Simple is apropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what Vineger to use, and to what place to apply it.

Treacle Vineger. Norimb.

Take of the roots of Celondine the greater, an ounce and an half, of the roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, Dictamni, Elicampane, Zedoary, of each a drachm, of Plantane the greater one drachm and an half; the Leaves of Mousear, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Dictamni of *Creet*, Carduus Benedictus of each half an handful; Pills and seeds of Citrons, of each a drachm and an half, Bole Armenick one dram, Saffron three drams, Harts-horn a drachm and an half: of these, let the Saffron, Dictamni, Harts-horn, and Bole Armenick be tied up in a linnen cloath, and infused with the things prescribed, in five pints of strong Vineger for certain dayes, in a Glasse well stop'd, and by a temperate heat: then strain them out, and dissolve in the Vineger, five drachms of the best Treacle, shake them often together, and so keep them for your use.

Treacle Vineger.

But the best *Treacle Vineger* is prepared. If you add to the Confection of Treacle Water, described in its proper place, Cloves two onnces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, powr to it, Vineger of Roses, and of Elder flowers of each four pints, digest it in Horse-dung eight dayes, and then strain it through * *Hypocrates* his Sleeve.

* *what it is, see the directions in the beginning.*

A. If you desire the vertues of these, look both Treacle it self, and Treacle-water. Only take notice that this is cooler.

Vineger of Squills.

Take of the flakes of Squill which are between the outward bark and the root, cut them into smal pieces, either with a wooden or Ivory knife, and lay them in the ° Sun or other remise heat for 30. or 40. dayes then put a pound of them into a Glasse, and put six pound of strong Vineger to them, stop the Glasse close that nothing exhale out, and set it in the Sun 30. or 40 dayes, then strain it and keep it close stopped for your use.

° *There the Colledg hit the nail at head.*

A. Although they say they borrowed the Receipt of *Mesue*, yet be pleased to accept the vertues of it from *Galen*.

A. A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extream old age, (as *Samius* tryed, who using no other Medicine but this, lived in perfect health till an hundred and seventeen yeers of age) it maketh the digestion good, a long wind, a cleer voyce, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung nor urine, but brings them forth, it brings forth filth though it lies in the bones, it takes away salt and sour belchings, though a man be never so d licentious in diet, he shall feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Phtisick, that have been given over by all Physitians: It cures such as have the Falling-sickness, Gouts, and diseases and swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardness of the Liver and Spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine; Therefore we commend it, as a wholsome Medicine for soundness of body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind: thus *Galen*.

d *I could not have Galens judgment tryed in this particular, it is far safer to take it upon his word.*

DECOCTIONS.

DECOCTIONS.

A Carminative Decoction.

e *You must bruise the seeds, else the Decoction will be but little the better for them.*

TAKE of the e seeds of Annis, Carrots, Fennel, Comin, and Carraway, of each three drachms; Camomel flowers, half a handfull; Raisons of the Sun an ounce and an half; boyl them in two pints of water, till almost half be consumed.

A. It is commonly used in Clysters, to such whose bodies is molested or oppressed with wind.

The common Decoction for Clysters.

f *Understand the herb called Mercury alwayes, except the contrary be specified.*

Take of Mallows, Violets, Pelitory of the wall, Beets, f Mercury, of each a handfull, Fennel seeds half an ounce, boyl them in a g sufficient quantity of water to a pound.

A. This is the common decoction for all Clysters, according to the quality of the humor abounding, so you may add what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you please.

g *If you know not what is a sufficient quantity, take a quart.*

A common Decoction for a Medicine Guaynerius.

h *Barly husk'd is usually called by that name.*
i *If you can get any such: all those that ever I tasted were sowr.*
k *See Directions at the beginning.*

Take of h French Barly a pugil, six i sweet Prunes, Raisons of the Sun, Tamarinds, Liquoris, of each half an ounce; Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each two drachms; in Summer time ad of the four greater cold seeds, of each two drachms; of each of three of the cordial Flowers, a k pugil and an half: boyl these in two pints of water till half be consumed.

A. This was *Guaynerius* his receipt, whose works I neither have, nor know where to borrow, and therefore I can give you no other vertues of this Medicine than what the title affords, it is a composition, which with addition of other Medicines is fit for every thing, but in it self it is good for little.

A Decoction of Epithium: Mesue.

Take of Indian Myrabolans, Stæchas of Arabia, Raisons of the Sun, Epithimum or Dodder of Time, of each an ounce; Myrabolans, Chebs, Fumitory, of each half an ounce; Senna, an ounce; Polypodium of the Oak, six drachms; white Turbith half an ounce; l Eupatorium five drachms: Whey made of Goats or Heifors milk, three pints, let them all (the b Epithimum excepted) boyl to the consumption of two pints, then add the Epithimum, let it boyl a little together, and having taken it from the fire, and add to it black Hellebore a drachm, Agrick half a drachm, c Sal Indi a drachm and an half, let it stand close stopped in infusion eight or ten hours, then strain it for your use.

A. It purgeth melancholly gallantly, as also adduct choller, It resisteth madnesse, and all diseases coming of melancholly, and therefore let melancholly people esteem it as a Jewel.

A. I cannot but commend it to such of my Country men as abound with melancholly humors: let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep by the fire side all day; imagine they take it at six of the Clock, then let them drink a draught of posset-drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong, (for people oppressed with Melancholly usually go hardly to stool, by reason it is a retentive humor) Let them mix those Syrups (which I shall quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazzard that small credit I have in Physick, that it shall in a few mornings fetch them out of their melancholly dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man.

l *The Eupaterium of Mesue. for so you must take this, the Receipt being his; is the herb we call Maudlin, and not Agrimony, the Greeks call it* ὑοσπερμια *that is, not growing old: because the flowers gathered in due time, decay not by age.*
b *You had not best boyl the Senna altogether so much; lest it lose its purging quality.*
c *If you lack Sal. Indi, you may take Sal. Gem.*

A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

Take five Figs, fifteen Prunes, Jujubes and Sebestens, of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roses, Violets,

Borrage, Bugloſſe of each a drachm; Maidenhair, Hops, Endive of each half an handfull, Liquoris two drachms: being cut and bruiſed, boil them in three pints of Spring water to the conſumption of the third part.

A. It ſtrengtheneth the Lungues, and helps obſtructions.

A Pectorial Decoction.

Take of Raiſons of the Sun, ſtoned, an ounce; Sebeſten, Jujubes of each fifteen, Dates ſix, Figs four, French Barly an ounce, Liquoris half an ounce, Maiden-hair, Hyſop, Scabious, Colts-foot, of each half an handful: cut them, and boyl them in three pints of ſpring water, till one pint be conſumed.

A. The Medicine is chiefly appropriated to the lungues, and therefore cauſeth a cleer voice, a long wind, reſiſteth Coughs, hoarſneſſe, Aſthmaes, &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any dyet, for it purgeth not. I ſhal quote ſome Syrups fitting to be mixed, with it, when I come to the Syrups.

A Decoction of Senna.

Take of Senna two ounces and an half, Ginger a drachm, the flowers of Borrage, Violets, red Roſes, and Roſemary flowers of each two drachms, Polipodium of the Oak half an ounce, Sebeſtens, Prunes, of each twelve, Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned two ounces: Make a Decoction of them in four pints of ſpring water, till half be conſumed, yet ſo as the Senna may boyl but little, let it ſtand off from the fire cloſe ſtopped ſix hours after it is boyled, then ſtrain it out for your uſe.

A. It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in it ſelf it chiefly purgeth melancholly. I ſhal quote it when I come at ſuch Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

Lac Virgineum.

Take of Allum four ounces, boyl it in a quart of ſpring water, to the third part: Afterwards,

Take of [d] Litharge half a pound, white Wine Vineger a pint and an half; boyl it to a pint, ſtrain both the waters, then mix them together, and ſtir them about till they are white.

A. It takes away Pimples, Redneſſe Freckles, and Sunburning, the Face being waſhed with it,

d *Beaten into very fine powder.*

A Drink for wounded men.

Take of Crabs of the River [e] calcined, and beaten into very fine powder, two drachms; the roots of round [f] Ariſtolochiah, and of Comfry the greater, [g] Self-heal, Bay-berries lightly bruiſed of each one dram; ty them all up in a linnen cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white Wine till the third part be conſumed, adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil of [h] Perewincles, then ſtrain it for your uſe.

e *Burnt.*

f *Birthwort.*

g *A ſort of Comfry.*

h *The herb not the fiſh.*

This Decoction muſt be prepared only for the preſent when the Phyſitian appoints it, as alſo muſt almoſt all the reſt of the Decoctions.

A. And therefore leſt my poor wounded Country-man ſhould periſh for want of an *Angel* to Fee a [i] Phyſitian, or if he have it, before the Phyſitian (which in ſome p'aces is very remote) can come at him: I have taken the pains to write the Receipt in his own Mother tongue; he may get any friend to make it: He may drink half a pint of it in the morning; or if he pleaſe to boyl it in ſmal Ale in ſtead of Wine; He would be well the ſooner if he drunk no other drink.

i *Too many Phyſitians in England being like Balaams Aſſe, they will not ſpeak unles they ſee an Angel: yet I accuſe not all.*

CYRVPS

CYRVPS BOTH SIMPLE AND COMPOVND WHICH ARE IN USE.

Syrup of Vinegar Simple, of *London.*

TAKE of white Sugar five pound, white Wine Vineger a quart, melt them into a Syrup according to art.

A. That is, Only melt the Sugar with the Vinegar over the fire, scum it, but boyl it not.

Syrup of Vineger Simple, *Mesue.*

Take of white Sugar five pound, Cleer water four pints, boyl it into a Syrup, scumming it well, then put a quart of Vineger to it, and boyl it again to a Syrup.

A. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little, I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reason for it, but that I fear the Book will swell to big: They both of them cut flegm, as also tough, hard, viscous humours in the stomach; they cool the body, quench thirst, provoke Urine, and prepare the stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you vomit the easier, but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a Liquoris sticks

Syrup of Vineger Compound, *Mesue.*

Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Endive, of each three ounces; the seeds of Smallage, Fennel, and Annis, of each one ounce, Endive seeds half an ounce; Cleer water six pints; boyl them in a vessel well glazed over a gentle fire, till half the water be consumed, then strain it, and add to [a] it three pound of Sugar, clarifie it, and then add a pint and an half of white Wine Vineger to it, and boyl it to a Syrup.

a *To the liquor I mean, not the faeces.*

A. This in my opinion is a gallant syrup for such whose bodies are stuffed either with flegm or tough humors, for it opens obstructions or stopings both of the stomach, liver, spleen, and reins, it cuts and brings away tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a *stuffing at their stomach.* *Mesue* prescribes ten pints of Water, and a quart of Vineger, let every one use which Dr. *Experience* tells him is best.

Syrup of the juyce of Citrons. Mesue.

Take of the juyce of Citrons strained without expression, and clarified, a pint; Sugar two pound and an half, melt it into a syrup over the fire.

A. It prevails against all diseases proceeding from choller, or heat of blood, feavers, both pestilential and not pestilential, it resisteth poyson, cools the blood, quencheth thirst, cureth the *Vertiga*, or dissinesse in the head.

After the same manner is made, syrup of [b] sowr Grapes, Cherries, Quinces, Pomgranates, Lemmons, Wood-sorrel, Sorrel, [c] English Currance, and other four juyces clarified.

b *That is, Grapes not ripe.*

c *Ribes.*

A. If you look the Simples you may see the vertues of them, they all cool and comfort the heart and strengthen the stomach; syrup of Quinces stayes vomiting, so doth also syrup of Grapes.

Syrup of betony Simple.

Take of the Juyce of Betony clarified three pound, white Sugar three pound, boyl them to a syrup.

After the same manner is made, syrup of the juyces of Borrage, Bugloss, Carduus Benedictus, Chamomel, Endive, succory, Strawberries, Fumitory, [d] Alehoof. Saint Johns-wort, Hops, Mercury, Plantane, Apples, Scabious, Clots-foot, [e] *Sped-wel* or Pauls Betony,

d *This is the right ground Ivy; It may be I may use the word permiscuously*

A. Reader, before we passe any further I thought good to advertise thee of these few things, which indeed I had inserted at the beginning of the syrups, had I not forgotten it.

e *Called also* Lluellin *by some welchmen.*

A. 1. A syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juyce, with Sugar or Honey, and

* *Ammi.*

brought by the heat of the fire, into the thickneſſe of Honey.

A. 2. Becauſe all Honey is not of a thickneſſe, underſtand new Honey which of all other is moſt thinneſt.

A. 3. The reaſon why Decoctions, Infuſ[illegible]s, and Juyces are thus uſed is, becauſe the[illegible]

1. They will keep the longer.
2. They will taſt the better.

A. 4. In boyling ſyrups have a great care of their juſt conſiſtance, for if you boyl them too much, they will candy, if to little, they will ſowr.

A. 5. All Simple ſyrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and queazy ſtomachs.

Syrup of Betony Compound.

Take of Betony three handfuls, Marjoram a handfull and an half, Time, Roſes of each a handfull, Violets, Stæchas, Sage, of each half a handfull, the ſeeds of Fennel, Annis, * Biſhops weed of each half an ounce, The Roots of Peony, Polipodium and Fennel, of each five drams, boyl them in ſix pints of Water, till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and add to the Decoction, Juyce of Betony, a quart, Sugar three pound and an half, boyl them into a ſyrup according to art.

* *Ammi.*

A. It helps diſeaſes coming of cold, both in the head and ſtomach, as alſo ſuch as come of wind, vertigoes, madneſſe, it concocts melancholly, It provokes the terms in women, and ſo doth the Simple ſyrup more then the Compound.

A. This Compoſition was borrowed word for word from the *Agueſtan* Phyſitians, though our Phyſitians abſconded it, contrary to their promiſe in the Epiſtle to the Reader.

Syrupus Bizantinus Simple
Meſue

Take of the juyce of Endive and Smallage, of each a quart, Juyce of Hops and Bugloſſe, of each a pint, boyl them and clarifie them; then to four pints of Juyces remaining, add four pound of the beſt Sugar, boyling it to a ſyrup over a gentle fire.

Syrupius Bizantinus Compound
Meſue.

In four pound of the ſame Juyces as they are ſet down in the Simple ſyrup, boyl red Roſe leaves two ounces, Liquoris half an ounce, the ſeeds of Annis, Fennel, Smallage of each three drachms, Spicknard two drachms, ſtrain it, and ad to the Decoction a quart of Vineger, Sugar four pound, boyl it to a ſyrup according to art.

A. They both of them (*viz.* both Simple and Compound) opens ſtoppings in the ſtomach, Liver, & ſpleen, help the Rickets in children, cuts and brings away tough flegm, and helps the yellow Jaundice: *Meſue* ſaith the Compound ſyrup is of more effect than the Simple for the ſame uſes. You may take them with a Liquoris ſtick, or take a ſpoonful in the morning faſting.

Syrup of Quinces. Meſue.

Take of the Juyce of Quinces ſix pound, boyl it over a gentle fire till half be conſumed, ſcumming it well, then ad to it three pints of red Wines, four pound of Sugar, boyl it again to the conſiſtence of a ſyrup, into which put a drachm and an half of Cinnamon, Cloves, and Ginger of each two ſcruples, tyed up in a fine linnen cloath, and hung into the ſyrup.

A. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and retains the food in it, It ſtayes vomiting, it ſtops the looſeneſſe of the belly, and helps bloody Flux, it ſtoppeth the immoderate flux of the terms in women, and is a gallant aſtringent medicine, no leſſe pleaſant than profitable. You may take a ſpoonfull of it at a time, and withall take this one generall rule, *What ſoever you would take for fluxes, take it before meat half an hour, but for vomiting take it after meat.*

Syrup of Fumitory the Compound.
Fernelius,

Take of Endive, Roman Wormwood, Hops, [z] Dodder, Hartſtongue, of each a handfull, Epithimum or Dodder of Time. an ounce & an half, boyl them in four pints of Water, till half be [a] conſumed; to the liquor being ſtrained out, ad of the Juyce of Fumitory clarified, a pint and an half, of the juyce of both ſorts of Bugloſſe, of each half a pint, white Sugar four pound, boyl it into a ſyrup according to art.

[z] *Caſſutha, the Arabick name of Dodder.*

[a] *If you boyl the Dodder and Epithimum but half ſo long, you had as good never put it in, for a very little boyling takes out the vertues of them.*

A. The Recipt is a pretty concocter of melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diſeaſes ariſing thence, both internal & external, It helps diſeaſes of the skin, as Leproſies, Cancers, Warts, Corns. Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked becauſe of its gentleneſſe, *for in my experience, I could never find a violent medicine do good, but ever harm in a* [b] *melancholly diſeaſe.* It alſo ſtrengthens the ſtomach and Liver, opens obſtructions, and is a ſoveraign remedy for Hypocondriack melancholly. You may ad an ounce of this to the Decoction of Epithimum before mentioned & order your body as you were taught there.

[b] *Melancholly is a ſad ſullen humor, you had as good vex a neſt of waſps as vex it.*

Syrup

Syrup of Purslain. Mesue.

Take of the seeds of Purslain grosly bruised, half a pound, of the Juyce of Endive boyled and clarified two pound, Sugar two pound, Vineger nine ounces; infuse the seeds, in the juyce of Endive twenty four hours, afterwards, boyl it half away with a gentle fire, then strain it and boyl it with the Sugar to the consistence of a syrup, adding the Vineger, towards the latter end of the Decoction.

A. It is a pretty cooling syrup, fit for any hot diseases incident to the stomach, Reins, Bladder, Matrix, or Liver, it thickens flegm, cools the blood and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

Compound Syrup of Clotsfoot
Renodæus.

Take six handfuls of green Clotsfoot, two handfuls of Maiden-hair, one handfull of Hysop, and two ounces of Liquoris, boyl them in four pints, either of [c] rain or spring water, till the fourth part be consumed then strain it and clarifie it, to which add three pound of white Sugar, boyl it to the perfect consistence of a syrup.

A. The Composition is apropriated to the Lungues, and therefore helps the infirmities, weaknesses, or failings thereof, as want of voyce, difficulty of breathing, Coughs, Hoarsness, Cathars, &c. The way of taking it is with a Liquoris stick, or if you please you may ad an ounce of it to the pectorial Decoction before mentioned.

[c] *If I durst spend paper about it, I could easily prove spring-water to be the best by far.*

Julep of Alexandria.

Take of red Rose Water four pints, Sugar two pound, make a Julep of them according to art.

Jelep of Roses. Mesue.

Ad three pound of Rose-water to three pound of Sugar, and boyl them to a Julep according to art.

Julep of Violets is made after the same manner.

A. It is confessed both Arabian & Græcian Physitians have written of these Juleps, they are fine cooling drinks in the heat of Summer for such as are rich and have nothing else to do with their money.

Oxysaxccharum Symplex. Nich.

Take of white Sugar a pound, of the juyce of Pomegranates eight ounces, white Wine Vineger four ounces, boyl them into a syrup with a gentle fire.

A. Whether it were *Nicholaus Monardus*, or *Nicholaus Myrepsus* that wrote this Receipt, or any other *Nicholas*, I know not, neither have I time to look; but if you would know the vertues of it, look the vertues of Pomegranates, amongst the Simples and you have it.

Syrup of Maiden-hair. Mesue.

Take of Liquoris two ounces, Maiden-hair five ounces, infuse them into four pints of spring Water, boyl them gently, strain the Decoction strongly, and with a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl it unto a syrup according to art.

A. It opens stoppings of the stomach, strengthens the Lungues, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also either with a Liquoris stick, or mixed with the pectorial Decoction like syrup of Colts foot.

Syrup of Cinnamon.

Take of Cinnamon grosly bruised, four ounces, infuse it in a pint of white Wine for three dayes in a glasse, by a [a] gentle heat, then having strained out the Cinnamon ad to it, a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl it gently to a syrup.

[a] *You may do it in warm water, or a Bath.*

A. It hath the same vertues with Cinnamon water, and being not so hot, must needs be far better for hot bodies.

A. The *Augustan* Dispensatory hath another maner of syrup of Cinnamon than this, this being no more able to perform the effects that will, than a Hoppy-horse is to carry a man a journey. To that I refer the studious.

After the same manner may be made syrup of Annis-seeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, Ginger, Cloves, Nutmegs, &c.

A. If any will be so nice to make such, 'tis but viewing the Simples and there you have the vertues of them.

Syrup of Corral Simple.

Take of red Corral finely powdered as much as ye will, dissolve it in a Glasse in *Balneo Mariæ* in such a quantity of the clarified juyce of Barberries, that the juyce may swim above it the bredth of four fingers, stopping the Glasse close with Cork and wax, when it hath stood in the Glasse three dayes, powr off what is dissolved, & powr in fresh juice of Barberries clarified, set it in the bath again till all the [b] Corral be dissolved: then to one pound of this juyce, add one pound of Sugar, and boyl it to the consistence of a syrup: But in the preparation of this Syrup it requireth a great deal of skill and dexterity, lest you er.

[b] *The dros excepted, which will never dissolve while the world stands.*

Syrup of Corral Compound.

Take of red Corral six ounces, bring it into

into a c powder by d grinding it upon a Marble with a little Rose-water: Then add to it juyce of Lemmons clarified from the flegm in *Balneo Mariæ* 16. ounces, Juyce of Barberries clarified eight ounces, sharp Wine Vinegar, Juyce of wood Sorrel clarified, of each six ounces; digest them in a Bath, or else in Horse-dung eight daies, in a large Glasse, stopped close with cork and bladder, shaking it every day, then let it e run through a brown paper, of which take a pound and an half, Juyce of Quinces half a pound, Sugar of Roses twelve ounces; mix them all together, and with the gentle heat of a Bath, draw off the superfluous liquor, till it be left of the consistence of a Syrup, to which add syrup of Clove-giliflowers sixteen ounces, together with half a drachm of Ambergreese, and four Grains of Musk, tyed up in a cloath and hung into the Glasse by a string.

c I know not what fitter term to give that Arabick word Alkool.

d you must first beat it into powder, else you may grind till your heart achs, before you obtain your purpose.

e Make the paper handsomly in form of a Funnel, and so stick it in a Funnel, & put the Funnel in another glass: this is that they call filtring.

A. Syrup of Corral, both Simple and Compound, restore such as are in consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, and very cordial, special good for Hectick Feavers, it stops Fluxes, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the Falling sickness, it staies the terms in women: And indeed it had need be good for something, for it is exceeding costly. Half a spoonful in the morning is enough for the body, and it may be to much for the purse.

Syrup of the Infusion of Clove-Giliflowers.

Take a pound of Clove Giliflowers, the white being cut off, infuse them at three times in three pints of spring water all night; afterwards with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

A. Which if you do, it will scarce be worth your labour, but will lose both colour and tast, and by consequence vertue in boyling, and then the Colledge themselves would say, *'Tis naught*: For in all Syrups which you would have keep colour, of which this is one, ad two pound of Sugar to each pint of infusion, and only melt it over the fire, in a Peuter vessel; and I assure you, if in prescribing this and many other Medicines, the Colledge did make use of the ablest Apothecaries for the manner of compositions of the Medicines, either the ablest were very weak, or very negligent.

A. The syrup is a fine temperate syrup, it strengthens the heart, liver, and stomach, it refresheth the vital spirits, and is a good cordial in Feavers; and usually mixed with other cordials, you can hardly err in taking it, it is so harmlesse a syrup.

Syrup of Citron Pills. Mesue.

Take of the thin outward Pils of Citrons, dried, five ounces; of the Berries of Kermes, or the f juyce of them brought over from beyond sea two drams; spring water four pints: set them in infusion all night, and the next morning boyl it till half be consumed, strain it, and add to the Decoction, two pound and an half of very good Sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art: which perfume with six Grains of the best Musk, wrapped up in fine linnen and hung into syrup by a string,

A. It strengthens the stomach, resists poyson, strengthens the heart, and resists the passions thereof, palpitations, faintings, swoonings; it strengthens the vital spirits, restores such as are in Consumptions, and Hectick Feavers, and strengthens nature much. You may take a spoonful at a time.

f I rest confident that the juyce (if right) is better by 20 parts: and my confidence is built upon the rock of Reason, and not upon the sand of Tradition.

Syrup of Water-Lili-flowers Simple. Nich.

Take of the whitest part of white Water-Lilly-flowers a pound, infuse them for seven hours in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little, and strain it, and add the like quantity of fresh flowers, use them in like manner as you did the former; repeat this infusion three times, then clarifie the infusion, and having added the like quantity of Sugar to it, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Syrup of Water-Liliflowers, the Compound. Fernel.

Take of water-Lili-flowers half a pound the flowers of Violets two ounces, Lettice, two handfuls, the seeds of Lettice, Purslain, and Gourds of each half an ounce: boyl all these in four pints of watet to the consumption of one pint, and having strained it, add to the Decoction, red Rose water half a pint, white Sugar four pound, boyl it to a syrup according to art.

A. They both are fine cooling syrups, they allay the heat of Choller, and provoke sleep, they cool the body, both head, heart, Liver, Reins, and Matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot diseases in either: you may take an ounce of it at a time when your stomach is empty.

Syrup of Meconium. Mesue.

A. *Meconium*: The blush of which this Receipt carries in its frontispiece, is nothing else but the juyce of English Poppies boyled till it be thick: As I am of opinion that *Opium* is nothing else but the juyce of

g Poppies

g Poppies growing in hotter Countries (and therefore in all reason is colder in quality; and therefore (I speak purely of *Meconium* and *Opium*, not of these syrups) though they be no edge-tools, yet 'tis ill jesting with them.

g *For such Opium as Authors talk of, comes from Vtopia.*

Take of the heads of white Poppies meanly ripe and green, eight ounces, of the heads a black Poppies meanly ripe and green, six ounces, h Rain-water four pints, boyl them in the water till half of it be consumed, then strain it, and with i sixteen ounces of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art; and when you have done so, you may use it (if you please) for *Diacodium*.

h *Spring water is better.*

i *In al conscience (especially as conscience goes now a daies) here is to little Sugar by the half.*

Syrup of Poppies, the lesser Composition.

Take the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each six ounces; the seeds of Lettice, the flowers of Violets, of each one ounce, boyl them in eight pints of water, till the vertue is out of the heads, then strain them, and with four pound of Sugar boyl the Liquor to a syrup.

Syrup of Poppies, the greater Composition. Mesue.

Take of the heads of both white & black Poppies, seeds and all, of each fifty drams, Maiden-hair, fifteen drachms, Liquoris five drachms, Jujubies thirty by number, Lettice seeds fourty drachms; of the seeds of Mallowes and Quinces (tyed up in a thin linnen cloath) of each one drachm and an half, boyl these in eight pints of VVater till five pints be consumed; when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them, Penidies and white Sugar of each a pound, boyl them into a syrup according to art.

A. All these former syrups of *Poppies* provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and warinesse, such as these are, *are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive*; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physitians.* Yet to such as are troubled with hot sharp Rhewms, you may safely give them; & note this, the last, which borrowed from *Mesue* is apropriated to the Lungues, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these, It prevails against dry Coughs, Phtisicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rhewms, and provokes sleep. It is a usuall fashion for Nurses when they have heat their milk by exercise or strong liquor, (no marvel then if their children be froward) then run for syrup of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashon left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.

Syrups of Red, or Erratick Poppies: A. by many called Corn-Roses.

Take of flowers of Red Poppies two pound, infuse them twenty four hours in four pints of spring k Water, and with three pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup.

k *Let the water be warm, else you may chance to lose your labor.*

A. Some are of opinion that these Poppies are the coldest of all other; beleeve them that list: I know no danger in this syrup, so it be taken with moderation; and bread immoderately taken, hurts; the syrup cools the blood, helps surfets, and may safely be given in Frenzies, Feavers and hot Agues.

Syrup of Peach-flowers.

Take of fresh Peach-flowers one pound, infuse them in three pints of warm Water for the space of twelve hours, then let them boyl a little and presse them out, adding the like quantity of Peach-flowers, & use them as the former, do so five times; at last, to three pound of the infusion add two pound and an half of Sugar, boyl it to a syrup.

A. It is a gentle purger of Choller and may be given even in Feavers to draw away the sharp chollerick humors according to the opinion of *Andernacus* whose Receipt (all things considered) differ little from this.

Syrup of dryed Roses. Mesue.

Take four pound of spring Water, in which being warm, infuse a pound of dried red Rose leaves for the space of twenty four hours, then presse them out, and with two pound of white Sugar, boyl the Infusion to a syrup.

A. I pray take a caution or two along with you, concerning this syrup, and there is need enough unlesse it were penned more wisely than it is.

A. 1. You cannot infuse all the Rose leaves at one time because there will hardly be water enough to wet them; you must then infuse them at diverse. A man had need have a head as deep as a Coalpit to reach their meaning in some of their Receipts.

A. 2. If you boyl it, it will lose both l colour and vertue, and then who but the Colledge would first cry out against such paltry stuff, I am weary with noting this in every Receipt, therefore be pleased to accept of this one generall rule, *It is not best to boyl any*

l *In Syrups made of Decoctions, the colour is not so material.*

any Syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (viz. two pound of Sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only.

A. Syrup of dryed Roses strengthens the heart, comfort the spirits, bindeth the body, helps Fluxes and corrosions or gnawings of the guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staies vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for Fluxes, after, if for vomiting.

Syrup of Roses Solutive. Mesue.

Take of the infusions of Roses made with fresh * Damask Roses, let the infusion be repeated nine times, (let it be made in that proportion, that one pound of Rose-flowers may be infused in four pints of water, and those being taken out, infuse as many more in the same water, so do nine times,) six pound, with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup.

* *Pick the Roses.*

A. It looseneth the belly, and gently bringeth out Choller and Flegm.

Syrup of Roses with Agrick.

Take of choice Agrick sliced thin, an ounc, Ginger sliced two drams, Sal. Gem. one drachm, Polipodium grosly bruised two ounces; sprinkle them with white Wine, then infuse them two daies in such infusion of Damask Roses, as you were taught to make the former Recept, a pound and an half, warm by the fire, then presse it out, and with one pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

A. You had better add twice so much Sugar as is of the infusion, for fear the strength of the Agrick be lost in the boiling.

A. It purgeth flegm from the head, releeves the sences opressed by it, it provokes the terms in women, it purgeth the stomach and liver, and provoketh urine. Some hold it a universal purge for all parts of the body: a weak body may take an ounce at a time, and a strong, two ounces, guiding himself as he was taught *in Decoction of Epithimum.*

Syrup of Roses Solutive with Hellebore. Montanus.

Take of the bark of all the Myrobalans, of each four ounces, bruise them grosly, and infuse them in twelve pints of the infusion of Roses before prescribed, twenty four hours, adding of Senna, Epithimum, and Polypodium of the Oak, of each four ounces, Cloves an ounce, Citron seeds, Liquoris, of each four ounces; of the † bark of black Hellebore roots, six drachms; boyl them all to the consumption of the fourth part, to which ad five pound of white Sugar, choice Rhubarb tyed up in a linnen cloath, sixteen drachms; boyl them into a syrup according to art.

† *Take the roots themselves, for if the bark be to be had it is very rare.*

A. You must not boyl the black Hellebore at all, or but very little, if you do you had as good put none in; me thinks the Colledg should have had either more wit or honesty, then to have left Receipts so woodenly penned to posterity, or it may be they wrote as they say only to the Learned, or in plain English for their own ends, or to satisfie their covetousnesse, that a man must needs run to them every time his finger akes.

A. The Syrup rightly used purgeth melancholly, resisteth madnesse. I wish the ignorant to let it alone.

Syrup of Violets.

Take of pick'd [a] Violet flowers a pound, Spring Water heat hot a pound and an half, or else a * sufficient quantity, infuse the Violets, in the Water, and let it stand warm and close stopped twenty four hours, then press them very hard out, and to one pound of the expression ad two pound of fine Sugar, only dissolve the Sugar, and so keep the syrup for your use.

[a] *a Blew Violets, not white.*

* *which is 3. pints, if your violets be good.*

Syrup of the Juyce of Violets.

Make it up with just so much Juyce of the flowers of Violets as will dissolve the Sugar into a syrup without boyling.

A. Which is two pound of Sugar to one pound of Juyce.

A. This latter syrup is far more chargable than the former, and in all reason the better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moysten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpnesse of Choller, and gives ease in hot vices of the breast; they quench thirst in acute Feavers, and resist the heat of the disease, they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and heart, and resist putrifaction, pestilence and poyson. It is so harmlesse a syrup you shall hurt your purse by it sooner then your body.

COMPOUND SYRVPS WHOSE SIMPLES ARE NOT IN USE.

Syrup of Wormwood. Mesue.

Take of Roman VVormwood half a pound, red Rose leaves two ounces, Indian Spicknard three drachms, old white Wine, Juyce of Quinces, of each two pound and an half; infuse them twenty four hours in an earthen vessel, then boyl them till half be consumed, strain out the Decoction, and with

with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

A. *Mesue* is followed verbatim in this; and the receipt is apropriated to cold and flegmatick stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable remedy for it, for it strengthens both stomach and Liver, as also the instruments of concoction; a spoonful taken in the morning is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by Urine,

Syrup of March-Mallows.
Fernelius.

Take of March-Mallow Roots, two ounces, red [b] Cicers an ounce, the Roots of Grasse, Sparagus and Liquoris, Raisons of the Sun stoned, of each half an ounce; the Branches of Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory of the wall, Burnet, Plantane, Maiden-hair both white and black, of each a handful, of the [c] four greater and four lesser cold seeds of each three drachms; boyl them in six pints of water, till only four remains, to which add four pounds of Sugar and boyl it to a syrup.

[b] *Some call them in English Cub Pease.*

[c] *See in the beginning of the Book what they are.*

A. It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery syrup, and chiefly commendable for the Chollick, Stone, or Gravell, in the Kidnies or Bladder.

A. I shall only give you a caution or two concerning this syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent.

A. 1. Be sure you boyl it enough; for if you boyl it never so little to little, it will quickly be sowr.

A. 2. For the chollick, (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the gut called *Colon*, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in Clysters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient medicines, or by it self; If both of them afflict you use it both wayes: I assure you this medicine will save those that are subject to such diseases, both mony and pain.

Syrup of Mugwort. Matheus de Grad.

Take of Mugwort two handfuls, Peny-royal, Chamomel, Origanum, Bawm, *Arsmart*, Dittany of *Creet*, Savin, Marjoram, Germander, St, Johns Wort, [d] Chamepitis; *Featherfew with flowers, Centaury the lesse, Rue, Bettony, Bugloss, of each one handful, the Roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly, Sparagus, Bruscus, Saxifrage, Alicampane, Cyperus, Maddir, Orris, Peony of each an ounce; Juniper berries, the seeds of Lovage, Parsly, Smallage, Annis, Nigella, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Costus or Zedoary, the Roots of Asarabacca, and Pelitory of *Spain*, Cassia, Lignea, Cardamoms, Calamus, Aromaticus, Valerian, of each half an ounce; Let these being bruised be infused for twenty four hours in twelv pints of water, afterwards boyled till half the water be consumed; when it is pretty cool, strain it and ad to the decoction, Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, sharp Vinegar four ounces, boyl them into a syrup, perfuming it with Cinamon & Spicknard of each three drachms, tied up in a rag, and boyled a little in the syrup.

[d] *Groundpine.*

* *Metricaria. Let others trãslate it by what name they will, I give it that name I suppose to be true.*

A. It helps the passions of the matrix, & retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldnesse, wind, and pains thereof, it strengthens the Nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the terms in women. You may take a spoonfull of it at a time. I wonder the Colledge should for Arsmart put in *Persicaria sive Hydropiperis*, which though we call them both Arsmart, yet is there a vast difference between them, *Persicaria* being very mild and gentle, which their Authors quotes here to be used, and so doth *Rhazis* and the *Augustan Physitians*; *Hydropiper* on the other side, is hot and biting, it will make ones tongue smart if one do but break a leaf cross it: they would be loth a man should mistake so and give them but twelve pence in stead of an Angel.

Syrupus Augustanus:
Or,
Syrup of Rhubarb of the Augustan Physitians.

Take of the best Rhubarb, of Senna, of each two ounces and an half; Violet flowers a handfull, Cinnamon a drachm and an half, Ginger half a drachm, the water of Betony, Succory, and Bugloss of each one pound and an half, infuse * them all night, in the morning strain it, and boyl it into a syrup, with two pound of white Sugar, adding to it four ounces of the syrup of Roses solutive following.

* *Hot, or else you do nothing.*

A. It clenseth Choller and Melancholly very gently, and therefore is fit for children, old people, and weak bodies. You may ad an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimum or to the Decoction of Senna,

Syrup of Roses solutive, without *Helibore.*

Take of all the Myrobalans of each two ounces, bruise them grosly, and rub them with a little oyl of sweet Almonds, then infuse them in fifteen pound of infusion of Roses for the space of 24. hours, then ad to them

them Polypodium two ounces and a half, the ſeeds of *Carthamus*, or baſtard Saffron an ounce and an half, Annis, and ſweet Fennel ſeeds, of each ſix drachms, Senna three ounces, Epithimum an ounce and an half, Citron pills an ounce, Cloves half an ounce, Nutmegs three drams; infuſe them again 24. hours, which being elaſped, ſtrain them hard, and add one pound of Sugar to every two pound of the Liquor, boyl it into a ſyrup. This is the ſyrup which ſhould be added to the former ſyrup of Rhubarb,

Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

Take of whole [a] Barly, the roots of Smallage, Fennel, Sparagus, of each two ounces; Succory, Dandelion, Endive, ſmooth Sow-Thiſtle, of each two handfuls; Lettice, Liver-wort, Fumitory, tops of Hops of each an handful; both ſorts of Maiden-hair, Cetrach, Liquoris, winter-Cherries, Dodder, of each ſix drachms: boyl them in twelve pints of ſpring-water till the third part be conſumed, then ſtrain it, & with ſix pound of Sugar boyl it to a ſyrup; in which, whilſt it is boyling, hang by a ſtring ſix ouuces of *Rhubarb, ſix drachms of Spicknard, tyed up in a rag, let it boyl a walm or two, preſſing it often, and let it hang into the ſyrup perfectly boyled.

[a] *Viz. not husked.*

A. This Receipt (without a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is only in the quantity of the Rhubarb, and Spike, beſides the order inverted, whoſe own aprobation of it runs in theſe terms.

A. It clenſeth the body of venemous humors, as Boyles, Carbuncles, and the like; it prevails againſt peſtilential Feavers, it ſtrengthens the heart and nutritive vertue, purgeth by ſtool and Urine, it makes a man have a good ſtomach to his meat, and provokes ſleep.

A. But by my Authors leave, I never accounted purges to be proper phyſick in peſtilential Feavers; this I beleeve, the ſyrup clenſeth the Liver well, and is exceeding good for ſuch as are troubled with Hypocondriack Melancholly. The ſtrong may take two ounces at a time, the weak one; or you may mix an ounce of it with the decoction of Senna.

Syrupus Diaſereos. Andernacus.

Take of Endive and Succory of each an handful, Maiden-hair both white & black, Agrimony, Cetrach, Hops, Fumitory of each half a handful, winter Cheries, Dodder of each three drachms; the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, Sparagus of each half an ounc, Polypodium of the Oak an ounce, Liquoris ſix drachms, the ſeeds of baſtard Saffron, or *Carthamus* an ounce, the four greater cold ſeeds of each two drachms, French Barly a pugil, of ſeeds of Endive, and Succory of each a drachm and an half, Raiſons of the Sun an ounce, Damask Prunes twenty, the flowers of Borrage, Bugloſs, Violets of each a pugil, Myrobalans, Citrons, and Chebs, of each an ounce and an half: boyl them all in [b] water till the third part be boyled away; then in a pint and an half of this decoction, infuſe all night, Rhubarb two ounces and an half, Agrick [c] trochiſcated an ounce, Senna an ounce and an half, Ginger, Cinnamon of each a drachm, ſtrain it the ſecond time, and with a pound of the beſt Sugar, and three ounces of ſyrup of Roſes ſolutive, boyl it gently to a ſyrup.

A. It purgeth choller, and openeth obſtructions in the bowels, kills worms; but let it not be given in Feavers. The Receipt is more tedious than material.

Syrup of Epithimum. Meſue.

Take of Epithimum twenty drachms, Myrobalans, Citrons, Indian of each 15. drachms, Dodder, Fumitory of each ten drachms, Time, Calaminth, Bugloſs, Stæchas, Liquoris, Polypodium, Agrick, Myrobalans, Emblicks, and Bellirick, of each ſix drachms; red Roſes, ſweet Fennel ſeeds, and Annis ſeeds of each two drachms and an half; [d] ſweet Prunes twenty, Raiſons of the ſun, the ſtones picked out, four ounces; Tamarinds two ounces and an half: after they have been infuſed 24. hours, boyl them in ten pints of water till four pints be conſumed, then let it be ſtrained, and add to the Decoction, white Sugar five pounds, boyl it to a ſyrup.

A. It is beſt to put in the Dodder, Stæchas and Agrick, towards the latter end of the Decoction.

A. This Receipt was [e] *Meſue's* only inſtead of five pound of Sugar, *Meſue* appoints four pound of Sugar and two pound of *Sapa* (the making of which ſhal be ſhewed in its proper place) and truly in my opinion the Receipts of *Meſue* are generally the beſt in all the Diſpenſatory, becauſe the Simples are ſo pertinent to the purpoſe intended, they are not made up of a meſſe of hodg-podg as many others are: but to the purpoſe.

A. It purgeth melancholly, and other humors, it ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach and Liver, clenſeth the body of adduſt choller and adduſt blood, as alſo of ſalt humors, and helps diſeaſes proceeding from theſe, as ſcabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Leproſie, &c. and the truth is, I like it the better for its

[b] *we want the terminus aquo, unles we be all as wiſe as Angels, And the Authors hath it alſo in the very ſame words However ſoever if you boyl it away but to a pint & an half, & acording to their rule, you wil not have water enough at firſt to wet all the Simples: they that are uſed to make Decoctions know how to make one for ſtrength, and this receipt is not much in uſe.*

[c] *The manner ſhall be ſhewed in its proper place.*

[d] *would I could ſee them: truly if ye would have them, I doubt you muſt go to Arabia where Meſue dwelt,*

its gentleneſſe, for I never fancied violent medicines in melancholly diſeaſes. A mean man may take two ounces at a time, or add one ounce to the decoction of Epithimum.

Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin.) Meſue.

Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Succory, of each two ounces; Liquoris, Schænanth, Dodder, Wormwood, Roſes, of each ſix drachms; Maiden-hair, *Bedeguar*, or inſtead thereof the roots of *Carduus Maria*, [c] *Suchaha*, or inſtead thereof the Roots of Avens, the flowers or roots of Bugloſs, Annis ſeeds, ſweet Fennel ſeeds *Ageratum*, or Maudlin, of each five drams, Rhubarb, Maſtich, of each three drachms; Spicknard, Indian Leaf, or inſtead of it put Roman Spike, of each two drachms: boyl them in eight pints of water till the third part be conſumed, then ſtrain the Decoction, and with four pound of Sugar, clarified juyce of Smallage and Endive, of each half a pound. boyl it into a ſyrup.

[c] *A kind of Thorn growing in Egypt and Arabia.*

A. 'Tis a ſtrange clauſe, and the ſtranger becauſe it comes from a Colledge of Phyſitians: that they ſhould ſet *Bedeguar*, or inſtead thereof *Carduus Maria*: It is well known that the *Bedeguar* uſed here with us, or rather that which the Phyſitians of our times uſe for *Bedeguar* is a kind of wild Roſe, but the *Bedeguar* of the Arabians was * *Carduus Mariæ*, and they knew well enough *Meſue* whoſe Recept this was, was an Arabian: truly this is juſt as if they ſhould ſay, they would have ten ſhillings for a viſit, or inſtead of that an angel: there being indeed & in truth as much difference between *Bedeguar* and Carduus-Mariæ, as between eight-pence and two groats.

* *It is that we call our Ladies thiſle having white veins in the leaf, and uſed to be eaten in the ſpring time.*

A. It amends infirmities of the Liver, coming of cold, opens obſtructions, helps the Dropſie and evil ſtate of the body, it extenuates groſſe humors, ſtrengthens the Liver, provokes Urine, and is a preſent ſuccor for Hypocondriack melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

Syrup of Liquoris. Meſue.

Take of green Liquoris ſcraped and bruiſed two ounces, white Maiden-hair, an ounce, dryed Hyſop half an ounce; Infuſe them together for the ſpace of twenty four hours in four pints of warm * rain water, then boyl it till half the water be conſumed, ſtrain the decoction and clarifie it, and with eight ounces of Honey, and ſixteen ounces of Sugar, boyl it to a ſyrup, adding toward the latter end of the Decoction, ſix ounces of red Roſe water.

* *Spring water is better.*

A. It clenſeth the breaſt and Lungues, and helps continual Coughs and Pleureſies. You may take it with a Liquoris ſtick or add an ounce of it or more to the pectorial Decoction.

Syrup of Hyſop. Meſue.

Take of ſpring water eight pints, in which boyl half an ounce of French-Barly, the ſpace of half an hour, then put in the Roots of Smallage, Parſly, Fennel, Liquoris, of each ten drachms, let theſe a boil very gently about a quarter of an hour, then add Jujubes and Sebeſtens of each thirty, Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, an ounce & an half; dry Figs and Dates of each ten; afterwards put in the ſeeds of Mallows, Quinces, & Gum Traganth, tyed up in a linnen rag, of each three drachms; afterwards put in of Hyſop meanly dryed ten drachms, Maiden-hair ſix drachms, boyl it to three pints, and having clarified the Decoction, with two pound and an half of Sugar boyl it into a ſyrup.

[a] *Bruiſe ſtil al the roots you boyl, take that for a general rule, unleſſe the contrary be mentioned.*

A. It mightily ſtrengthens the [b] breaſt and Lungues, cauſeth long wind, cleer voyce, is a good remedy againſt Coughs. Uſe it like the former.

[b] *By the breaſt I alwayes mean that which is called* Thorax.

Syrup of Jujubes. Meſue.

Take of jujubes ſixty, Violets and Mallow ſeeds of each five drachms, Maiden-hair, Liquoris, and French-Barly of each an ounce, the ſeeds of white Poppies, Melones, Lettice, and Quinces, Gum Traganth tied up in a rag, of each three drams; boyl them in ſix pints of rain or ſpring Water till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a ſyrup.

A. It is a fine cooling ſyrup, very available in Coughs, hoarſneſſe, and pleureſies, Ulcers of the Lungues, and Bladder, as alſo in all inflamations whatſoever. You may take a ſpoonfull of it once in three or four hours, or if you pleaſe to take it with a Liquoris ſtick.

Syrup of Chamepytis: or Iva. Arthritica.

Take of Chamepytis two handfuls; Sage, Roſemary, Darnel, Origanum, Calaminth, wild Mints, Penyroyal, Hyſop, Time, Garden and Wild Rue, Betony, and Mother of Time, of each a handful; the roots of * *Acorus*, *Ariſtolochia* or Birth-wort both long and round, Bryony, Dictamny, Gentian, [c] Hogs-Fennel, Valerian, of each one ounce and an half; the roots of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parſly, Bruſcus of each one ounce, Stoechas, the ſeeds of Annis, Biſhopsweed, Carraway; Fennel, Lovage,

* *A flag of a ſweet ſmel, ſome take it for* Calamus Aromaticus.

c *Pucidanum.*

[d] Hartwort, of each three drachms; Pellitory of *Spain* half an ounce, Raisons of the sun two ounces, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water, and with Hony and Sugar of each two pounds, prepare it, and perfume it with Cinnamon, Nutmegs, and Cubebs, according to art.

A. The Author is here concealed, neither do I remember that ever I read in any other, or ever knew it made, I know not the meaning of that word, *sufficient quantity* of water, nor how much it must be boyled to, here wants both the *terminus a quo*, and the *terminus ad quem*, as also the quantity of the Aromaticks, so that if it had not been signified by the Colledge, I should have thought it had been a pure piece of nonesense; I would modestly desire the Colledge to look back to their Epistle to the Reader wherein they shall find they have promised (but how truly performed in this and others, let themselves judg) *to appoint a certain measure or weight in all Compositions, which ought not to be added to, nor taken from*, and their reason is very commendable, *viz.* that the same medicines in all shops, might have the same operation as being the self same Composition *ad unguem*, that so the Physitian may know what to prescribe: but why this and others are not so, I dare not say, it was negligence, for then I should offend the Colledg, I dare not say it was forgetfulnesse, for that ought not to be in a Physitian, much less in a Colledg: well then, I know not what to say, and so I leave it. I hear say the Colledg intend a new Edition of their Dispensatory, if they do let them mend this and other Receipts, if they will not do it for the good of their Country, let them do it for their own Credit sake.

A. When I look upon the Simples, me thinks the Composition (if it be any thing handsomly made) is opening, expels wind, provokes the terms in women, hastens the after-birth, and is very profitable for such women as are not well clensed after labor.

A Magisterial Syrup against Melancholly.

Take of the juyce of those sweet sented Apples which we in *England* usually call *Permains*, a pound and an half, the Juyce of Borrage and Bngloss of each nine ounces, choice Senna half a pound, Annis seeds & sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams, Epithimum of [e] *Creet* two ounces, of the best Agrick and Rhubarb of each half an ounce, Ginger, Mace, of each four scruples, Cinnamon, two scruples, Saffron half a drachm.

[e] *by all means let it be brout frō thence:*

Let the Agrick, Senna, Seeds, Ginger, Mace, and Epithimum, be grosly * bruised and cut, and so infused in the juyces for the space of twenty four hours, then let them boyl over a gentle fire till the scum riseth, then strain them through *Hypocrates* his sleeve, to the Decoction ad a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl them according to art (scumming them all the while) to the consistence of a syrup; whilst it boyls, let the Saffron being tyed up in a linnen rag be often crushed into it, then let the Rhubarb being sliced thin, and the Cinnamon which ought to be ready infused all this while, in white Wine and the juyce of Apples of each two ounces, and now strongly pressed out, be mixed with it, warm them a little together by the fire for the syrup.

& yet some are of opinion that things growing in England are fitter for English bodies, and can give reasons for it too.

* viz *slice the Agrick cut the Epithimum, bruise the seeds, Ginger. and Mace.*

A. Out of doubt this is a gallant syrup to purge adduct Choller and Melancholly, and to resist madnesse. I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by melancholly, than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of Decoction of Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

Syrup of Bawm. Fernel.

Take of the Roots of Dittany, Cinkfoyl, Betony, [a] Doronicum of each half an ounce; the leaves of Bawm, Scabious, Devils-bit, the flowers of both sorts of [b] Bugloss, and Rosemary of each an handful; the seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Fennel, Carduus Benedictus, Basil, of each three drachms: boyl these in four pints of water till two be consumed, strain out the Decoction, and ad to it three pound of white Sugar, juice of Bawm and Rose water of each half a pound, boyl them into a syrup, which perfume with Cinnamon, and yellow Sanders of each half an ounce.

[a] *One kind of wolfbane.*

[b] *I suppose Fernelius means Borrage and Bugloss, the natures of which are alike, neither according to the opinion of some, was the name Borrage known to the ancient but called Bugloss; and indeed it resembles a Neats tongue (frō whence the word was derived) more than that we call Bugloss doth.*

A. Alwayes tye perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the syrup by a string when it boyls, and hang them by a string in the vessel (be it Pot or Glasse) that you may keep the syrup in being boyled.

A. It is an excellent cordial, and strengthens the heart, breast, and stomach, it resisteth melancholly, revives the spirits, is given with good successe in Feavers, it strengtheneth the memory, and releeves languishing nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

Syrup of Mints, the greater. Mesue.

Take of the juyce of Quinces between sweet and sowr, of the juyce of Pomgranates between sweet and sowr, of each a pound and an half; and when you have mixed both these juyces together, infuse them for the space of twenty four hours; dried

ed Mints a pound and an half; red Roſes dryed two ounces: boyl it till it be half conſumed, then ſtrain it, and with four pound of Sugar boil it into a ſyrup: After it is boiled and cool; perfume it with a drachm of * *Gallia Moſchata* beaten and tyed up in fine linnen, and hung by a threed into the veſſel you keep your ſyrup in.

* *See the making of it among the Troches.*

A. The ſyrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the ſtomach much, helps digeſtion, ſtayes vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a remedy againſt ſour or offenſive belchings, as any is in the Diſpenſatory: Take a ſpoonful of it after meat.

Syrup of Mirtles. Nich,

Take of Mirtle-berries two ounces and an half, Sanders both white and red, *Sumach*, Balauſtines, Barberries, red Roſes of each an ounce and an half, Medlars half a pound: bruiſe all theſe, and having bruiſed them, boyl them in eight pints of water till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and add to the Decoction, Juyce of Quinces, and four Pomgranates of each ſix ounces, Sugar three pound, boyl it into a ſyrup according to art.

A. The ſyrup is of a very binding, yet comforting nature, it helps ſuch as ſpit blood, all fluxes of the belly, or corroſions of the internall parts, it ſtrengthens the retentive faculty, and ſtops the immoderate flux of the Terms in women: A ſpoonful at a time is the doſe.

Syrup of Apples. Fernel.

Take of the juyce of our Apples commonly called Permains, or Pippins four pound, the juyce of both ſorts of Bugloſſe, Roſe water, the juyce of Violet leaves, of each a pound, boyl them together and clarifie them, then with ſix pound of Sugar, boyl them into a ſyrup.

A. It is a fine cooling ſyrup for ſuch whoſe hearts and ſtomachs are overpreſſed with heat, and may ſafely be given in Feavers, for it rather looſens than binds, it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hectick Feavers, and for ſuch as are troubled with palpitations of the heart, it quencheth thirſt admirable in Feavers, & ſtayes Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

Syrup de Pomis Regis Saporis. Meſue.

Take of the juyce of Apples two pound, the juyce of Borrage and Bugloſſe of each a pound and an half, Senna two ounces, Annis ſeeds half an ounce, Saffron one dram: Infuſe the Senna twenty four hours in the Juices, then let it boyl a walm or two, then ſtrain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a ſyrup; let the Saffron being tied up in a rag, be cruſhed in the boyling.

A. Meſue appoints Senna Cods, *viz.* the husk that holds the ſeeds; and the Colledge altered that, and added the Annis-ſeeds, I ſuppoſe to correct the Seena, and in ſo doing they did well.

A. The ſyrup is a pretty cooling purge, and tends to rectifie the diſtempers of the blood, it purgeth Choller and melancholly, and therefore muſt needſt be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, It is very gentle, & for that I commend both the Receipt, and *Meſue* the Author of it. The doſe is from one ounce to three, according as the body is in age & ſtrength. An ounce of it in the morning is excellent for ſuch children as break out in ſcabs.

Syrup of Horehound. Fernelius.

Take of white Horehound freſh, two ounces, Liquoris, Polipodium of the Oak, the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each half an ounce, white Maiden-hair, Origanum, Hyſop, Calaminth, Time, Scabious, Savory, Colts-foot, of each ſix drams; the ſeeds of Annis and Cotton of each three drachms; Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, two ounces; fat Figs ten; boyl theſe altogether in * Hydromel eight pints, till half be conſumed, then when you have ſtrained it, boyl it into a ſyrup with Honey and white Sugar of each two pound, perfume it with an ounce of the roots of Orris Florentine.

* *Water and Honey boiled together till it be ſcummed*

A. It is apropriated to the Breaſt and Lungs, and is a fine clenſer, to purge them from thick and putrified flegm, it helps Phtiſicks and Coughs, and diſeaſes ſubject to old men and cold natures. Take it with a Liquoris ſtick.

Syrup of Rhadiſhes. Fernelius.

Take of Rhadiſh roots both Garden and d Wild, of each an ounce; the roots of white Saxifrage, Bruſcus, Lovage, Eringo, Reſtharrow, Parſly, Fennel, of each half an ounce; the leaves of Betony, Burnet, Penyroyal, the tender tops of Nettles, Watercreſſes, Samphire, Maiden-hair, of each a handful, Winter-Cherries, Jujubes of each twenty, the ſeeds of Baſil, Burs, Parſly of Macedonia, Seſeli, Carraway, Carrots, Gromwel, the bark of the roots of the Bay-tree of each two drams; Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned, Liquoris, of each ſix drachms; boyl them according to art, in twelve pints of water til eight remain, in which being ſtrained diſſolve four pound of Sugar, and two pound of Honey, and boyl them into a cleer ſyrup, the which perfume with an ounce of Cinnamon, and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

d *I think they mean Horſe Radiſhes. Bruiſe the roots and ſeeds & cut the Herbs.*

A. This ſyrup is apropriated to the reins and bladder, both which it powerfully clen-

seth, it breaketh & bringeth forth the stone, it purgeth the reins of gravel, it helpeth all suppression and stopping of Urine, as *Dysuria, Iscuria, &c.* You may take an ounce at a time when occasion serves.

Syrups of the five opening Roots. Mesue.

Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, Parsly, Brusc us, and Sparagus, of each two ounces, [a] boyl them in six pints of spring-water till the third part be consumed, strain it, and with three pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup, adding eight ounces of white Wine Vineger, towards the latter end of the Decoction.

[a] *Bruise them first*

A. It cleanseth and openeth very well, is profitable against obstructions, provokes Urine, cleanseth the body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach is a good dose.

A Magisterial Syrup of Scabious Compound.

Take of the roots of Alicampane, and Polypodium of the Oak of each two ounces, infuse them twenty four hours in white Wine; Raisons of the Sun stoned an ounc, Sebestens twenty, Coltsfoot, Lungwort, Savory, Calaminth, of each a handful and an half, Liquoris half an ounce, one whole leaf of the best Tobacco, the seeds of Nettles and Cotton of each three drachms, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of [o] Wine and Water, to eight ounces, to which being strained, add of the juyce of Scabious clarified four ounces, white Sugar ten ounces, boyl it into a syrup clarified according to art, adding to it twenty drops of [*] oyl of Sulphur.

[o] *Aqua mulsa.*

[*] *Have a little patience, & you shall be taught not only the way to make it, but also the vertues of it, which are not a few.*

A. It is a clensing syrup, apropriated to the breast and Lungues, when you perceive them oppressed by flegm crudities or stoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this syrup; it is taken also with good success by such as are Itchy or scabby.

Syrup of Hartstongue. Fernelius.

Take of Polipodium of the Oak, the roots of both sorts of Bugloss, bark of Cappar roots, bark of Tamaris, of each two ounces, Hartstongue three handfuls, Hops, Dodder, Maiden-hair, Bawm of each two handfuls; boyl them in nine pints of Water, till there remains but five, strain it, clarifie it, and with four pound of white sugar boyl it into a syrup.

A. It helps stoppings of Melancholly, opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and is profitable against plenetick evils, and therefore is a choice remedy for the diseases which the vulgar call the Rickets, or Liver-grown; A spoonful in a morning is a precious remedy for children troubled with that disease. Men that are troubled with the spleen which is known by pain and hardness in their left side may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this one Receipt worth the price of the whole book.

Syrup of Stoechas. Mesue.

Take of the flowers of Stoechas four ounces, Time, Calaminth, Origanum, of each an ounce and an half, Sage, Betony, Rosemary flowers, of each half an ounce, the seeds of Rue, Peony and Fennel, of each three drachms: boyl them in ten pints of water till half be consumed, strain it, & boyl the decoction into a syrup, with Honey and Sugar of each two pound, perfume it with Cinnamon, Ginger, and [c] *Calamus Aromaticus* of each two drachms tyed up in a thin rag and hung into the syrup.

A. This Receipt looks like *Mesue*, because the Simples are composed with such a harmony. I confesse I have found in his Works one or two syrups of this name, but not this same Composition, yet am I willing to think it is, not so much because the Colledg saith it, as because I can judge of the Tree by the Fruit.

A. Surely, surely, was this Receipt pen'd against cold infirmities of the brain? *Spinallis Medulla*, and their Handmaids, (or rather officers) the Nerves, helps both sence and motion annoyed by cold or melancholy. I am cur'b for being so large, therefore in general, you (if you try it) shall find it an admirable remedy against palsies, or tremblings of the Limbs, Convulsions, Cramps, Falling-sickness, and all other infirmites of the brain arising from cold, moisture, or melancholly; and the Composition is husbanded with such discretion, and moderation, that without all question, it was distilled from the brain of *Mesue*. An ounce may be taken in the morning.

Syrup of Comfry. Fernel.

Take of the roots and branches, both of the greater & lesser [*] Comfry of each three handfuls; red Roses, Betony, Plantane, Burnet, Knot-grasse, Scabious, Coltsfoot, of each two handfuls; let the juyce be pressed from them all, being fresh and green, and well [o] beaten, boyl it away to three pound, scumming it well; and with two pound and an half of sugar, boyl it into a syrup.

[*] *See the simples if at any time you be put to a nonplus about them in the Compositions.*

[o] *Else you had as good press a log of wood.*

A. This syrup is excellent for all inward wounds and and bruises, excoriations vomitings, spittings, or pissings of blood, it unites broken bones, helps ruptures, and stops the terms in women: you cannot erin taking of it.

A

A Cordial Syrup or Julip.
Norimberg.

Take of Rheniſh Wine a quart, Roſe-Water two ounces and an half, Cloves two ſcruples, Cinnamon half a dram, Ginger two ſcruples, of the beſt Sugar three ounces and an half; boyl it to the conſiſtence of a Julep: which perfume with three grains of Ambergreeſe, and one grain of Musk.

A. Hee that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know hee muſt firſt boyle the Simples in the Wine, and then ſtrain them out before he put in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make up a medicine.

A. If you would have this Julip keep long, you may put in more ſugar, and yet if cloſe ſtopped, it will not eaſily corrupt, becauſe 'tis made up only of VVine, indeed the wiſeſt way is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the * pallat of him that takes it.

* *That latitude may be given ſafely in all Compoſitions.*

A. It reſtoreth ſuch as are in Conſumptions, comforts the heart, cheriſheth drooping ſpirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away thoſe vapors which might otherwiſe anoy the brain and heart: You may take an ounce at a time, or two if you pleaſe.

SYRUPS MADE WITH HONEY AND VINEGER AND HONEY.

Diacaryon, Or *Dianucum*
Galen.

Take of the Juyce of [z] green Walnuts, two pound, clarifie it, and with a pound of Honey boyl it into a ſyrup.

z *Before the ſhels be hard.*

A. It is an excellent preſervative in peſtilentiall times, a ſpoonful being taken ſo ſoon as you are out of your bed.

Diacodium. Galen.

Take of the heads of white Poppies, neither too green nor too ripe, by number twenty, rain or ſpring Water three pints, infuſe them twenty four hours, then boyl them till the vertue be out of the heads, then ſtrain it, and with two pound of Honey boyl it into the conſiſtence of a ſyrup, ſome add to it, Sapa two pound, Juyce of Liquoris two ounces.

A. It works the ſame effects with the former ſyrups of Poppie.

Diamoron. Nicholaus.

Take of the Juyce of Mulberries, and Black-berries, neither of them being fully ripe, of each a pound and an half, boyl them with two pound of Honey, over a gentle fire into a syrup.

A. It is vulgarly known to be good for ſore mouths, as alſo to cool inflamations there.

Honey of Roſemary flowers
Meſue.

Take of Roſemary flowers one pound, clarified Honey three hound; put them together in a Glaſſe that hath not a very wide mouth, ſet them in the ſun to digeſt, and being digeſted keep it for your uſe.

A. It hath the ſame vertues with Roſemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reaſon of the Honey it may be ſomewhat cleanſing.

Honey of Mercury.

Take of the Juyce of Herb *Mercury* three pound, with two pound of Honey boyl it into a ſyrup.

A. It is uſed as an Emollient in Chyſters.

Syrup of Raiſons. Nicholaus.

Take of Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned two pounds, infuſe them twenty four hours in ſix pints of warm Water, then boyl them till half the Water be conſumed, ſtrain them, and with two pound of Honey boyl them into a ſyrup.

A. It is a pretty pleaſing medicine for ſuch as are in conſumptions, and are bound in body.

Honey of Roſes Common. Meſue.

Take of red Roſe buds, picked two pound, Honey ſix pound, digeſt them in the Sun, like the Honey of Roſemary flowers.

Honey of Roſes. Nicholaus.

Take of the beſt Honey clarified, ten pounds, the Juyce of freſh red Roſes one pound, put them in a pan over the fire, and when they begin to boyl, ad four pound of freſh red Roſes, the whites being cut off, let it boyl till the juyce be conſumed; continually ſtirring it, and ſo keep it for your uſe, being ſtrained.

A. They are both uſed for diſeaſes in the mouth.

Honey Roſes Solutive.

Take of the infuſion of Damask Roſes, (as you have formerly been ſhewed to make it) five pounds, clarified Honey four pounds, boyl it into the conſiſtence of a ſyrup.

A. It is uſed as a laxative in Clyſters, and ſome Chyrurgians uſe it to cleanſe wounds.

In the ſame manner may be prepared Honey of red Roſes.

Honey of Violets is made in the ſame manner.

Oximel Simple. Mesue.

Take of the best clarified Honey three pound, pure Water, and of the best Vineger of each two pound, boyl them into the consistence of a syrup.

A. Your best way is to boyl the Water and Honey first into a syrup, and add the Vineger afterwards, and then boyl it again into a syrup. Observe that the later it be before you ad the Vineger to any syrup, the sourer will it be; so may you please your self and not offend the Colledge, for they give you latitude enough.

A. It cuts flegm, and is a good preparative against a vomit.

Oximel Compound. Mesue.

Take of the ° bark of the roots of Fennel, Smallage Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, of each two ounces, The seeds of Smallage Parsly, Fennel, Annis, of each one ounce, and with six pound of Water, one pound and an half of Vineger, and three pound of Honey, make it into a syrup.

A. First, having bruised the roots and seeds, boyl them in the Water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the Honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, add the Vineger.

A. It cuts thick and grosse humors, and clenseth the body of them; it opens the stoppings both of the Liver and spleen, it purgeth the Reins, provokes Urine and sweat.

° *viz. Only throw away the hard pith in the middle, and so ye ought to do every time you use the roots.*

Helleborared Oximel the greater Gesner,

Take of Rue, true [z] Time, Dittany of *Creet*, Hysop, Penyroyal, Horehound, Carduus Benedictus, the roots of Spicknard, Celtick, without leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handful; Mountain [a] Nep two pugils; the roots of Annis, Fennel, Basil, Roman Nettles, Dill, of each two drachms; the roots of Angelica, Marsh-Mallows, Aron, Squils [b] prepared, Aristolochia, or Birthwort, long, round and climing, Turbith, our Orris, Costus smelling like Violet, or else Zedoary, Polypodium, Lemmon Pills of each an ounce; of the strings of the roots of black Hellebore, [d] Spurge, of each two drachms, the barks of the roots of white Hellebore, half an ounce; Agrick two drachms, [e] which you must put in towards the latter end of the Decoction: let all of them being dryed and bruised, be infused in eight pints of *Posca*, (*viz.* equal parts of Water and Vineger, Sapa, two ounces, either in the Sun or in a Furnace, either in a Glass or earthen vessel, then boyl it either in a earthen or stone vessel, till almost half be consumed, strain it out but gently, and add to it Honey Roses, in which two ounces of Citron pils have been infused, a pound and an half, then boyl it till the *Posca* be consumed, and so it come to the body of a syrup; the which perfume with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Gallanga, and Mace, of each a drachm, tied in a rag, keep it either in a Glass ot pot for your use.

A. It is such a messe of altogether that a man scarce knowes not what to do with it, here are many Simples very cordial, many provoke the terms, some purge gently, some violently, and some cause vomiting; being all put together I verily think the labor and cost if put in an equall ballance would out weigh the benefit.

z *It differs little from our ordinary Garden Time: an Herbal will shew you the difference.*

a *Calamintha cataria*

b *You shall be taught to prepare them in its proper place.*

d *Eufela or Tythymal in* Suffex

we call it Spurge, & so 1 english it.

e *And so you must both the Helleborets also or else you had as good put in a rush.*

Oximel Juliaxizans.

Take of the bark of Cappar roots, Orris roots, the roots of Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Succory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce, the leaves of Harts-tongue, Shoenanth, Tamaris, of each half a handful, sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, ° first infuse them, and boyl them, in three pints of sharp *Posca* to a pint and an half, which boyl into the body of a syrup, with Honey and course [a] Sugar of each half a pound.

Posca is made of Water and Vineger, and is either more or lesse sharp according to the intention of the Physitian.

A. This medicine is very opening, very good against Hypocondriack melancholly, and as fit a medicine as can be for that disease in children called the rickets. Children are as humorsom as men (and they are humorsom enough *Experience* the best of all Doctors teacheth) some love sweet things, let them take syrup of Hartstongue, others cannot abide sweet things, to their natures this syrup suits, being taken in the same manner.

° *First bruise the roots.*

a *Sacharii dispumarii, it may be they mean Melossus.* viz. *I reade.*

Oximel of Squils Simple. Nich.

Take of clarified Honey three pound, Vineger of Squis two pound, boyl them into a syrup according to art.

A. They say they borrowed this Receipt from *Nicholaus*, but of what *Nicholaus* I know not, the self same Receipt is word for word in *Mesue* whose commendations of it is this, It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viscus, and therefore helps the stomach

ſtomach and bowels afflicted by ſuch humors, and helps ſowr belchings. If you take but a ſpoonful in the morning, an able body will think it enough.

A. Vew the Vineger of Squils, and then your reaſon will tell you, this is as wholſom, and ſomwhat more toothſom.

Democritus *his Vineger of Squils.* Meſue.

Take of Origanum, dried Hyſop, Time, Lovage, Cardamoms, Stoechas, of each five drachms, boyl them in three pints of water till two of them be conſumed, ſtrain it, and with two pound of Honey, half a pound of Honey of Raiſons, Juyce of Briony five ounces, Vineger of Squils, a pound and an half, boyl it into a ſyrup, alwayes ſcumming it.

A. Meſue ſaith this is good againſt the Falling-ſickneſſe, Megrim, head heach, Vertigo, or ſwimming in the head, and if theſe be occaſioned by the ſtomach as many times they are; it helps the Lungues, obſtructed by humors, and is good for women not well cleanſed after labor, it opens the paſſages of the womb. 'Tis too churliſh a purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the ignorant will be medling they will meet with their matches, and ſay I told them ſo.

Honey of Anacardiam. Azàrav.

Take of Anacardia or Beans of Mallacca, [b] freſh, bruiſe them, and boyl them in water till a kind of reddiſh ſubſtance like Honey ſwim at top, take off that, and keep it for your uſe.

A. See the Fruit.

[b] *Where ſhall we in England get ſuch; out of queſtion the dryed ones are more hot and worſe than the green.*

Honey of Emblicks. Auguſt.

Take fifty Emblicks, Mirobalans, bruiſe them and boyl them in three pints of water till two be conſumed, ſtrain it, and with the like weight of Honey boyl it into a ſyrup.

A. It is a fine gentle purger both of flegm and melancholly, it ſtrengthens the Brain and Nerves, and ſences both internal and external, helps tremblings of the heart, ſtayes vomiting, provokes appetite. You may take a ſpoonful at a time.

Finis

T ROB

ROB OR SAPA AND JVYCES.

A. ROB is something an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the words.

A. 1. Rob or Sapa, is the juyces of a fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun or of the fire, that it is capable of being kept safe from putrifaction.

A. 2. Its use was first invented for diseases in the mouth, (however or for whatsoever it is used now, it matters not.)

A. 3. It is usually made, in respect of body, something thicker then new Honey.

A. 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or lesse.

Simple Rob or Sapa.

Take twelve pints of new white Wine, boyl it over a gentle fire till but four remain, or else till it be of the thickneſſe of Honey; keep it either in a Glasse or in an earthen pot glazed.

A. Whenever you read the word *Rob* or *Sapa* throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any medicine without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

Rob of Barberries.

Take of the juyce of Barberries well strained, eight pound, boyl it with a gentle fire to the consistence of Honey, and so lay it up in a glasse or earthen vessel. You may also prepare it with Sugar, by adding a pound of Sugar to every pound of Juyce, and so boiling it to the thickneſſe of Honey.

A. It quencheth thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying vomiting, and belching, it strengthens stomachs weakned by heat, and procures appetite. Of any of these Robs you may take a tittle on the point of a knife when you need.

Rob of Cornels.

Take of the juyce of Cornels two pound Sugar a pound and an half, boyl it to the consistence of Honey,

A. Of these Cornel trees, are two sorts, male & foemale; the fruit of the male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the foemale is that which is called Dogberry, in the North Conntrey they call it Catter-wood, & we in *Sussex* Dog-wood, I suppose because the berries will make Dods mad as some hold; also it is very unwholsome wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

A. The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in Fluxes, bloody Fluxes, and the immoderat flowing of the terms in women.

Rob of Quinces.

Take six pound of the juyces of Quinces clarified, boyl it till two * parts be consumed, adding to it two pound of Sugar, boyl it to the thickneſſe of Honey; or you may prepare it without Sugar.

A. Its effects are the same with the former, only I suppose it to be more cordial, and not so cool, but more strengthening to the stomach.

A. Rob of the juyce of sour Plums is made in the same maner as *Rob* of Quinces.

Rob of English Currance,

It is prepared as *Rob* of Barberries.

But that it may be well clarified, first heat it, then let it stand and grow cleer, and use only what is cleer.

A. The effects are the same with that of Barberies.

Juyce of Sloes which are used for *Acacia.*

Take of the juyce of Sloes, clarifie it, with the gentle heat of a Bath, adduce it to its just thickneſſe.

A. It stops fluxes of the belly.

The juyces of Wormwood, *Maudlin, Fumitory, and other Herbs, are made of the Herbs when they are tender, not too rank, beaten and pressed, clarified, and then boyled to their due height.

A. The vertue is the same with the herbs, only here is diversity of wayes, to please diversity of pallats.

Juyce of Liquoris.

Take of the roots of green Liquoris, well scraped and well bruised, infuse them in so much spring water that the water may over-top them the bredth of two or three fingers, for three dayes, then boyl them a little, and strain them, then boyl the Decoction to a due thickneſſe, and make it into what form you please.

A. It is vulgarly known to be good against Coughs, Cold, &c. and a strengthener of the Lungues.

o *Mesua of Quinces.* Mesue.

Take of the juyce of Quinces clarified, twelve pound; boyl it till half be consumed; then add to it five pints of old white Wine, boyl it over a gentle fire often scumming it, till the third part be consumed, then let it cool, then strain it, & with three pound of Sugar, boyl it to its due thickneſſe.

A. It is something better for cold stomachs than Rob of Quinces, and less binding, also the effects are the same,

LOHOCHS.

* *O Heavens! was ever the like seen! Two parts of how many: To that I must write* Ignoramus.

a *I know not how better to translate so general a word as* Prunum.

* *Eupatorium.*

o *An Arabick word, and in English is plain* Juyce.

LOHOCOHS.

A. BEcause this word also is understood but by few, we will first explain what it is.

A. The word *Lohoch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek ἐκλεγμα in Latin, *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be lick'd up.

2. It is in respect of body, something thicker than a syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary.

3. Its use it was invented for was against the roughnesse of the wind-pipe, diseases, and inflamations of the lungues, difficulty of breathing; cold Coughs, &c.

A. 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick, bruised at end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

Lohoch of Coleworts. Gordonius.

Take a pound of the juyce of *Coleworts*, clarified, Saffron three drachms, clarified Honey and Sugar of each half a pound, make of them a *Lohoch* according to art.

A. It helps hoarsnesse, and losse of voice, easeth surfets, & head-ach coming of drunkennesse, and opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and therefore is good for that disease in children which women call the rickets.

Lohoch of Poppies. Mesue.

Take of [p] white Poppies twenty five drachms, sweet Almonds, Pine-Nuts, Gum Arabick, and Traganth, juyce of Liquoris of each ten drachms, white Starch three drams, the seeds of Purslain, Letice, Quinces, of each half an ounce, Saffron one dram, [a] white Penidies four ounces, syrup of Poppies the lesser composition, three pounds, cut them and bruise them all, and with the syrup make them into a *Lohoch*, according to art.

A. It helps Coughs and Cathars proceeding of hot an sharp rhewm, it easeth pains in the stomach coming of heat, Pleurisies, and [*] Phtisicks, and provokes sleep.

Lohoch of Roses. Agustan.

Take of male Peony roots, half an ounce, Hysop, Bawm, Harts-tongue or Cetrach of each half a handfull, Liquoris half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of [b] rain water, strain it strongly, and add a pound of Raisons of the Sun stoned and well beaten in a mortar, boyl it again and strain it strongly, and with a pound of Sugar boil the Decoction into a *Lohoch*.

A. Although this medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of Forraign Phytitians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the Lungs, and other vices of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the [q] Convulsions and Falling sickneſſe, and indeed the Simples testifie no lesse.

Lohoch of Pine-nuts. Mesue.

Take of Pine-nuts thirty drachms, sweet Almonds, Hassel-Nut-kernels, roasted Gum Traganth, and Arabick, powder of Liquoris, and Juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, Maiden-hair, Orris roots of each half an ounce, of the pulp of Dates, thirty five drams; Bitter Almonds three drams, Honey of Raisons, white Sugar Candy, fresh Buttar of each four ounces, of the best Honey three pound, or else so much as is sufficient: let the things which are to be dissolved be dissolved in a sufficient quantity of the Decoction of Maidenhair, and the rest added according to art that they may be made into a *Lohoch*.

A. The powder of Liquoris is only added by the Colledg, and the manner of making of it up, both which are useful.

A. The medicine is excellent for continual Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succors such as are [o] *Asthamatick*, for it cuts tough humors in the breast.

Lohoch of Fox Lungues. Mesue.

Take of Fox Lungues prepared, juyce of Liquoris, Maiden-hair, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds of each an ounce, Sugar clarified with Colts-foot water fifteen ounces; the things being beaten which may be beaten, and brought into very fine powder, let them be made into a *Lohoch*, with the sugar

A. Mesue appoints fixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of Colts-foot water, and reason it self will tell you Honey is most clensing.

A. It clenseth and uniteth Ulcers in the Lungues and Breast, and is a present remedy in *Phtisicks*.

Lohoch sanum & expertum. Mesue.

Take of Cinnamon, dry Hysop, Liquoris of each half an ounce, Jujubes, Sebestens, of each thirty, Raisons of the Sun stoned, [c] dry Figs of each two ounces, fat Dates two ounces, Linseed, Foenugræk seed of each five drachms, Maiden-hair a handfull,

[p] *I suppose the seed, It is confessed* Mesue *hath it verbatim as it is here.*

[a] *Have a special care they be not black ones.*

[*] *The same that we cal* Consumption *of the lungues.*

[b] *Or spring water, else in a dry Summer you cannot get the Lohoch if it were to save your life.*

[o] Asthma *is a disease when thick tough flegm sticks in the lappets of the lungs.*

[q] *The difference of which two diseases is not much.*

[c] *I take those we call blue Figs to be intended by the Colledge, but not by* Mesue, *for he appoints fat Figs.*

* *Those we in Sussex call Flour-de-luce.*

Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, * Orris-roots, Calaminth of each half an ounce, boyl them according to art in four pints of cleer water, till half be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of white Sugar boyl the decoction to a syrup. Afterwards sprinkle in these following things being cut and beaten smal, [a] Pinenuts five drams, sweet Almonds, Liquoris, Gum Traganth, and Arabick, white Starch of each three drams, Orris roots two drachms, stir them all about diligently & swiftly till it looks white.

a *viz. The kernels only*

* *Or wind-pipe.*

A. Only *Mesue* appoints one dram of Lin-seed, and whereas they appoint white Sugar; he appoints Penids, else the Receipt is verbatim.

A. It succors the Breast, Lungs, Throat, and * *Trochæa Arteria* oppressed by cold, it restores the voyce lost by reason of cold, and attenuate thick and grosse humors in the breast and lungues.

Eclegma of Squils. Mesue.

Take of the juyce of Squils and Honey, both of them clarified of each two pound, boyl them together according to art to the consistence of Honey.

A. How the name of *Mesue* came to be obtruded upon this Receipt I know not, this I am confident of, *Galen* was the Author of it, neither is it probable the Colledg would have given the name of *Eclegma* but *Lohoch*, had it been the Receipt of an Arabian; neither can it be the Printers fault, for he vapors at the latter end of the Book, that he hath made none, and he hath done it in English that the vulgar might ununderstand THAT in the Book though nothing else.

A. For the vertues of it, see Vineger of Squils, and Oximel of Squils, only this is more mild and not so harsh to the Throat, because it hath no Vineger in it, and therefore is far more fitting for *Asthmaes*, and such as are troubled with difficulty of breathing, it cuts and carries away humors from the breast be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigestion of victuals, and easeth pains in the breast; and for this I quote the Authority of *Galen*. Alwayes take this for a general Aphorism in physick, *Sour things are offensive to the wind-pipe.*

PRESERVES.

THere are condited or preserved with Sugar diligently clarified according to art.

The stalks of Angelica, Artichokes, Lettice.

The * barks of Orrenges, Cinnamon, Citrons, [a] Guajacum, Lemmons.

* *Or Pils.*

a *Or Lignum vitæ. such as they make Bowls of the wood of,*

The flowers of Oranges, Borrage, Citrons, Broom-buds, Prim-roses, Rosemary, Roses.

The fruits of Almonds, Barberries, Capers, Cloves, Cherries, Cornels, Citrons, Quinces, Apricocks, Peaches Apples, Medlars, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Hasle-nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Raisons of the Sun, Pine-nuts, Fistick-nuts, Olives, Pepper in the branch from India, Plums, Garden and wild, Peares, Grapes.

The pulp of Cassia, Citrons, Gourds, Quinces.

The roots of Acorus, Calamus, Aromaticus, Galanga, Angelica, Borrage, Bugloss, Succory, Sampier, Alicampane, Eringo, Burnet, Satyrion, Artichoak, Skirrets, Comfry the greater, Ginger, Zedoary.

Others, both young Branches, and Seeds are preserved besides these.

The way or manner of conditing or preserving, is this:

* Such as are bitter in taste, or hard in substance, let them be steeped a while in cleer Ly, made of Wood-Ashes, afterwards in warm Spring Water till their bitternesse be taken away, or they begin to be tender, then boyl them in Water and Sugar to a syrup, and keep them in the syrup, either in a glasse or a stone pot glazed, and you may perfume them with Musk and Ambergreese, if you please.

* *If you would learn to preserve neatly, your best way is to learn of a Comfit-maker.*

Those that are soft and not bitter, need no Ly to be infused in, but only boyl them gently that they may drink in the Sugar, and preserve them in the like manner.

A. I am of opinion that this Art of Preserving, was first invented for Delicacy sake; yet it is of great moment in physick; for hereby such Simples as before were loathed by the stomach, are made delicious and pleasing; also many Simples are better kept by far this way.

A. For the vertues of them: see the Simples.

CONSERVES
AND SVGARS OF HERBS, LEAVES, FLOWERS AND FRUITS.

CONSERVES of Worm-wood, Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Maiden-hair, Orranges, *Betony, Borrage, Bugloſſe, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury, Ceterach, Germander, Clove-Gilliflowers, Succory, Scurvy-graſſe, Comfry the greater, a *Cynosbatus*, c *Citraria*, Elicampane, Eyebright, Fumitory, Brooms not quite open, Pomegranates, white Lillies, Lillies of the valley, Mallows, Water-Lillies, Peaches, Prim-roſes, o Self-heal, Roſes, Red and Damask, Roſemary-flowers, Sage, Elder, Scabious. Stoechas, Line-tree, Colts-foot, Violets, Goats Rue, Hedg-hyſop, common Hyſop, Marjoram, Bawm, Mints, Rue, Savory, Scordium Comfry.

*I ſuppoſe they mean the flowers

a *Some hold it to be white. Thorn, of which judgement are Tragus and Dodoneus: Others hold it to be ſweet Bryar.*

c *I know not what they mean by it, unles they mean Bawm.*

o *Prunella,*

A. Thus have I given you the Colledges Conſerves, (or rather their confuſion) in Engliſh, wherein they have made ſuch a chaos, of Herbs and Flowers, that to unweave it, would unweave the *Rete mirabile* of my brain, the truth is I want time, only take notice of the Catalogue of Simples, and there you may ſee whether the Herb or Flower be moſt in uſe, as alſo what the uſe of it is. *A word is enough to a wiſe man*: I proceed.

Let the Leaves and Flowers be i beaten very ſmal, and to every pound of them, add three pound of white Sugar, and beat them well together into a Conſerve.

i *Not cut as they preſcribe.*

But Barberries, [*Prunella*] and other ſowr fruits are not made into Conſerves after this manner, for Example.

Take of Barberries as many as you will, let them boyl ſo long in a ſufficient quantity of cleer water till the pulp may be darwn out, by it rubbing through a ſieve, Then take ſix pounds of this ſame pulp thus ſtrained, which put in an earthen pan well glazed, (becauſe if you do it in braſſe it will retain an ill favoured ſmatch of the metal) boyl away the watry moyſture of them, with a gentle fire, ſtirring it about continually with a ſtick, leſt the juyce burn, then mix it with * ten pound of white Sugar according to art, boyling it to its due conſiſtence.

**ſix pound will ſerve the turn.*

A. [*Prunella*] indeed and in truth is Self-heal, not Sloes, as I am confident they intend it here, becauſe they place it among the ſowr juyces: I was jealous they intended it ſo before, therefore when I tranſlated it Self-heal, I ſet the word *Prunella* in the margin. Is it poſſible ſo many grave heads ſhould ſo groſly miſtake an Herb for the Fruit of a Tree, *Prunella* for *Prunellus*? The Printer hath vindicated himſelf from ſo foul an Error, in the latter end of their Diſpenſatory: it remains in the Colledg to do the like, it being a thing if not very proſperous, I am ſure extreamly dangerous, to preſcribe one thing for another in Phyſick, If they can but produce an Author; An Author though from *Utopia*, where ever *Prunella* was taken for a Sloe-tree, I ſhall be content to bear the blame my ſelf.

A. The vertues of all Conſerves are the ſame with the Herbs, Flowers, or Fruits whereof they are made, and they are thus mixed with Sugar, 1. To preſerve them the longer. 2. That they may be more pleaſing to the pallat.

Lozenges of Poppies, called Diacodium Solidum, or Tabulatum.

Take twenty white Poppy heads of a mean bigneſſe, neither too green nor too ripe, ſpring water three pints, infuſe them four and twenty hours, then boyl them till the vertue is out of the heads, then ſtrain them

them out, and with a ſufficient quantity of Sugar, boyl the liquor to that hardneſſe, that you may make Lozenges of it.

A. This Receipt is tranſcribed *verbatim* from the Auguſtan Phyſitians, though the Colledge (through forgetfulneſſe of ſomething elſe) hide it, the vertues are the ſame with the common Diacodium, *viz.* to provoke ſleep and help thin rhewms in the Head, Coughs and roughneſſe of the Throat, and may eaſily be carried about in ones pocket.

Manus Chriſti Simple and Pearled.

Take of the beſt Sugar a pound, Damask-Roſe-Water half a pint, boyl them together according to art, to that thickneſſe that it may be made into Lozenges, and if toward the latter end of the Decoction, you add half an ounce of Pearls prepared in powder, together with eight or ten leaves of Gold, it will be *Manus Chriſti* with Pearls.

A. It is naturally cooling, apropriated to the heart, it reſtores loſt ſtrength, takes away burning Feavers, and falſe imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls, for that without Pearls is rediculous) it hath the the ſame vertues Pearls have.

Manus Chriſti againſt Worms.

Take of Rhubarb four ſcruples, Agrick *Trochiſcated, Corallina, burnt Hartshorn, Dittany of *Creet*, Worm-ſeed, Sorrel-ſeed, of each a ſcruple, Cinnamon, Zedary, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a ſcruple, white Sugar a pound; diſſolve the Sugar in four ounces of worm wood Water, & one ounce of Wormwood-Wine, and one ſpoonful of Cinnamon Water, & then with the forenamed powders make it into Lozenges.

You ſhal be taught hereafter how to make it.

A. The title ſhewes you the vertues of it: for my part I think in penning of it, they made a long Harveſt of a little Corn.

Penidies.

Are made of Sugar and Barley-Water, boyled in ſuch a proportion, and with ſuch an art, that it will not ſtick to ones fingers, and yet one may draw it (like birdlime) into what form one will.

A. I remember Country people were wont to take them for Coughs, and they are ſometimes uſed in other Compoſitions.

Confection of Frankinſence. Norimberg.

Take of Coriander ſeeds prepared half an ounce, Nutmegs, white Frankinſence of each three drachms, Liquoris, Maſtich of each two drams, Cubebs, Harts-horn prepared, of each one drachm, Conſerve, of red Roſes an ounce; with a ſufficient quantity of Sugar, make it into a Confection, in bits of two drachms weight.

A. I cannot boaſt much neither of the rariety nor vertues of this Receipt.

Sugar of Roſes.

Take of red Roſe flowers not fully open an ounce, cut off the white from them, and then dry them in the ſhadow, afterwards beat them in a ° ſtone mortar, and with twelve ounces of the beſt Sugar diſſolved in red Roſe-water, boyl it according to ᵉ art til the water be conſumed, then put the maſs out upon a Marble ſtone, and make it into what form you pleaſe. There be ſome that whilſt it is boyling, add to it four ounces of Conſerve of red Roſes, dilligently mixing them together by which means the Sugar will be both of the better colour, and the ple aſanter taſte.

° *And why will not a braſſe mortar ſerve the turn.*

ᵉ *And this is but a ſloonly art.*

A. I am verily perſwaded that the Colledge appoint this to be beaten in a ſtone morter, for fear a braſs morter ſhould take away the colour of the Roſes, which is but the Embrion of an ignorant brain; It is the boyling of it takes away the colour and nothing elſe: if you do but boyl the Roſe-water and Sugar to a ſufficient height before you put in the Roſes in powder, the Sugar will be of colour good enough never fear it, without the addition of Conſerves to it.

A. As for the vertues of this, It ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs, weak hearts, and weak brains, reſtores ſuch as are in Conſumptions, reſtores loſt ſtrength, ſtayes Fluxes, eaſeth pains in the head, eares, and eyes, helps ſpitting, vomiting, and piſſing of blood; it is a fine commodity for a man in a Conſumption to carry about with him, and eat now and then a bit.

Ffter the ſame manner is made Sugar of Violets, Bugloſſe, Maiden-hair, Succory, Orris, Florentine, Elicampane roots, Comfry and other things.

SPECIES OR POVDERS.

A. GIVE me leave to premiſe three or four things before I come to the matter.

A. 1. Powders are called by the Arabians, *Suffuc* and *Alkool*. 'Tis ſtrange the Colledge inſerted not theſe two ſtrange names, to puzzle the brains of the unlearned and make them beleeve wonders.

A. 2. I know not well what Engliſh name to give the word [*Species*] only thus, the Ancient uſed the word for ſuch powders as were ready prepared for an Electuary, but yet not mixed with any liquid ſubſtance; but they called thoſe *Powders* which were alwayes kept dry for uſe.

A. 3. I would deſire ſuch as intend to take the pains themſelvs to make theſe Pouders, that they would make great haſt in beating them, leſt the ſtrength fly away in vapour, through long keeping them in the air.

A. 4. That they would ſift them through a very fine Tiffany, leſt the pouder be to groſſe, and ſo part of its operation be loſt.

A. 5. That they would (in keeping of them) ſtop them very cloſe in a Glaſs with a narrow mouth, leſt the ſtrength fly out in vapours after it is beaten.

Aromaticum Caryophylatum. Meſue.

Take of Cloves ſeven drachms, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the leſſer, yellow Sanders, Troches, Diarhodon, Cinnamon, Wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Long-Peppar, Cardamoms, of each a drachm: red Roſes four drachms, Gallia, Moſchata, Liquoris, of each two drams, Indian-Leaf, Cubebs of each two ſcruples, Ambergreeſe a drachm, Musk half a ſcruple, white Sugar as much as is ſufficient, make a pouder of them all being dilligently beaten, and with as much ſyrup of Citrons as is ſufficient, you may make it into an Electuary.

A. It would make a Horſe break his halter to hear ſome of their Receipts: a boy of ſeven years old deſerves to be whipt if he ſhould tranſcribe a Receipt ſo ſcurvily, as the Colledge hath done this. I would fain know of them (if they can tell me) how much this *ſufficient quantity* of Sugar is, or of what uſe any at all is among the Pouder; the truth is *Meſue* appoints the Sugar to help make it up into an Electuary, and they go place it amongſt the pouder, whether there be an Electuary made of it or not.

A. Again, ſeeing they vapor that they have taken ſo much pains in compiling this Book, (the greateſt part of which was in print above a hundred yeers before they were born) they might (I ſay) have taken the pains to have explained *Meſue's* meaning, *viz.* what ſyrup muſt be uſed: whether ſyrup of the juyce of Citrons, or of Citron pills, but I ſhall let that paſſe as a matter either of ignorance or careleſneſs in them, out of queſtion it is ſyrup of Citron pils that *Meſue* here intended.

A. This pouder ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach, helps digeſtion, expelleth wind, ſtaies vomiting, and cleanſeth the ſtomach of putrified humors.

Aromaticum Roſatum. Gabriel.

Take of red Roſes fifteen drachms, Liquoris ſeven drachms; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders of each three drachms, Cinnamon five drachms, Cloves, Mace, of each two drachms and an half, Gum Arabick and Traganth of each two drams and two ſcruples; Nutmegs, Cardamoms the leſſer, Galanga, of each one dram; Indian Spicknard, Amber-greeſe of each two ſcruples; Musk one ſcruple: beat them all into pouder according to art, and keep the pouder for your uſe, in a glaſs or ſtone pot glazed.

By reaſon of all the ill taſt of the Spicknard you may prepare the pouder without it, and ſo may you any other cordial pouder in which Spicknard is.

A. It ſtrengthens the Brain, Heart, and ſtomach, and all ſuch internal members as help towards concoction, it helps digeſtion, conſumes the watry excrements of the bowels, ſtrengthens ſuch as are pin'd away by reaſon of the violence of the diſeaſe, and reſtores ſuch as are in a Conſumption.

The leſſer Cordial Pouder. Fernelius.

Take of Harts-horn, Unicorns-horn, Pearls, Ivory, of each ſix grains: beat them into fine pouder; If you mean to keep it, you may increaſe the quantity analogically.

The greater Cordial Pouder. Fernelius.

Take of the roots of Tormentil, Dittany, Clove-gilliflowers, Scabious, the ſeeds of Sorrel, Coriander prepared, Citron, Carduus Benedictus, Endive, Rue, of each one drachm, of the three ſorts of * Sanders, Been white and red, (or if you cannot get them, take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their

* *White, red, and yellow.*

their steads) Roman [a] *Doronicum*, Cinnamon, Cardamoms, Saffron, the flowers of both sorts of [o] Bugloss, red Roses, and water-Lillies, Wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two scruples, Ivory, Spodium, Bone of a Stags heart, red Corral, Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, Granate, of each one scruple, Raw-Silk, [c] torrefied, Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half a dram; Camphire, Ambergreese, Musk of each six grains, beat them into powder according to art; and with eight times their weight of white Sugar, dissolved in Rose Water, you may make them into Lozenges, if you please.

[a] *A kind of wolf-bane.*
[o] *viz. Borrage and Bugloss.*
[c] *Dried or rosted by the fire.*

A. Both this and the former pouder are apropriated to the heart, (as the title shew) therefore they do strengthen that and the vital spirit, and releeve languishing nature. All these are cordial pouders, and seldom above half a drachm of them given at a time, I suppose more for the cost of them than any ill effects they would work, they are to high for a poor mans purse, the Rich may mix them with any cordial syrup or Electuary, which they find apropriated to the same use they are.

A Pouder for such as are bruised by a Fall. The Augustan Physitians.

Take of *Terra sigillata* [a] *Sanguis Draconis*, Mummy, of each two drachms, Sperma Ceti one dram; Rhubarb half a dram: beat them into pouder according to art.

[a] *Dragons blood, so called; though it be nothing lesse, but only the gum of a tree,*

A. You must beat the rest into pouder and then add the Sperma Ceti to them afterwards, for if you put the Sperma Ceti & the rest altogether, and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soon beat the mortar into pouder, as the Simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them altogether, which being done, make you a gallant medicine for the infirmity specified in the title, a drachm of it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating after it.

Species Cordiales Temperate.

This Receit is borrowed from Alex. Bened. onely the name is absconded & some of the quantities (not considerable) are changed.

Take of wood of Aloes and Spodium of each one drachm, Cinnamon, Cloves, bone of Stags heart, Angellica roots, both sorts of Been (or in their stead the roots of Avens and Tormentil) of each a drachm and an half, Pearls prepared six drachms, raw Silk torrefied, both sorts of Corral, of each two drachms, Jacinth, Emerald, Saphire of each half a dram, Saffron a scruple, Amber-greese, Musk of each half a drachm, Leaves of Gold and Silver of each [n] ten: make a pouder of these according to art.

[n] *But how big must they be.*

A. The Receipt is questionlesse a great cordial, a greater strengthener, both of the heart and brain.

Diacalaminthes Simplex. Galen.

Take of Calaminth of the mountains, Penyroyal, Origanum, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, common Parsly, Seseli, of each two drachms; the seeds of Smallage, the tops of Time, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Lovage, black Pepper, of each an ounce: beat them into pouder according to art. Also you may make it into an Electuary, with two pound and an half of white sugar, dissolved in Rose or Violet Water.

A. It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts thick and grosse flegm, provokes Urine and the terms in women. I confesse this differs something from *Galen*, but it is better at leastwise for our bodies in my opinion than his. It expels wind exceedingly, you may take half a drachm of the pouder or a dram of the Electuary at a time. There is nothing surer than that all their pouders will keep better in Electuaries than they will in pouders, and most part of them were quoted Electuaries by the Authors whence they had them.

Species Electuarii Diaclaminthes Compositi. Fernel.

Take of pouder of the Electuary called *Diacalaminthes simplex*, half an ounce, the leaves of Horehound, Bawm, Marjoram, Mugwort, Savin dryed, of each one drachm, Cyperus roots, the roots of Maddir and Rue, Mace and Cinnamon of each two scruples; all these being finly beaten and mixed together, may be made into an Electuary, with twelve times their weight in Sugar, dissolved in distilled water of Featherfew.

A. This seems to be more apropriated to the foeminine gender than the former, *viz.* to bring down the terms in women, to bring away the birth & after-birth, to purge them after labor, yet is it dangerous for women with child.

Dianisum. Mesue,

Take of Annis seeds two ounces and an half, Liquoris, Mastich, of each one ounce, the seeds of Carraway and Fennel, Galanga, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each five drachms; of the 3. sorts of * Pepper, Cassia Lignea, Calaminth, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drachms; Cardamoms Cloves, Cubebs, Indian Spicknard, Saffron of each a dram and an half; white Sugar five ounces, and with clarified Honey you may make it into an Electuary.

* *Viz. Black long and white.*

A. This Electuary is chiefly apropriated to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, Wind, continuall coughs, & other such diseases coming of cold

You

You may safely take a drachm of the Electuary at a time.

Species Electuarii Diacymini. Nicholaus.

Take of Cummin seeds, infused a natural day in Vineger, one ounce and one scruple; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms and an half; Galanga, Savory, Calaminth of each one dram and two scruples; Ginger black Pepper of each two drachms and five grains; the seeds of Lovage and **Ammi*, of each one drachm and eighteen grains; long Pepper one drachm; Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half; beat them and keep them diligently in pouder for your use.

* *Bishops weed.*

A. It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind chollick, helps digestion hindred by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, & helps quartan agues. The pouder is very hot, half a drachm is enough to take at one time, and too much if the patient be feaverish; you may take it in white Wine. It is in my opinion a fine composed Pouder

Species Electuarii Diagalangæ. Mesue.

Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes, of each six drachms; Cloves, Mace, seeds of Lovage, of each two drams; Ginger, long and white Pepper, Cinnamon, Calamus, Aromaticus of each a drachm and an half; Calaminth, and Mints dried, Cardamoms the greater, Indian Spicknard, the seeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel, Carraway, of each one drachm: beat them into Pouder according to art. Also it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar dissolved in Malaga wine, or twelve times the weight of it of clarified Honey.

A. I am afraid twelve times the weight of the weight of the simples is to much by half, if not by three parts: Honest *Mesue* appoints only a sufficient quantity, & quotes it only as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, sour belchings, and indigestion, grosse humors and cold afflictions of the stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the Pouder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold stomach.

Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidi.

Take of Pearls prepared three drachms; Spodium, Ivory, both sorts of Corral, of each two drachms; the flowers of red Roses a drachm and an half; Jacinth, Saphire Emerald, Sardine, Granate, Sanders white red and yellow, the flowers of Borrage and Bugloss, the seeds of Sorrel and Basil, both sorts of Been (for want of them, the roots of Avens and Tormentil) of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart half a drachm; Leavs of Gold and Silver of each fifteen: make of them all a Pouder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.

Species Electuarii de Gemmis Calidi. Mesue.

Take of Troches, Diarhodon, Wood of Aloes, of each five drachms; white Pearl, Zedoary, *Doronicum*, Citron pils, Mace, the seeds of Basil, Amber-greese, of each two drachms; red Corral, white Amber, Ivory, of each five scruples; Saphire, Jacinth, Sardine, Granate, Emerald, Cinnamon, Galanga, ** Zurumbet*, of each one dram and an half; Been, of both sorts, (or instead of them the roots of Avens and Tormentil,) Cloves, Ginger, Long-pepper, Inian Spicknard, Saffron, Cardamoms the greater, of each one drachm; Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each two scruples, Musk half a dram: make them all into a Pouder, and keep them close stopped from the air.

* *Round Zedoary.*

A. The truth is, both these pouders, are of two heavy a prise for a vulgar mans purse They help afflictions of the heart, stomach, brain, and Liver, vain fears, melancholly, tremblings of the heart, and faintings; they help digestion, and take away sadnesse; and because the latter seems to be something hotter than the former, though neither of them exceed in heat or coldnes; if you find the body afflicted by cold, you may give the hotter; if feaverish, the cooler. You may take half a drachm at a time in any cordial water.

Species Electuarii Diairios Simplicis. Nicholai.

Take of Orris roots half an ounce, sugar Candy, and *Diatragacanthum frigidum* of each two drachms; beat them into pouder.

A. I do not mean the Diatragacanthum frigidum, for that is in pouder before. It comforts the breast, is good in colds, coughs and hoarsnesse. You may mix it with any pectorial syrups which are apropriated to the same diseases, and so take it with a Liquoris stick.

Species Dialaceæ. Mesue.

Take of Gum Lacca prepared, Rhubarb Schoenanthus, of each three drams; Spicknard, Mastich, juyce of Roman Wormwood, and a *Eupatorium*, the seeds of Smallage, Ammi, Fennel, Annis, Savin, Bitter Almonds, Mirrh, Costus or Zedoary, the roots of Maddir, Asarabacca, Birthwort, long and round, and Gentian, Saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hysop, Cassia, Lignea, Bdellion, of each a drachm and an half; Pepper,

a *Mandlin.*

Ginger, of each one drachm: make of these a pouder according to art.

A. According to *Mesue* you ought to dissolve the Mirrh and Bdellium in Wine, and together with the simples, beaten in fine pouder, make it into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey. The Colledg give you more latitude, but all to as little, if not lesse purpose. It strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, helps Dropsies, yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the reins & bladder. Half a drachm is a moderate dose; if the patient be strong they may take a drachm in white VVine: let women with child forbear it.

Species Electuarii Diamagariton Calidi. Avicenna.

Take of Pearls and pellitory of the wall, of each one drachm; Ginger, Mastich, of each half an ounce; Doronicum, Zedoary, Smallage seeds, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams; Been of both sorts (if they cannot be procured take the roots of Avens and Tormentil) black and long pepper of each three drams; Cinnamon five drachms; beat them into pouder and keep them for your use.

A. *Avicenna* prescribes this as an Electuary, and so are all the Colledges pouders prescribed by those by whom they borrowed them as I told you before, and they will keep longer and better in Electuaries than in pouders, but people must be fantastical.

A. This (quoth *Avicenna*) is apropriated to women, and in them to diseases incident to their matrix, but his reasons I know not; It is Cordial and heats the stomach.

Species Electuarii Diamargariton frigidi. Nich.

Take of the four greater cold seeds clensed the seeds of Purslain, white Poppies, Endive Sorrel, Citrons, the three sorts of Sanders, Lignum, Aloes, Ginger, the flowers of red Roses, water Lillies, Bugloss, Violets, the berries of Mirtle, the bone of a Stags heart, Ivory, Roman Doronicum, Cinnamon, of each one drachm; both sorts of Corral, of each half a drachm; Pearls three drachms; Amber-greese, Camphire, of each six grains; Musk two grains: make of them a pouder according to art.

You must observe that the Poppy seeds and the four greater cold seeds ought not to be added before the pouder be appointed for use by the Physitian, otherwise they will make the Composition sour; and so must you do in other pouders in which these seeds are.

A. Here may you see what a labarinth the Colledge have run themselves into through their fantasticalnesse, *viz.* because they would seem to be singular in sailing contrary to wiser Physitians, they run upon two dangerous rocks in this one Receipt, 1. It is a costly cordial, and not usually above a drachm of it (very seldom half so much) given at one time, and these seeds excepted against in their caution, and upon grounds just enough are not the tenth part of the Composition, which (a drachm being prescribed) is but six grains, which six grains must be divided into five equal parts (a nice point) one part for each seed. 2. If this rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them into pouder alone because they are so moist.

As for the vertues of it, Authors hold it to be restorative in consumptions, to help such as are in Hectick Feavers, to restore strength lost, to help coughs, Asthmaes and consumptions of the Lungues, and restore such as have labored long under languishing or pining diseases.

Species Electuarii Diambræ. Mesue.

Take of Cinnamon, Doronicum, or Zedoary, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Indian Leaf, Galanga, of each three drachms; Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, both greater and lesser, of each one drachm; Ginger a drachm and an half; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Long-pepper, of each two drachms; Ambergreese a drachm and an half; Musk half a drachm: beat them into pouder.

A. *Mesue* apropriates this to the head, and saith, it heats and strengthens the brain, causeth mirth, helps concoction, cherisheth the animal, vital, & natural spirit, it strengthens the heart and stomach; and resists all cold diseases, and is therefore speciall good for women and old men. Your best way is to make it into an Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of clarified Honey, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every morning.

Species Electuarii Diamoschu dulcis. Mesue.

Take of Saffron, *Doronicum* or Galanga, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two drachms; white Pearls, raw silk torrefied, Amber, red Corral, Gallia moschata, Basil, of each two drams and an half; Ginger, Cubebs. Long-pepper, of each one drachm and an half; both sorts of Been (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their stead) Indian leaf or Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Cloves, of each one drachm; Musk two scruples: beat them

them into pouder according to art. And then if you please you may make it into an Electuary, by adding four times the weight of the whole, in * Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

* Mesue appoints Honey.

A. It wonderfully helps cold afflictions of the brain, that come without a Feaver, melancholly and its attendance, *viz.* sadnesse without a cause, &c. Vertigo or dissiness in the head, Falling-sickness, Palsies, resolution of the Nerves, Convulsions, Heart-qualms, afflictions of the Lungs, and difficulty of breathing. The dose of the pouder is half a dram, or two scruples, or lesse, according to the age or strength of him or her that takes it: of the Electuary two drams, the time of taking it is, in the morning fasting.

Species Electuarii Diamoscu amari.
Mesue.

o Mesue *somthing alters the proportoon, but not much*

To the former o Ingredients in the same proportion ad Wormwood, Roses, of each three drachms; the best Aloes washed half an ounce; Cinnamon two drachms and an half; Castorium, Lovage of each one dram: make of them all a pouder.

A. Besides the vertues of the former, it purgeth the stomach of putrified humors.

Species Electuarii Dianthon. Nicholaus.

Take of Rosemary flowers an ounce; red Roses, Violets, Liquoris of each six drachms; Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, wood of Aloes, Cardamoms, the seeds of Dill and Annis of each four scruples: beat them all into pouder according to art.

A. It strengthens the heart and helps the passions thereof, it causeth a joyful & cheerfull mind, and strengthens such as have been weakned by long sickness, it strengthens cold stomachs, and helps digestion notably. The dose is half a drachm, you may take it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two drachms of that at a time.

Diapenidion. Nich.

Take of Penidies two ounces; Pine-nuts, sweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy seeds of each three drams and one scruple; Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, juyce of Liquoris, Gum Traganth and Arabick, white Starch, the four greater cold seeds husked of each one dram & an half; Camphire seven grains; white Sugar so much as is sufficient: make it into a pouder, and with syrup of Violets you may make it up in form of an Electuary.

A. I could tell Mr. Printer (If I durst be so bold) that he had more tongue than wit, when hee made that Apology at the latter end of the *Colledges Master-piece*; for at the last sentence of this Receipt, here are certain words left out, and amongst them the *principal verb*, which how grosse an Error it is, I leave to the consideration of every Scoller who is able to translate a piece of Latin into English.

A. It helps the vices of the breast, coughs, colds, hoarsnesse, and consumptions of the lungues, as also such as spit matter. You may mix it with any pectorial syrup, and take it with a Liquoris stick, if you fancy the pouder best; but if the Electuary, you may take a drachm of it upon a knives point at any time when the cough comes.

Diarhodon Abatis. Micholaus.

Take of white and red Sanders of each two drachms and an half; Gum Traganth and Arabick, Spodium, of each two scruples; Asarabacca, Mastich, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, Liquoris, Saffron, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Gallia Moschata, Annis seeds, and sweet Fennel seeds, Cinnamon, Rhubarb, the seeds of Bazil, the stones of Barberries, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Gourds, Cucumers, Citruls, Mellons, and white Poppies, of each a scruple; Pearls, bones of a Stags heart, of each half a scruple; Sugar Candy, red Roses, of each an ounce and three drams; Camphire seven grains; Musk, four grains: beat them all into a pouder: Also with eight times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, you may form it into an Electuary.

A. It cools the violent heat of the heart and stomach, as also of the Liver, Lungues and spleen, easeth pains in the body, and most infirmities coming to the body by reason of heat. The dose of the pouder is half a dram, & two ounces of the Electuary.

Dispoliticum. Gallen.

Take of Cummin seeds prepared, Long-pepper, dryed Rue, of each one ounce; sale Niter, half an onnc: beat them into pouder.

A. It is an admirable remedy for such whose meat is putrified in their stomachs, it helps cold stomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half a drachm after meat, either in a spoonful of Muskadel, or in a syrup of Mirtles, or Quinces, or any cordial water whose effects is the same. The directions at the beginning of the Book shall instruct you in all such cases.

Species Electuarii Diatragacanthi frigidi. Nicholaus.

Take of Gum Arabick one ounce and two drachms; Gum Traganth two ounces; white Starch half an ounce; Liquoris,

the seeds of Melons, white Poppies, Citruls, Cucumers, Gourds, of each two drachms; Penidies three ounces; Camphire half a scruple: beat them into Pouder according to art.

Also you may take an Electuary of them with a sufficient quantity of syrup of Violets; but have a care of what was told you before, Of the seeds (*quoth the Colledg.*)

A. If you please to put in the cold seeds (which the Reverend Colledg appoints to be left out, till the Pouder come to be used, and then 'tis impossible to put them in, as I shewed you before, page 72.) and so make it up into an Electuary; then I can tell you what the vertues are: It helps the faults of the breast and lungues coming of heat and dryness, it helps Consumptions, Leanesse, Inflamations of the sides, Pleurisies, &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughnesse of the Tongue and Jaws: but how to make ought of the Receipt as the Colledg have ordered it, belongs to another *Oedipus* and not to me. It is your best way to make the Electuary very moyst, and take now and then a little of it with a Liquoris stick.

Species Electuarii Diatrion Piperion.
Galeni.

Take of the * three sorts of Pepper, of each six drachms and fifteen grains; Annis seeds, Time, Ginger, of each one drachm: beat them into pouder, and with Sugar, dissolved in Rosemary flower Water, or Honey (as the case shall require) it may be made into an Electuary.

* *Viz. long, white, & black.*

A. It heats the stomach, and expels wind. Half a drachm in pouder, or two drachms in Electuary, if age and strength permit; if not, half so much, is a sufficient dose, to be taken before meat, if to heat the stomack & help digestion; after meat, if to expel wind.

Species Electuarii Diatrion santalor.
Nicholaus.

Take of the * three sorts of Sanders, red Roses, Sugar Candy of each three drachms; Rhubarb, Spodium, juyce of Liquoris, Purslain seeds, of each two drachms and fifteen grains; white Starch, Gum Arabick and Traganth, the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, Endive, of each a drachm and an half; Camphire a scruple: beat them all into pouder, and with eight times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Rose-water you may make it into an Electuary.

* *viz. Red white, & yellow.*

A. It is very profitable against the heat of the stomach and Liver, besides it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow jaundice, and consumptions of the Lungues. You may safely take a drachm of the pouder, or two drachms of the Electuary in the morning fasting.

Pulvis Haly.

Take of white Poppy seeds ten drachms; Gum Arabick, white Starch, Traganth, of each three drachms; the seeds of Purslain March-Mallows, Mallows, of each five drachms; the seeds of Cucumers, Melones, Gourds, Citruls, Quinces, of each seven drachms; Spodium, Liquoris, of each three drachms; Penidies the weight of them all: beat them into a pouder.

A. It is a gallant cool pouder, fit for all hot imperfections of the breast and Lungs, as consumptions, pleuresies, &c.

A. Your best way is to make it into a soft Electuary with syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diatragacanthum frigidum.*

Latificans ascribed to Gallen.

Take of the flowers of * Clove Bazil, or else the seeds thereof, Saffron, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Citron pills, Galanga, Mace, Nutmegs, Styrax, Calamitis, of each two drachms and an half; shavings of Ivory, Annis seeds, Time, Epithimum, of each one drachm; bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, Camphire, Amber-greese, Musk, of each a drachm; Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each half a scruple: beat them into pouder according to art, and so keep them diligently for your use.

* *I take that to be the greatest sort of Bazil, called once before* Ocimum Citratum, *and here* Caryophillatum, *Citron, or Clove Bazil.*

A. It causeth a merry heart, a good colour, helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a drachm of it to take at one time, or lesse if you please, in any cordial Syrup or cordial Electuary appropriated to the same uses: See Directions.

Species confectionis Liberantis.

Take of the roots of Tormentil, and seeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, Citrons, of each one drachm and an half; the three sorts of Sanders, white Dictamni, of each one drachm; Bole Armenick, Terra, Lemnia of each three drachms; Pearls, both sorts of Corral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, both sorts of Been (or in lieu of them, the roots of Avens and Tormentil) Angelica roots, Cardamoms, Cinnamon, Mace, wood of Aloes, Cassia, Lignea, Saffron, Zedoary, of each half a drachm; Penidies, Sugar Candy, raw Silk, torrefied, Emeralds, Jacinth, Granate, of each two scruples, the flowers of water Lillies, Bugloss, and red Roses of each a scruple; Camphire seven grains; Musk and Amber-greese, of each three grain: beat them into pouder according to art.

A. It

A. It is exceeding good in peſtilential Feavers, and preſerveth from ill airs, and keepeth the humors in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, and ſtrengtheneth ſuch as are oppreſſed by heat; to conclude, it is a gallant cool cordial though coſtly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans purſe, I omit the doſe, let the Gentry and Nobility ſtudy Phyſick themſelvs, ſo ſhall they know it, for had they wanted hearts to that ſtudy no more than they wanted time and means, it had been far better for this Common-wealth than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skil in phyſick himſelf, Dr. *Dunce* if he have a Puſh Cloak on will ſerve his turn.

Lithontriphon Nicholaus, *according to* Fernelius.

Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon black Pepper, Cardamoms, Cloves, Mace, of each half a drachm; Coſtus, Liquoris, Cyperus, Traganth, Germander, of each two ſcruples; the ſeeds of [a] Biſhops weed, Smallage, Sparagus, Bazil, Nettles, Citrons, Sagifrage, Burnet, Carraway, Carrots. Fennel, Bruſcus, Parſly of Macedonia, Burs, [c] *Seſeli*, Aſarabacca, of each one drachm; *Lapis ſpongiæ, Lyncys, Cancri, Judaici*, of each one dram and an half; Goats blood prepared an ounce and an half; beat them all into pouder according to art.

a *Ammi.*

c *Or Hart-wort.*

A. The truth is the Colledg have altered this Receipt much, and I am perſwaded have made it much better, *Nequæ enim benefacta maligne, detractare meum eſt.*

A. It heats the ſtomach, and helps want of digeſtion coming through cold, it eaſeth pain in the belly, and Loyns, the [o] Iliack paſſions, powerfully breaks the ſtone in the reins and bladder, it ſpeedily helps the chollick, ſtrangury, and dyſury. The doſe is from a drachm to half a drachm, take it either in white VVine, or Decoction of Herbs tending to the ſame purpoſe.

o *A diſeaſe that cauſeth men to vomit up their excrements.*

Pulvis Saxicnicus.

Take of the Roots of both ſorts of Angelica, Swallow-wort, Garden Valerian, Polypodium of the Oak, the Roots of Marſh-Mallows, Nettles of each half an ounce; the bark of German [s] *Mezereon* two drachms; the berries of herb True-love, or One-berry, by number twenty four; the flowers of the ſame, [c] branch and all, by number thirty ſix: ſteep the roots in Vineger, then dry them and beat them all into pouder.

s *widdow-wail left out by* Geſner. Crato *and others: and in my opinion it makes the Receipt the worſe, and not the better.*

A. It ſeems to be as great an expeller of poyſon, and as great a preſervative againſt it, and the peſtilence as one ſhall uſually read of.

c *whether they intend the flower, thereby diſtinguiſhing it from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower & branch, in very difficult if not impoſſible to judge; for their word* [cum toto] *comprehends all both root, branch, leaf & flower.*

A Pouder againſt the biting of Mad-Dogs.

Take of the leaves of Vervain, Rue, Sage, Plantane, Polypodium, Common Wormwood, Mints, Mug-wort, Bawm, Betony, St. Johns wort, Centaury, of equal parts: let all theſe be gathered at what time they are in their greateſt ſtrength, which is uſually about the [a] full Moon in *June*, then let them be dryed ſeverally in brown papers, in ſuch a place, where neither [b] Sun nor Rain comes, and when you have dryed them then keep them for the uſe above ſaid, but upon this condition that you renew them every yeer.

a *Who dares affirm that our Colledges are no Aſtrologers;*

VVhen you have need to uſe them, beat an equal weight of them into pouder.

b *Learnedly written.*

A. A drachm of this pouder is ſufficient to take every morning.

Pleres Arconticon. Nich.

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Schoenanthus, Cyperus, [c] Roſes, Violets, of each one drachm, Indian Leaf or Mace, Liquoris, Maſtich, *Styrax Calamitis*, Marjoram, Coſtmary, or water Mints, Bazil, Cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mirtle-berries, and Citron-pills, of each half a drachm and ſix grains; Pearls, Been white and red (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their ſteads) red Corral, torrefied Silk, of each eighteen grains; Musk ſix grains, Camphire four grains, beat them into pouder according to art, and with ten times their weight of Sugar diſſolved in Bawm water you may make them into an Electuary.

c *Red Roſes out of queſtion: yet it ſeems the Colledg either did not know, or did not care which.*

A, It is exceedingly good for ſad, melancholly, lumpiſh, penſive, grieving, vexing, pining, ſighing, ſobbing, fearfull, careful ſpirits, it ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs exceedingly, and helps ſuch as are prone to faintings and ſwoonings, it ſtrengthens ſuch as are weakned by violence of ſickneſſe, it helps bad memories, quickens all the ſences, ſtrengthens the brain, and Animal ſpirit, helps the falling ſickneſſe, and ſuccours ſuch as are troubled with *Aſth-*

maes, or other cold afflictions of the Lungs. It will keep best in an Electuary; of which you may take a drachm in the morning. or more, as age and strength requires,

A Preservative Pouder against the Pestilence. Montagnan.

Take of all the * Sanders, the seeds of Bazil, of each an ounce and an half; Bole Armenick, Cinnamon, of each an ounce; the roots of Dittany, Gentian and Tormentill, of each two drachms and an half; the seeds of Citron and Sorrel, of each two drachms; Pearls, Saphire, bone of a Stags heart, of each one drachm: beat them into pouder according to art.

* *White, red, and yellow.*

A. The tittle tels you the vertues of it. Besides it cheers the vital spirit and strengthens the heart. You may take half a drachm every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether syrup or Electuary.

Species Electuarii Rosatæ Novellæ. Nicholaus.

Take of a Roses, Sugar, Liquoris, of each one ounce, one drachm, two scruples and an half; Cinnamon b two drachms, two scruples, and two grains; Cloves, Galanga, Indian Spicknard, Ginger, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Styrax, Catdamoms, Smallage, of each one scruple and eight grains; Sugar so much as is sufficient: make it first of all into a Pouder, then into an Electuary according to art.

a *Red Roses. Where was the Colledges care;* b *Excellently pen'd*

A. Sure it was Dr. c *Oblivion* and not the Colledg that was the Author of such a sleepy businesse, to set Sugar twice in one Receipt.

c *Forgetfulnesse.*

A. It quencheth thirst and staies vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and dryeness of the heart, Liver and Lungs, (yet is the Pouder it self hot) it strengthens the vital spirit, takes away heart qualms, provokes swear, and strengthens such as have labored long under Cronical diseases. You may take a drachm of the Electuary every morning.

A Pouder to stop blood. Galen.

Take of Frankinsence one drachm; Aloes half a drachm: beat them into pouder. And when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the white of an a Eg, as will make it of the thickness of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply it to the sore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

a *Beat the white of the Eg well first.*

A. In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, & will stick on till the sore be throughly healed, and then will come off of it self. I remember when I was a child we applied such a medicine, (only we left out the Aloes and Frankinsence, and used only Coneys wool and the white of an Eg) to kib'd heels, and alwayes with good successe.

A Pouder for Scabs.

Take of Sulphur Vivum, Niter. the Leaves of Marjoram, of each two drams; Letharge of Gold, black Hellebore roots, of each one drachm; Burnet half a drachm: beat them into pouder according to art.

A. I cannot speak much in commendations of it, and I dare not dispraise it because it comes from the Colledg, therefore will let it alone.

Pulvis Radulphi Hollandi. Commonly known by the name of *Holland Pouder.*

Take of the seeds of Annis, Carraway, Fennel, and Cummin, of Spicknard, Cinnamon, Galanga, of each half an ounce; Liquoris, Gromwel, of each one ounce; Senna the weight of them all: beat them all into pouder.

A. That this Receipt is gallantly composed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the Wind-chollick, or stoppage either of the guts or kidneys; two drachms taken in white Wine will work sufficiently with any ordinary body, Let weak men and children take lesse, keeping within doors, and warm.

Pulvis Sanctus. Brasavola.

Take of Senna, and Cremor Tartar, of each two ounces; Cloves, Cinnamon, Galanga, Bishops-weed, of each two drams; Diagrydium half an ounce: beat them into pouder according to art.

In the want of seeds of Bishops-Weed; of which such as are fresh and good are many times not to be had, you may put in Annis seeds in lieu of them.

Pulvis Senna.

Take of the best Senna two ounces; Cremor tartar half an ounce; Mace two scruples and an half; Ginger, Cinnamon,

of

of each one drachm and an half; Sal Indi. one drachm: beat them into pouder according to art.

A. Both this and the former pouder purge melancholly, and clense the head, *Montagnanus* was the Author of this latter, only the Colledg something altered the quantities of the Simples: the former pouder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it, the latter is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drachms at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle with the former. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies and children; such as are strong may take a drachm, or a drachm and an half, mixing it with white VVine; let them take it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after it, for fear of danger; two hours after let them drink warm posset-drink, and six hour after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the chamber often, and not stir out of it that day.

Diaturbith the greater, without Rhubarb.

Take of the best Turbeth an ounce; Diagrydium, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms; Galanga, Long Pepper, Mace, of each one drachm: beat them into pouder, and with eight ounces and five drachms of white Sugar, dissolved in Succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

A. It purgeth Flegme, being rightly administred by a skilfull hand. I fancy it not.

Diaturbeth with Rhubarb, Montag.

Take of the best Turbith, Hermodactils, of each an ounce; Rhubarb ten drachms; Diagrydium half an ounce; white and red Sanders, Violets, Ginger, of each a dram and an half; Mastich, Annis seed, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half a drachm: beat them all into Pouder, and with white Sugar one pound, two ounces, and o two drachms, dissolved in Succory water, you may make it into an Electuary according to art.

o *This is notable: they should have added two grains & an half and half a quarter.*

A. This also purgeth Flegm, and choller. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the rules of Physick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselvs more mischief in half an hour, than they can claw off in half a year.

A Pouder for the Worms.

Take of Wormseed four ounces; Senna one ounc; Coriander seed prepared, Hartshorn, of each half a drachm; Rhubarb half an ounce; dryed Rue two drachms: beat them into pouder.

A. I like this Pouder very well, the quantity (or to write more scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the patient, even from ten grains to a drachm, and the manner of taking it by their pallat: It is something purging.

ELECTVARIES.

Antidotus Analeptica. Or,
Electuarum Resumptivum.
Fernelius.

TAke of red Roses and Liquoris of each two drams and five grains; Gum Arabick and Traganth, of each two drachms and two scruples; Sanders white and red of each four scruples; Juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, the seeds of white Poppies, Purslain, Lettice, Endive, of each three drachms; of the four greater cold seeds, the seeds of Quinces, Mallows, Cotton, Violets, Pine-nuts, fresh * Fistick Nuts, sweet Almonds, pulp of Sebestens, of each two drachms; Cloves, Spodium, Cinnamon, of each one drachm; Saffron five grains; Penidies half an ounce: let all of them being beaten into pouder be made into a soft Electuary, with three times their weight in syrup of Violets.

* *Pistacia*

A. Besides the inverting of the Order which is a matter of nothing, here is Zedoary, Ginger, and Styrax Calamitis, of each two drachms, left quite out by the Colledge, or (as I am of opinion) rather by the transcriber, which is an easie thing (together with want of a carefull Corrector) to be done. I weigh not the vaporing of the Printer at the latter end of the Book, being confident if any thing were left out, hee knew it no more than a Hog knows how to fiddle.

A. It restores Consumptions and Hectick Feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moysture, opens the pores, resists choller, takes away coughs, quencheth thirst, and resisteth feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needlesse to trouble the Reader: you may take an ounce in a day by a drachm at a time, if you please; you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

Confectio Alkermes. Mesue.

Take of the juyce of sweet-scented [b] Apples, sweet Rose water, of each a pound and an half: in which infuse the space of twenty four hours, raw Silk four ounces; strain it out strongly: and to the former juyces, add of the Juyce of the Berries of Kermes brought over to us, a pound; Sugar two pounds: boyl it to the thickness of Honey: Then (it being removed from the fire) while'st it is yet hot, ad to it half an ounce of Amber-greese cut very small, which being well melted, put in these following things, beaten into pouder, choice Cinamon, wood of Aloes of the best, Lapis Lazuli burnt in a Crucible, (then beaten into pouder and washed, first of all in common water, then in Rose or Borrage water, and that very often, drying of it, and washing of it again, and let this be so often repeated till the water remain cleer after the washing) of each six drachms; Pearls prepared three drams; leaves of Gold, of the best Musk, of each one drachm: make them all up into an Electuary according to art.

b *Pippings or Permats.*

A. Questionlesse this is a great Cordial, and a mighty strengthener of the heart and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in consumptions, a resister of pestilences and poyson, a great releef to languishing Nature; It is given with good successe in Feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other covenient Cordials.

Electuary of Bay-Berries. Rhasis.

Take of dryed Rue ten drachms; the seeds of Bishops-weed, Cummin, Lovage, Origanum, Nigella, Carraways, Carrots, Parsly, of bitter Almonds, Pepper black & long, Horse-Mints, Calamus, Aromaticus, Bay-Berries, Castorium, of each two drachms; *Sagapenum* half an ounce; *Opopanax* three drachms; Clarified Honey one pound and an half: the things which are to be bruised being bruised, let them all be made into an Electuary according to art, the Gums being dissolved in VVine, and added to it.

A. It is exceeding good either in the Chollick, or Iliack passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally easeth pains in the bowels. You may give a drachm in the morning fasting, or half an ounce in a clyster, according as the disease is.

Athanasia Mithridatis. Galen.

Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Schoenanth, of each an ounce & an half; Saffron, Mirrh, of each one ounce; Costus, [o] Spignel, [p] Acorus, Agrick, Scordium, Carrots, Parsly, of each half an ounce; white Pepper, eleven gains; Honey, so much as is sufficient to make it up into an Electuary according to art.

[o] *Meum.*
[p] *Water-flag perhaps they mean. See the Root in the Catalogue of Simples.*

A. It

A. It prevails against poyson and the bitings of venemous beasts, and helps such whose meat putrifies in their stomach, staies vomiting of blood, helps old coughs, and cold diseases in the Liver, spleen, bladder, and matrix. The Colledg hath made some pretty alterations in the quantities of the Simples, but not worth the speaking of. The dose is half a drachm.

Diacapparis. Gilbert *of* England.

Take of Capers four ounces; the roots of Agrimony, Nigella seeds, Squils, Asarabacca, Centaury, pellitory of Spain, black Pepper, Smallage, Time, of each one ounce; Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. They say it helps infirmities of the spleen, and indeed the name seems to promise so much; it may be good for cold bodies if they have strength of nature in them, me thinks 'tis but odly composed, the next looks more lovely in my eyes, which is---

Diacinnamomu. Mesue.

Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams, Cassia Lignea, Elicampane roots, of each half an ounce; Galanga seven drachms; Cloves, Long Pepper, both sorts of Cardamoms, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, wood of Aloes, of each three drachms; Saffron one dram; Sugar Candy five drachms; Musk two scruples, with clarified Honey, two pound and eight ounces: boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. There is in the Recept of *Mesue*, Cummin seeds half an ounce, which is here left out, whether wittingly or unwittingly, I neither know nor care; out of question the Receipt is better they being in than being out: Also I can give no reason why it should be boyled, if the Musk & Saffron be boyled they wil be spoiled, you had ten times better not boyl them at all: it may do harm, cannot do good, if there be too much Honey to make it up, take lesse; I cannot stand calculating the due proportion in every Receipt.

A. *Diacinnamomum*, or in plain English *a Composition of Cinnamon*, heats the stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the terms in women, strengthens the stomach and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body, a drachm of it taken in the morning fasting, is exceeding good for ancient people and cold bodies, such as are subject to Dropsies and diseases, of Flegm, or wind, for it comforts, and strengthens nature much. If you take it to help digestion, take it an hour before meat, do so in all things of like quality.

Diacorallion. Colonien.

Take of Corral both white and red, Bole Armenick, Dragons blood of each one drachm; Pearls half a drachm; wood of Aloes, red Roses, Gum Traganth, Cinnamon, of each two scruples; white and red Sanders, of each one scruple; beat them all into pouder, and when you have so done you may make them into an Electuary according to art, with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar dissolved in small Cinnamon water.

A. It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in Hectick Feavers; very binding, and therefore stop fluxes; neither do I know a better medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption, accompanied with a loosnesse. It stops the terms and whites in women, if administred by one whose wits are not a wool gathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a loosnesse, for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

Diacorum. Mesue.

Take of the roots of [a] *Sicers*, Calamus, Aromaticus, Pine-nuts, of each one pound and an half; let them all be clensed, [o] boyled and beaten till they be like a pultis: then put to them Honey being clarified, ten pounds; boyl them, continually stirring them, till it be come to the just thicknesse; then add the roots of Acorns beaten, and the Pine-nuts chopped smal, and when you have well mixed them together, ad to them, these pouders following: Take of black Pegper an ounce; long Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs, Galanga, Cardamoms, of each three drachms; mix them with the roots of Honey so much as is sufficient, stirring it lest the ingredients stick to the bottom; and make them into an Electuary according to art.

[a] *See the Simples.*

[o] *In water saith Mesue, though the Colledg left it out. You might boyl them in pisi, and yet not swerve fro their Recipt.*

A. The Electuary provokes lust, heats the brain, strengthens the nerves, quickens the sences, causeth an acute wit, easeth pains in the head, helps the Falling sickness and convulsions, coughs, Cathars, and all diseases proceeding from coldnesse of the brain. Half a drachm is enough to take at a time because of its heat.

Electuarum è [b] *scoria ferri.* Rhasis.

Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vineger seven dayes and dryed, three drams; Indian Spicknard, Schoenanth, Cyperus, Ginger, Pepper, Bishops weed, Frankinsence, of each half an ounce; Myrobalans Indian, Bellericks, and Emblicks, Honey boiled with the decoction of the Emblicks,

[b] *Scoria ferri is properly those flakes that smiths beat off of Iron when it is red hot.*

sixteen ounces: mix them together and make of them an Electuary.

A. I wonder how the quantities of the Myrobalans escaped the *great care, labor, pains, and industry of the honourable Society & the Authors of that Book*, or the vigilancy of the vaporing Printer. *Rhasis* an Arabian Physitian, the Author of the Receipt appoints a drachm of each: the medicine heats the spleen gently, purgeth melancholly, easeth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digestion. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and weak people three drachms. It is a good remedy for pains and hardnesse of the spleen.

Diacidonium. Simple.

Take of the pulp of Quinces boyled in fresh water, to a sufficient thicknesse, eight pounds; white Sugar scummed and boyled to its just thicknesse, six pounds; boyl them both together to a just thickness.

Diacidonium with Pouders. Galen.

Take of the juyce of Quinces, and white Sugar, of each two pound; white Wine Vineger, half a pound added in the end of the Decoction: let them boyl over a gentle fire, and let the scum be taken off, then add Ginger two ounces, white Pepper ten drachms and two scruples: boyl them again over a gentle fire to the thicknesse of Honey.

A. Is not this then more a syrup than an Electuary; Surely either the Colledg or I dote.

Diacydonium Compound of London.

Take of white Sugar six pound; spring water four pound; clarifie it with the white of an Eg, and scum it diligently: then take of ripe Quinces, the outward pill and seeds being taken away, and cut in four parts, eight pound: boyl them in the said syrup till they be tender, then strain the syrup through a Boulter, boyl them again in it, to the consistence of a gelly, adding towards the latter end, four ounces of white Wine Vineger: the syrup being removed from the fire, put in these pouders following being but grosly bruised, *viz.* Ginger an ounce; white Pepper, Cinnamon, Nutmegs of each two drachms: keep it in divers boxes.

After the same manner may you make Diacydonium Simple.

A. If a man void of partiality should compare this and the former Receipt together, he would find but little difference between them, only a little Cinnamon and Nutmegs added.

A. The vertues of all these three are, they comfort the stomach, help digestion, stay vomiting, belching, &c. stop Fluxes & the terms in women. They are all harmlesse, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time, before meat to help digestion and Fluxes, after meat to stay vomiting, in the morning for the rest.

Confectio de Hiacyntho.

Take of Jacinth, red Corral, Bole Armenick, a Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce; the berries of Kermes, the roots of Tormentil and Dictamni, Citron seeds husked, the seeds of Sorrel, Purslain, Saffron, Mirrh, red Roses, all the sorts of Sanders, bone of a Stags heart, Harts-horn. Ivory, of each four scruples; Saphire, Emerald, Topas, Pearls, raw Silk, the leaves of Gold & Silver, of each two scruples; Camphire, Musk, Amber-greese, of each five grains, with syrup of Lemmons, make them into a Confection according to art.

a *Terra sigillata.*

A. It is a great cordial, and cool, exceeding good in acute Feavers, and Pestilencies, it mightily strengtheneth and cherisheth the heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveneſse, I suppose its chargableneſse.

Confectio Humain. Mesue.

Take of Eyebright two ounces; Fennel seeds five drachms; Cloves, Cinnamon, Cubebs, long Pepper, Mace, of each one drachm: beat them all into pouder, and with clarified Honey one pound, in which boyl juyce of Fennel an ounce, juyce of Celondine and Rue, of each half an ounce, and with the pouders make it up into an Electuary.

A. It is chiefly apropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the sences, especially the sight, and resisteth the Pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a drachm if cold, in the morning fasting.

Antidotum Hæmagogum. Rom.

Take of Lupines two drachms; black Pepper five scruples and six grains; Liquoris four scruples; long Birthwort, Mugwort Cassia, Lignea, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, Pellitory of Spain, the seeds of Rue, Spicknard, Mirrh, Peny royal, of each two scruples and fourteen grains; the seeds of Smallage, Savin, of each two scruples and a thirteen grains; Centaury the greater, b Carrots of *Creet*, Nigella, Carraway, Annis, Cloves, Allum, of each two scruples; Bay leaves, one scruple, one half scruple and three grains; wood of Aloes one scruple & fourteen grains; Schoenanth one scruple & thirteen grains; Asarabacca, Acorns, *that is*, common Calamus, Aromaticus, Amomus, Peony, Centaury the lesse, the seeds of Arrach,

a *Bare weight.*
b *I suppose they mean the seeds of these following.*

Arrach, and Fennel, of each one ſcruple and ſix grains; Cyperus, Elecampane, Ginger, Cappar roots, Cummin, *Orobus*, of each one ſcruple: beat them all into a very fine pouder, and with four times their weight of Honey, make them up into an Electuary according to art.

A. It provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, the dead child, purgeth ſuch as are not ſufficiently purged after travel; it provokes Urine, breaks the ſtone in the bladder, helps the ſtrangury, dyſury, iskury, &c. helps indigeſtion, the cholick, opens ſtopings in the belly, it heats the ſtomach, purgeth the liver and ſpleen, conſumes wind, ſtaies vomiting; but let it not be taken by women with child, nor ſuch people as have the Hemorthoyds.

A. *Nicholaus* I take to be the Author of this fantaſtical Medicine, (though the Colledg give it a more general term) and the vertues alſo are quoted from him. The doſe is from one drachm to two drachms.

Diaireos Salomonis. Nich.

Take of Orris roots one ounce; Peny-royal, Hyſop, Liquoris, of each ſix drams; Traganth, white Starch, bitter Almonds, Pine-nuts, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, of each three drachms; fat Figs, the pulp of Raiſons of the Sun, and Dates, of each three drams and an half; Styrax Calamitis two drachms and an half; Sugar diſſolved in Hyſop water, and clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the reſt: make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. The Electuary is chiefly apropriated to the lungues, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Aſthmaes, coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris ſtick, or on the point of a Knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

Diaſatyrion. Nich,

Take of the roots of a Satyrion freſh and found, Garden Parſnips, Eringo, Pinenuts, Indian Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine Muts, Fiſtick Nuts, of each one [d] ounce and an half Cloves, Ginger, the ſeeds of Annis, Rocket; [e] Aſh Keys, of each five drams; Cinnamon, the tayls and loyns of *Scyncus*, the ſeeds of [f] *Bulbus*, Nettles, of each two drachms and an half; Musk ſeven grains; of the beſt Sugar diſſolved in Malaga VVine, three pounds: make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. Either the Colledg or the Printer left out Cicer roots ſeven drams, which I think are proper to the Receipt; they alſo added the loyns of *Scyncus* and the Nettle ſeeds, and in ſo doing they did well.

A. It helps weakneſſe of the reins and bladder, and ſuch as make water with difficulty, it provokes luſt exceedingly, & ſpeedily helps ſuch as are impotent in the acts of *Venus*, being indeed compiled to that end. You may take two drams or more at a time

Diaſatyrion more pleaſant. Colon.

Take of Satyrion roots three ounces; the pulp of Dates, ſweet Almons, Indian Nuts Pine Nuts, Fiſtick Nuts, green Ginger, Eringo roots preſerved, of each one ounce; Ginger, Cloves, Galanga, long and black Pepper, of each three drachms; Ambergreeſe one ſcruple; Musk two ſcruples; penidies four ounces; Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half an ounce; Malaga Wine three ounces; Nutmegs, Mace, grains of Paradice, of each two drams; Aſh-tree ſeeds, the bellies and loyns of *Scyncus*, *Borax*, [a] *Benzoin*, of each three drams; wood of Aloes, Cardamoms, of each two drachms; Been white and red, or in lieu of them the roots of Avens and Tormentil, of each one dram and an half: Let all the Simples being beaten into pouder, be made up into an Electuary, with two pound and an half of ſyrup of green Ginger according to art.

[a] *Commonly called* Benjamin.

A. This alſo encreaſeth ſeed, cauſeth deſire of copulation, and breaks wind. Uſe it as the former.

Electuarum Diaſpermatum. Fernel.

Take of the four greater, and four leſſer cold ſeeds, the ſeeds of Sparagus, Burnet, Bazil, Parſly, the berries of winter Cherries, of each two drachms; * Gromwell, juyce of Liquoris, of each three drachms; Cinnamon, Mace, of each one dram; white ſugar diſſolved in diſtilled water of Marſh-Mallows, eight times their weight: make of them an Electuary according to art.

**I ſuppoſe the ſeeds.*

A. It breaks the ſtone, and provokes Urine. Men may take half an ounce at a time, and childen half ſo much, in Water of any Herbs or Roots, &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the ſtone; which the laſt Catalogue in the Book will furniſh you with. I delight to have men ſtudious;

A Pectorial Electuary. Auguſt.

Take of the juyce of Liquoris, ſweet Almonds, Hazle Nuts, of each half an ounce; Pine Nuts an ounce; Hyſop, Maiden-hair, Orris, Nettle ſeeds, round Birth-wort, of each a drachm and an half; black Pepper, the ſeeds of Water-creſſes, the roots of Elicampane, of each half a drachm; Honey fourteen ounces: make them up into an Electuary according to art.

A. It ſtrengthens the ſtomack & Lungs, and helps the vices thereof, Take it with a Liquoris ſtick.

[a] *Look the Simples, and there you ſhall find thoſe directions you have need enough of.*
[d] *The Author appoints ſeven drams, e viz. The ſeeds within them.*
[f] *I know not what Engliſh name to give it.*

Micleta. Nicholaus.

Take of all the Myrobalans, of each two drachms and an half; the seeds of Water-cresses and Fennel, Cummin, Bishops-weed, Annis, Carraway, of each one dram and an half: let them all be bruised and sprinkled with sharp white Wine Vineger, then beaten into pouder: after add these things following: Spodium. b Pomegranate flowers, Sumach, Mastich, Gum Arabick, of each one dram and fifteen grains: let them all be mixed with three times their weight of syrup of Mirtles boyled to the thickness of Honey (*i.e.* ten ounces more or less) make them up into an Electuary according to art.

b *Baulaustins.*

A. It gently easeth the bowels of the wind cholick, wringing of the guts, infirmities of the spleen, it stops fluxes, the Hemorrhoyds, as also the terms in women.

Theriaca Diatessaron. Mesue.

Take of * Gentian, Bay-berries, Mirrh, round Birthwort, of each two ounces; Honey two pound; mix them together & make of them an Electuary according to art.

* *The roots I suppose are intended.*

A. You must first beat them into pouder before you mix them with the Honey, else you will make an Electuary to choak Daws with.

A. This is a gallant Electuary, like the Author, It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the brain, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, dead Palsies, shaking Palsies, &c. as also the stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion; as also stoppings of the liver, Dropsies; it resists the pestilence and poysons, and helps the bitings of venemous beasts. The dose is from half a drachm to two drams according to the age & strength of the patient, as also the strength of the diseases; you may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion calls for it.

Mathiolus *his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.*

Take of Rhubarb, Rhu-pontick, Valerian roots, the roots of Acorus or Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Cinkfoyl, Tormentil, round Birthwort, male Peony, Alicampane, Costus, Illirick, Orris, white Chamelion, or Avens, of each three drachms; the roots of Galanga, Masterwort, white Dictamni, Angelica, Yarrow, *Filipendula* or Dropwort, Zedoary, Ginger, of each two drachms; Agrick three drams; Rosemary Gentian, Devils-bit, of each two drams and an half; the seeds of Citrons, and Agnus Castus, the berries of Kermes, the seeds of Ash-tree, Sorrel, Wild parsnips, Navew Nigella, Peony the male, Bazil, a hedg Mustard, treacle Mustard, Fennel, Bishops weed of each two drams; the berries of Bay, Juniper and Ivy, b Sarsaparilla (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs) Cubebs, of each one dram & an half; the leavs of Scordium, Germander, Chamepytis, Centaury the lesse, Stoechas, Celtick Spicknard, Calaminth, Rue, Mints, Betony, Vervain, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Bawm, of each one drachm and an half; Dittany of *Creet* three drams; Marjoram, St. Johns wort, Schoenanth, Horehound, Goats Rue, Savin, Burnet, of each two drachms; Figs, Walnuts, Fistick nuts, of each three ounces; Emblicks, Myrobalans half an ounce; the flowers of Violets, Borrage, Bugloss, Roses, Lavender, Sage, Rosemary, of each four scruples; Saffron three drachms; Cassia, Lignea ten drachms; Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace of each two drams and an half; black Pepper, long Pepper, all the three sorts of Sanders, wood of Aloes, of each one dram and an half; Harts-horn half an ounce; Unicorns-horn, or in its stead Beazor stone, one drachm; bone of a Stags heart, Ivory, Stags pizzle, Castorium, of each four scruples; Earth of Lemnos three drams; Opium, one dram and an half; Orient Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, red Corral, of each one dram and an half; Camphire two drams; Gum Arabick, Mastich, Frankinsence, Styrax, Turpentine, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Laserpitium or Mirrh, of each two drams and an half; Musk, Ambergreese, of each one drachm; Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce, a [a] *Species cordiales temperatæ, Diamargariton, Diamoscu, Diambra, Electuarii de Gemmis, Troches of Camphire, of Squils, Troches of Vipers,* two ounces; the juyce of Sorrel, Sowthistles, Scordium, * Vipers Bugloss, Borrage, Bawm, of each half a pound; *Hypocistis* two drams; of the best *Treacle* and *Mithridate* of each six ounces; old Wine three pound; of the best Sugar or choice b Honey eight pound six ounces: these being all chosen and prepared with dilligence and Art, let them be made into an Electuary, just as *Treacle* or *Mithridate* is.

b *I think they mean that by* Smilex aspera.

a *See the way to make these in their proper places*

* *Ecebium*

b *A wise man will take Honey.*

A. The tittle shewes you the scope of the Author in compiling of it, I beleeve it is excellent for those uses: I want time to examine what alterations the Colledg hath made in it, or whether any or none, for particular vertues, (to avoid Tautology) I refer you to his Bezoar Water page 40. The dose of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a dram and an half; It provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating medicine, order your body thus. Take it in bed, & cover your self warm, in your

a *Iris*

your sweating, drink posset drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Feaver, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in the posset drink, sweat an hour or two if your strength wil bear it, then the chamber being kept very warm, shift your self all but your head, about which (your cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot napkin, which will be a means to repel the vapors back. This I for present hold the best method for sweating in Feavers and pestilences, in which this Electuary is very good.

Diascordium. Fracastorius.

Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Lignea, of each half an ounce; Scordium an ounce; Dittany of *Creet*, Tormentil, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick of each half an ounce; Opium one dram and an half; Styrax, Calamitis four drachms and an half; Sorrel seeds, one drachm & an half; Gentian half an ounce; Bole Armenick one ounce and an half; *Terra Lemnia* half an ounce; long Pepper, Ginger, of each two drachms; clarified Honey two pound and an half; Conserves of Roses one pound; Canary Wine half a pound: make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a well compoled Electuary, somthing apropriated to the nature of women, for it provokes the terms, hastens their labor, helps their usuall sickness at the time of their lying in, I know nothing better; it stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart and stomach, neither is it so hot but it may safely be given to weak people: and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to young children ten grains at a time: ancient people may take a drachm or more: it is given as an excellent cordial in such Feavers as are accompanied with want of sleep

Mithridate. Democrates.

Take of Mirrh of Arabia, Saffron, Agrick, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankincence, the seeds of Treacle-Mustard of each ten drachms; the seeds of Seseli or Hart-wort, *Opobalsamum* or oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Schoenanth, Stoechas, Costus, Galbanum, Turpentime, long pepper, Castorium of Pontus, the juyce of *Hypocystis*, the best Styrax, Opopanax, fresh Indian leaves, or for want thereof Mace, of each an ounce; Cassia, Lignea, Poley, white Pepper, Scordium, Carrot seeds, Carpobalsamum, or Cubebs, *Trochisci Cypheos*, Bdellium, of each seven drachms; Celtick Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian Parsly, Opium, Cardamoms the less, Fennel seeds, Gentian, the leaves of red Roses & Dictamni of *Creet*, of each five drams; Annis seeds, Asarabacca, Acorns, or Calamus, Aromaticus, Orris, Valerian the greater, Sagapenum, of each three drams; Spignel, *Acacia*, the belly of *Coincus*, the tops of S. Johns wort, of each two drams and an half; so much Wine as is sufficient to dissolve the Gums and Juyces, then with three times the weight of all (the Wine excepted) in Honey: make it up into an Electuary.

A. I have not time to search whether there be any difference in the Composition between *Damocrates* and the Colledg. It was also corrected afterwards by *Bartholmew Maranta*. Also *Adromacus* hath another sort of *Methridate*. It may be it is that usually called with us [*Venis Mithridate*] but because the Electuery is very chargable to be made, and cannot be made but in great quantities, and only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least, easily to be gotten, I am willing to spare my pains in my further search.

A. It is good against poyson, and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy medicines, it provokes sweat, it helps continual watrings of the stomach, Ulcers in the body, consumptions, weaknesse of the limbs, rids the body of cold humors, & diseases coming of cold, it remedies cold infirmities of the brain, and stopping of the passage of the sences (*viz.* hearing, seeing, smelling, &c.) by cold, it expels wind, helps the Chollick, provokes appetite to ones victuals, it helps Ulcers in the bladder if *Galen* say true, as also difficulty of urine, it casts out the dead child, and helps such women as cannot conceive by reason of cold, it is an admirable remedy for melancholly and al diseases of the body coming through cold, it would fill a whole sheet of paper to reckon them al up particularly. You may take a scruple or half a drachm in the morning and follow your businesse, two drams will make you sweat, yea one dram if your body be weak, for then two drams may be dangerous because of its heat: how to order your body in sweating you were taught before, if you have forgot where, look the Table at the latter end.

Philonium Persicum. Mesue.

Take of white Pepper, a white Henbane, a *The* of each twenty drachms; Opium, *Terra seeds out* *Lemnia*, of each ten drams; *Lapis Hema-* *of queſti-* *titis* prepared, Saffron of each five drams; *on.* Castorium, Indian Spicknard, Euphorbium, Amber, Zedoary, Doronicum, Troches of *Ramich*, pellitory of Spain, Pearls, of each a dram and an half; Camphire one scruple; Honey Roses the triple weight of all: mix them together into an Electuary according to art

A. All the difference is, *Mesue* appoints Honey, whose commendations of it is this: It stops blood flowing from any part of the body, the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, the Hemorrhoyds in men, spitting of blood, bloody fluxes, and is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry: See the next Receipt.

Philonium Romanum. Nich.

Take of white Pepper, the seeds of white Henbane, of each five drams; Opium two drachms and an half; Cassia, Lignea, one dram and an half; the seeds of Smallage one drachm; the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, Fennel, and Cartots of *Creet*, of each two scruples and five grains; Saffron a scruple and an half; Indian Spicknard, pellitory of Spain, Zedoary, of each fifteen grains; Cinnamon a dram and an half; Euphorbium, Mirrh, Castorium, of each one drachm: with three times the weight of them all in clarified Honey, make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement and deadly pains, in what part of the body soever they be, whether internal or external: that vehemency of pain will bring a Feaver, and a Feaver, death, no man well in his wits will deny; therefore in such diseases which cause vehemency of pain, as Chollick, the Stone, Strangury, &c. this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, untill convenient remedy may be had: (as men pump water out before they can stop the hole in a leaking vessel.) As for other vertues which Authors say this Electuary hath, I shall passe them by, resting confident that other remedies may be found out for them in this Book, as effectual, and less dangerous; and because the former Electuary is not much unlike to this in some particulars, take the same caution in that also. I would not have the vulgar meddle with this, nor the former.

Electuarium de Ovo, Maximilian *the Emperor.*

Take an Hens Eg new laid, and a small hole being made in the top, take out the white, leaving the yolk still in; then fill up the void place with Saffron not beaten into pouder, then cover over the hole with * another cover, then rost it with a [a] gentle fire till all the shell begin to look black, attending it dilligently, lest the Saffron burn (for then is all the medicine spoyled) then take the matter out, and dry it, that so it may be beaten into fine pouder; ad to it, its weight in white Mustard seed, in pouder: then take the roots of white or bastard Dittany, Tormentil, of each two drams; Mirrh, Hartshorn, [b] Petasitis roots, of each one drachm; the roots of Angelica, and Burnet, Juniper berries, Zedoary, Camphire, of each half an ounce. Let all these being beaten into pouder, be dilligently mixed with the other in a Mortar; and add to them their weight of the best Treacle, mixed together with a Pestel for three hours, powring in syrup of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, till it be made into an Electuary according to art.

A. A drachm of it given at a time is as great a help in a pestilential feaver as a man shall usually read of in a *Galenist.* It provokes sweat, and then you know how to use your self: if yeers do not permit, give not so much.

Requies. Nicholaus.

Take of red Rose leaves, the whites being cut off; blue Violets, of each three drams: Opium of Thebes dissolved in Wine, the seeds of white Henbane, Poppies white and black, the roots of Mandrakes, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Garden Lettice, [c] *Psyllium*, Spodium, Gum Traganth, of each two scruples, and five grains; Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each a drachm and an half; Sanders yellow, white and red, of each a dram and an half; Sugar three times their weight dissolved in Rose-water: mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to art.

A. *Requies*, the tittle of this prescript, signifies Rest: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear instead of Rest it brings you to Madnesse, or at best to Folly: Outwardly I confesse being applyed to the temples, as also to the inside of the wrests, it may mitigate the heat in Feavers, and provoke the Rest: as also mitigate the violent heat & raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

a Andromacus *his Treacle.*

Take of Troches of Squils eight and fourty drams; Troches of Vipers, Long-pepper, Opium of Thebes, *Magma Hedycroi*, of each 24 drachms; dryed [b] Rose leaves, the whites being cut off, Illirick, Orris, juice of Liquoris, the seeds of sweet Navew, Scordium, Opobalsamum, Cinnamon, Agrick, of each twelve drams; Mirrh, sweet Costus, or Zedoary, Saffron, Cassia, Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Schoenanth, Pepper white and black, [c] male Frankinsence, Dittany of *Creet*, Rhubarb, Stoechas, Horehound, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, dryed Calaminth, Turpentine, the roots of Cinkfoyl and Ginger, of each six drachms: the branches of Polly-mountain, Camæpitys,

* *A little hard wax will serve, if you make not the hole too large.*

a *There is nothing like to hot Embers-*

b *Butter-bur? it grows commonly by ditches sides, and bears no stalks at all but broad leaves, & the flower appears before the leaf.*

c *I take it to be Fleawort, not Fleabane; the seeds look just like fleas.*

a *This is that which commonly is called* Venice Treacle.

b *Take it always for red Roses, when the other are not mentioned.*

c *Oliba-num.*

tys, Celtick Spicknard, Amomus, Styrax, Calamitis, the roots of Spignel, the tops of Germander, the roots of Rhapontick, earth of Lemnos, Indian Leaf, Chalcitis, or instead thereof Roman Vitriol, burnt Gentian roots, Gum Arabick, juyce of Hypocistis, Carpobalsamum or Nutmegs or Cubebs, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Seseli, or Hartwort, Cardamoms, Acacia, or in lieu thereof the juyce of Sloes made thick, the seeds of Treacle Mustard, the tops of St. Johns wort, the seeds of Bishops weed, Sagapenum, of each four drachms: Castorium, the roots of long Birthwort, *Bitumen Judaicum*, the seeds of Carrots, Opopanax Centaury the lesse, Galbanum, of each two drachms: old Canary Wine sufficient to dissolve the things that can be dissolved; pure Honey three times the weight of the dry Simples: mix them together according to art.

A. It is confessed many Physitians have commented upon this Receipt; as *Bartholomeus*, *Maranta*, *Galen*, *Medici*, *Romany*, and *Medici Bononienses*, *cum multis aliis*; but with little difference. The vertues of it are, It resists poyson and the bitings of venemous beasts, inveterate head-aches, vertigo, deafnesse, the Falling-sickness, Astonishment, apoplexes, dulnesse of sight, want of voyce, Asthmaes, old and new coughs, such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, coldnesse of the stomach, Wind, the Chollick, and Illiack passion, the yellow jaundice, hardness of the spleen, stone in the reins and bladder, difficulty of urine, ulcers in the bladder, feavers dropsies, leprosies; it provokes the terms, brings forth both birth and afterbirth, helps pains in the joynts, it helps not only the body, but also the mind. As vain fears, melancholly, &c. and is a good remedy in pestilential Feavers. Thus *Galen*. You may take half a dram & go about your business, and it will do you good if you have occasion to go in ill airs, or in pestilential times; if you shall sweat upon it, as your best way is, if your body be not in health, then take one drachm, or between one and two, or lesse than one, according as age or strength is; if you cannot take this or any other sweating medicine by it self, mix it with a little Carduus or Dragons water, or Angelica water, which in my opinion is the best of the three.

London *Treacle.*

Take of Harts-horn two ounces; the seeds of Citron, Sorrel, Peony, Bazil, of each one ounce; Scordium, Corallina, of each six drachms; the roots of Angelica, Tormentil Peony, the leaves of Dictamni, the Berries of Juniper and Bay, of each half an ounce; the flowers of Marigolds, Clovegilliflowers Rosemary flowers, the tops of St. Johns wort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each three drachms; the roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, Mirrh, the leaves of Scabious, Devils-bit, Carduus Benedictus, of each two drams; Cloves, Opium, of each one drachm; Canary Wine, so much as is a sufficient, Honey three times the weight of the rest, mix them together acording to art.

a *viz. Dissolve the Opium.*

A. The Receipt is a pretty cordial, resists the pestilence, and is a good antidote in pestilential times, it resists poison, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, and crudities, of the stomach. A man may safely take two drachms of it in a morning and let him fear no harm,

Benedicta Laxativa. Nich.

Take of choice Turbith ten drams; Diagridium, the bark of the roots of Spurge prepared, Hermodactils, red Roses, of each five drachms; Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger Saffron, Saxifrage, long Pepper, *Amomus*, or for want of it Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms the lesse, the seeds of Smallage, Parsly, Carraway, Fennel, Sparagus, Bruscus, Gromwel, Sal. Gem, Galanga, Mace, of each one drachm; clarified Honey three times their weight: make them into an Electuary according to art: Also you may conveniently keep the Species by it self,

A. It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts, also it purgeth the reins and bladder.

A. I willingly omit the quantity of these purges, because I would not have fooolish women and dunces do themselves and others harm.

Carycostimum. Bayr. & Gal,

Take of Cloves, white Costus or Zedoary, Ginger, Cummin of each two drachms, Hermodactils, Diagrydium, of each half an ounce; with their double weight of Honey clarified in white Wine, mix them together, and make them into an Electuary.

A. Authors say it purgeth hot Rhewms, and takes away inflamations in wounds. I assure you the Electuary works violently, and may safest be given in Clysters, and so you may give two or three drachms at a time, if the patient be strong.

Cassia extracted for Clysters. Augustani.

Take of the leaves of Violets, Mercury, Mallows, Beets, Pellitory of the wall, the flowers of Violets, of each a handful; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, by the benefit of which let the Cassia be drawn with this decoction, and the Canes washed and boyled again to a height, a pound; boyl

it to perfection according to art.

A. It is no more than breaking the Canes of the Cassia, and pick ont the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the tittle shews the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shal find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it will not work at all; it purgeth the reins gallantly and cooleth them, thereby preventing the stone and other diseases caused by their heat.

Electuarium Amarum Magistrale majus.

Take of white Agrick, choyce Turbith, *Species, hiera simplex Galeni,* of the best Rhubarb, of each one dram; choice Aloes washed two drachms; Ginger, Cremor, Tartar, of each two scruples; Orris, Florentine, sweet Fennel seeds, of each one scruple; syrup of Roses solutive as much as is sufficient to make it into a bitter Electuary.

Electuarium Amarum minus.

Take of Epithimum half an ounce; the roots of Angelica three drachms; of Gentian, Zedoary, Acorus, of each two drams; Cinnamon one dram and an half; Cloves Mace, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each one dram; Aloes six ounces; with syrup of Fumitory and Scabious; with a Sugar so much as is sufficient, make them up into a soft Electuary according to art.

a It is some thing mysterious why Sugar should be added to the syrups.

A. Both these purge choller, the former flegm, and this melancholly; the former works strongest, and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are annoyed. You may take half an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine, if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at the latter end will direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak lesse. I would not have the unskilful too busie with purges without the advise of a Physitian.

Diacassia with *Manna.*

Take of Damask Prunes two ounces; Violet flowers a handful and an half; spring water a pound an an half; let them boyl according to art till half the water be consumed: then stain it, and dissolve in the Decoction pulp of Cassia six ounces; Sugar of Violets, Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces; pulp of Tamarinds one ounce; Sugar Candy one ounce and an half; of the best Manna two ounces; mix them together & make of them an Electuary acording to art

A. It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in body, for it works gently & without trouble, it purgeth choller, and may safely be given in Feavers coming of Choller: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper.

Cassia Extracted without the leaves of Senna.

Take of Prunes by number twelve; Violet flowers one handful; French Barly, the seeds of Annis and bastard Saffron, Polipodium of the Oak, of each five drachms; Maidenhair, Time, Epithimum, of each half a handful; Raisons of the Sun stoned half an ounce; Fennel seeds two drams; the seeds of Purslain, Mallows, of each three drachms; Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain it, and in the Decoction dissolve pulp of Cassia two pounds; Tamarinds an ounce; a Cinnamon three drachms; of the best Sugar a pound; boyl them to a perfection according to art.

a Must the Cinnamon be dissolved too;

Cassia Extracted with the leaves of Senna.

Take of the Electuary of Cassia extracted without the leaves of Senna, two pound; the leaves of Senna in pouder two ounces; mix them together according to art.

A. This is also a fine cool purge, gentle, clensing the bowels of choller and melancholly, without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler than this. They both clense and cool the reins; a reasonable body may take an ounce and an half of the former, and an ounce of the latter, in white Wine, if they keep the house, or their bodies be oppressed with melancholly, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of the Decoction of Epithimum.

Diacarthamum, or *Dianicum.* Arnoldus de Villâ novâ.

Take of *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi* half an ounce; pulp of preserved Quinces an ounce; pulp of seeds of Carthamus or bastard Saffron, half an ounce; Ginger two drams; Diagridium beaten by it self three drachms; white Turbith six drams; Manna two ounces; Honey Roses solutive, Sugar Candy, of each one ounce; Hermodactils half an ounce; white Sugar ten ounces and an half: make of them a Liquid Electuary according to art.

A. I wonder what art it must be, wherewith a man should make up an Electuary and have not wherewithal; I tell you truly, that to make up an Electuary of this with-

out

out more moisture (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder than all *Hercules* his twelve labors, abate me but his fetching *Cerbecus* out of Hell: or it may be they intend you should go back to *Species Electuarii Diagalange* to fetch Honey from thence where they have appointed three times more then needs; for my part I shall truble the Reader no further, but leave the Receipt to *Arnoldus* and the Colledg for a pure piece of nonesense.

Diaphoenicon. Mesue *together with* Fernelius.

* *Water & Honey.*

Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in * Hydronel, & strained through a pulping Sieve, Penidies, of each half a pound; sweet Almonds blanched three ounces and an half: let all of them be bruised and mixed, then ad clarified Honey two pound; boyl them a little, then sprinkle in Ginger, Pepper, Mace, Cinnamon, dryed Rue, the seeds of Fennel and Carrots, of each two drachms; Turbith four ounces in fine pouder; Diagrydium an ounce and an half: c make of them an Electuary according to art.

c *First beat them into pouder.*

A. I cannot beleeve this is so profitable in feavers taken downwards as Authors say for it is a very violent purge: Indeed I beleeve being mixed with Clysters, it may do good in Chollicks and infirmities of the bowels coming of Raw humors, and so you may give half an ounce at a time.

Diaprunum Simple, more rightly called *Lenitive.* Nich.

Take a hundred Damask Prunes fresh and ripe, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water till they be soft, then draw the pulp of them through a Sieve, and in the liquor they were boyled in, boyl an ounce of Violet flowers, strain it, and in the d decoction dissolve two pound of Sugar and boyl it into a Syrup, then add of the pulp spoken of before, a pound; pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, of each an ounce; then put in these following pouders, of white and red Sanders, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drachms; Roses, Violets, the seeds of Purslain, Endive, Barberries, Gum Traganth, Liquoris, Cinnamon, of each two drams; of the four greater cold seeds, of each one drachm: make them into an Electuary according to art.

d *They might have set down how much Decoction there must be: I suppose you may boyl the Violets in 3 pints till one be consumed*

A. It may safely, and is with good success given in acute, burning, and all other Feavers, for it cools much and loosens the body gently; it is good in agues, Hectick Feavers and Marasmos. You may take an ounce of it at a time, at night when you go to bed, three hours after a light supper, neither need you keep your chamber next day, unless the weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

Diaprunum Solutive. Nich.

Take of Diaprunum lenitive whilst it is yet warm, four pound; Scammony prepared two ounces and five drams: mix them together and make of them an Electuary according to art.

Seeing the Dose of the Scammony is encreased according to the Author in this Medicine, you may use a lesse weight of Scammony if you please.

A. And therein the Colledge said true, for the medicine according to this Receipt is too strong, violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called *Duaprunes,* which simple people take to give themselves a purge, being fitter to do themselves mischief (poor souls) than good, unless ordered with more discretion than they have; it may be they build upon the vulgar proverb, *that no carrion will kill a Crow.* Let me intreat them to have a greater care of themselves, and not meddle with such desperate medicines: let them not object to me they often have taken it & felt no harm; they are not capable of knowing what harm it may do them a long time after: let them remember the old proverb, the pitcher never goes so often to the well but it comes broke home at last.

Diacatholicon. Nicholaus.

Take of the pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, the leaves of Senna, of each two ounces; Polypodium, Violets, Rhubarb, Annis seeds, Penidies, Sugar Candy, of each one ounce; Liquoris, seeds of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melones, of each three drachms. Let the things to be beaten be beaten. And take of fresh a Polypodium three ounces; Fennel seeds six drams: boyl them in four pints of rain or spring water, to the consumption of the third part, strain it, and ad to the decoction two pound of the best Sugar, boyl it again, with the pulps of Cassia and Tamarinds, and the pouders being added in the end: make it into an Electuary according to art.

a *Bruise the Polypodium, else yee had as good boyl a flint.*

A. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle, it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the patient) in acute, in peracute diseases, for it gently loosseneth the belly and adds strength, it helps infirmities of the Liver and spleen, Gouts of all sorts, Quotidian, Tertain, and Quartan Agues, as also Head-aches. It is usually given in Clysters. If you list to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a

draught of warm posset drink and go about your business.

Diacrocuma: or, *Species Electuarii de Croco.* Mesue.

Take of Saffron, the roots of Asarrabacca, the seeds of Parsly, Carrots, Annis, Smallage, of each half an ounce; Rhubarb, the roots of Spignel, Indian Spicknard, of each six drachms; Cassia, Lignea, Costus, Mirrh Schoenanth, Cubebs, the roots of Maddir, the juyce of Wormwood and [b] Maudlin made thick, Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a drachm and an half; Scordium, Stoechas, juyce of Liquoris, of each two drachms and an half; Traganth one drachm: make it up into an Electuary, with eight times their weight in Sugar, dissolved in Endive water and clarified according to art.

b *Ageratum.*

A. *Mesue* appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good against cold diseases of the stomach, liver, or spleen, corruption of humors, & putrifaction of meat in the stomach, ill-favored colour of the body, dropsies, cold faults in the reins & bladder, provokes urine. Take a dram in the morning.

Electuarium de Citra Solutive.

Take of preserved [a] Citron pills, Conserves of Violets and Bugloss, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, Diagrydium, of each half an ounce; Turbith five drams; Ginger half a drachm; the leaves of Senna six drachms; sweet Fennel seeds a drachm; white Sugar dissolved in Rose water, and boyled according to art, ten ounces; make them all into a solid Electuary according to art.

a viz. *The middle bark which is thick.*

A. Here are some things very cordial, others purge violently, both put together, make a composition no way pleasing to me; therefore I account it a pretty Receipt, good for nothing.

Electuarium Elescoph. Mesue.

Take of Scammony and the best Turbeth, of each six drachms; Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Emblicks, Mirobalans, Nutmegs, Polypodium, of each two drachms and an half; Sugar six ounces; clarified Honey ten ounces: mix them and make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. Mesue appoints only clarified Honey one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary; and saith, it purgeth choller and flegm, and wind from all parts of the body; helps pains of the joynts and sides, the Chollick, it clenseth the reins and bladder: yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of *Mesue*: let half an ounce be the most, for such whose bodies are strong, alwayes remembring that you had better ten times take too little, than once too much. You may take it in white Wine, and keep your self warm. If you would have my opinion of it, I do not like it.

Confectio Hamech. Fernel.

Take of the [a] barks of Citron, Myrobalans, two ounces; Myrobalans, chebs and black, Violets, Colocynthis, Polypodium of the Oak, of each an ounce and an half; Wormwood, Time, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Annis and Fennel, the flowers of red Roses, of each three drams: Let all of them being bruised, be infused for one day in [b] two pints of Whey, then boyl it to one pound, rub it with your hands, and then presse it out, and ad to the Decoction juyce of Fumitory, pulp of Prunes, and Raisons of the Sun, of each half a pound; white [c] Sugar, clarified Honey, of each a pound: boyl them to the thickness of Honey: sprinkled in towards the latter end, Agrick trochiscated, Senna, of each two ounces; Rhubarb an ounce & an half; Epithimum an ounce, Diagrydium six drachms, Cinnamon half an ounce, Ginger two drachms, the seeds of Fumitory, Annis, Spicknard, of each one drachm: make an Electuary of them according to art.

a *That is only the stones cast away.*

b *Four pints is little enough.*

c *Take the double quantity of them also*

A. The Receipt is chiefly apropriated as a purge for melancholly and salt flegm, and diseases thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosies, Cancers, infirmities of the skin, it purgeth adduct humors, and is good against madness, melancholly, forgetfulness, Vertigo: it purgeth very violently, and is not safe given alone. I would advise the unskilful not to meddle with it inwardly: You may give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in melancholly diseases, which commonly have astringeny a constant companion with them.

Electuarium Indum Minus. Mes.

Take of Turbith, Sugar, of each an hundred drams; Mace, Pepper, Ginger, Cloves Cinnamon, Cardamons, Nutmegs, of each seven drachms; Scammony prepared 12. drachms: mix them with three times their weight (the Sugar excepted) of clarified Honey, and so make them into an Electu according to art.

A. It purgeth the bowels, as also the joynts of putrified flegm, it breaks wind, is therefore profitable for the Chollick.

A. The Colledge have much altered the quantity of the Turbith and Sugar. It purgeth violently, and is not for the use of the vulgar,

Lenetive

Lenetive Electuary.

Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned, Polypodium of the Oak, Senna, of each two ounces; Mercury one handful and an half; Jujubes, Sebestens by number twenty, Maidenhair, Violets, French Rarly, of each a handful; Damask Prunes stoned, Tamerinds, of each six drachms; Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them according to art. Strain them out, and dissolve in the Decoction, pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, & fresh Prunes, Sugar of Violets, of each six ounces; of the best Sugar two pound: lastly ad an ounce and an half of Senna in pouder, to every pound of Electuary, so bring it into a form according to art.

A. It gently opens and mollifies the bowels, bringeth forth choller, flegm, and melancholly, and that without trouble: It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Pleurisies, and for wounded people: A man of a reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning.

Electuarium Passulatum.

Take of Polypodium of the Oak three ounces; the leaves of Senna, the roots of Marsh Mallows fresh, of each two ounces; Annis two drams; infuse them all in spring water, a sufficient quantity in a glazed vessel and boil them according to art. Then strain them out, and ad to the Decoction, pulp of Raisons of the Sun drawn through a Sieve, half a pound; white Sugar and Manna, of each four ounces: boyl them again to the thickness of Marmilade, and renew it four times a year.

A. The Colledge are so mysterious in this Receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it, for they give only incertainties.

A. You had best, first boyl the roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then strain it and ad the rest; the Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it because of its dross.

A. It purgeth gently both choller and melancholly, clenseth the reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the stone and gravel in the kidneys. I leave out the dose till the Colledge have learned wit enough to make the Receipt plainer.

Electuary of the Juyce of Roses.
Nich. Myrepsus.

Take of Sugar, and the juyce of red Roses, of each one pound and four ounces; of the three sorts of Sanders, of each six drams; Spodium three drachms; Diagrydium twelve drams; Camphire a scruple: make of them an Electuary according to art. Let the juyces be boyled with the Sugar to a just thickness, then add the other things in pouder.

A. It purgeth choller, and is good in Tertain Agues, and diseases of the joynts; it purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use. I would not willingly have my Country men do them selves a mischief; let the Gentry study Physick: then shall they know what belongs to it. A lazy Gentry makes block headed Physitians.

Electuarium Reginæ Coloniens.

Take of the seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel, juyce of Liquoris, of each half an ounc; the seeds of Carraway, Annis, Smallage, Fennel, Parsly of Macedonia, Broom, Carrots, Bruscus, Sparagus, Lovage, Cummin, Juniper, Rue, Siler Mountain, the seeds of Accorus, Penyroyal, Cinkfoyl, Bay berries, of each two drachms; Indian Spicknard, Schoenanth, Amber, Valerian, Hogs Fennel, Lapis Lincis, of each a dram and an half; Galanga, Ginger, Turbith, of each two drachms; Senna an ounce; Goats blood prepared, half an ounce: mix them together: first beat them into pouder, then make them into an Electuary according to art, with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

A. It is an excellent remedy for the stone and wind chollick, a drachm of it being taken every morning; I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I commend it to them as a Jewel.

Hiera Picra Simplex. Galeni.

Take of Cinnamon, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Asarabacca, Spicknard, Mastich, Saffron, of each six drachms; Aloes unwashed twelve ounces and an half; clarified Honey four and pound three ounces: make it up into an Electuary according to art: Also the Species is kept by it self in shops.

A. It is an excellent remedy for vicious juyces which lie furring the tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies & symtomes which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently purgeth the belly, and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their travel.

A. Being thus made up into an Electuary it would be so bitter a Dog would not take it, and the Species kept by it self is not

so sweet: your best way (in my opinion) to take it, (for I fancy the Receipt very much, and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as will make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed, (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broath or posset drink; you need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Country men.

Hiera with Agrick.

Take of *Species Hiera* Simple without Aloes, Agrick trochiscated of each half an ounce; Aloes not washed an ounce; clarified Honey six ounces: mix them together into an Electuary.

A. Look but the vertues of Agrick and add them to the vertues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

Hiera Logaddi. Nich.

Take of the [a] pulp of Colocynthis, Polypodium, of each two drachms; Euphorbium, Poley mountain, the seeds of [b] *Thymelæa*, of each one drachm and an half and six grains; Wormwood, Mirrh, of each one drachm and twelve grains; Centaury the lesse, Agrick, Gum Amoniacum, Indian leaf or Mace, Spick-nard, Squils prepared Diagrydium, of each one drachm; Aloes, the leaves of Time, Germander, Cassia, Lignea, Bdellium, Horehound, of each one scruple and fourteen grains; Cinnamon, Opopanax, Castorium, long Birth-wort, the three sorts of Pepper, Saffron, Sagapenum, Parsly, of each half a drachm; Hellebore black and white, of each six grains; clarified Honey a pound and an half: mix them together and make them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the *Species* by it self.

a *Which is the whole Apple as they are bought at the Apothecaries, the seeds only cast away.*

b *Spurge Flax. See the simples.*

A. It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of melancholly, Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Convulsions, Megrim, Leprosie, and many other infirmities; for my part I should be loth to take it inwardly unless upon desperate occasions, or in Clysters. It may well take away diseases by the roots, if it take away life and all.

Hiera Pachii, or *Diacolocynthidos.*
Nicholaus Alexandrinus.

Take of Colocynthis, Agrick, Germander, Hore-hound, Stoechas, of each ten drachms; Opopanax, Sagapenum, Parsly-seeds, round Birthwort roots, white Pepper of each five drachms; Spicknard, Cinnamon, Mirrh, Indian Leaf, Saffron, of each four drachms: let the Gums be bruised in a mortar, the rest sifted, all of them made into an Electuary with clarified Honey, * three pound, three ounces and five drams.

* *Which is indeed the triple weight.*

A. It helps the Falling-sickness, madness, and the paine in the Head called κεφαλαλγία, pains in the Breast and Stomach whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the loyns or back-bone, hardness of womens breasts, putrifactions of meat in the stomach and sour belchings. It is but seldom used and therefore hard to be gotten.

Tryphera minor. Foxon. Mesue.

Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, Bellericks, Indian, and Emblicks, Nutmegs, of each five drachms; the seeds of Water-cresses, the roots of Asarabacca, Origanum of Persia, or Dictamni of *Creet*, black Pepper, Olibanum, Bishops weed, Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Spicknard, Schoenanthus, Cyperus roots, of each half an ounce; Steel prepared twenty drachms: let the Myrobalans be rosted a little with fresh Buttet, let the rest being poudered be sprinkled with a little Oyl of sweet Almonds: then add to them, Musk a drachm, and with three times their weight in clarified Honey make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, and the Hemorrhoyds in men, it helps weakness of the stomach and restores colour lost, It frees the body from crude humors, and strengthens the bladder, helps melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the spleen. You may take a drachm in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong.

Tryphera Solutive. Renodeus.

Take of Diagrydium ten drams; of the best Turbith an ounce and an half; Cardamoms the lesse, Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, of each three drachms; yellow Sanders, Liquoris, sweet Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce; Acorus, Schoenanth, of each a drachm; preserved Citron pills, Roses, of each three drachms; Violets two drachms; Penidies four ounces; Sugar Candy half a pound; Honey well clarified in juyce of Apples a pound: make an Electuary according to art.

A. The Diagrydium and Turbith are purging, the rest are all cordial; but what to make of them put together I know not, therefore I leave them, and passe to-----

PILLS

PILLS

A. PILLS in Greek are called, Καταπότια, in Latin, *Pilulæ*, which signifies little Balls: because they are made up in such a form that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensiveness of their taste.

A. They were first invented for the purging of the head (however Physitians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other physick.

A. Such as have Scammony, otherwise called Diagrydium in them, or Colocynthis, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your chamber and a good fire. I shall instruct you in the dose as I come to them. Such as have neither Colocynthis, nor Diagrydium, may best be taken in the evening; neither need you keep the house for them.

Pilulæ Alephanginæ, or Aromaticall Pills. Mesue.

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus, Aromaticus, Carpobalsamum, or the seeds of Angelica, Schoenanth, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red Roses, dried Wormwood of each half an ounce: let these being grosly bruised, be infused twenty four hours in four pints of Water, then boyl them over a gentle fire, till the third part be consumed; strain them and in liquor dissolve a pound of Aloes, then having drawn off the Water, either in hot ashes or a bath, ad to it Mirrh and Mastich, of each half an ounce; Saffron two drams; syrup of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it up into a masse.

A. This Receipt differs much from that which *Mesue* left to posterity: perhaps the Colledg followed *Renodæus* more closly in it than they did *Mesue*: But some question whether *Renodæus*, or the Colledg either can amend the Receipts of *Mesue*. The chief alterations are: Mastich, Asarabacca roots, and Indian Spicknard, of each an ounce, is totally left out; besides, all the Simples till you come to the Wormwood, are set down but half so much in quantity as *Mesue* prescribed them: Some other small alterations are also in most of the quantities. But I must return to my scope.

A. It clenseth both stomach and brain of grosse and putrified humors, and sets the sences free when they are thereby troubled, it clenseth the brain offended by ill humors, wind, &c. helps Vertigo, and head-aches, & strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoction, and strengthens the stomach. I have often made experience of it upon my own body, and alwayes with good success in such occasions, and therefore give me leave to commend it to my Country men, for a wholsom clensing medicine, strengthening, no wayes violent: one dram taken at night going to bed, will work gently next day; if the party be weak you may give lesse, if strong more. If you take but half a drachm you may go abroad the next day, but if you take a dram you may keep the house, there can be no harm in that.

Aloe Rosata. Hier. Fabr. *ab* Aquap.

Take of cleer Aloes succotrina in pouder four ounces; the juyce of Damask Roses clarified four pound; mix them together, and digest them in the Sun or else in a bath, till all the moysture is drawn away: then infuse it again in so much more juyce, and evaporate away the moysture again, do so four times, then keep the a mass to be made into Pills,

a *By Mass alwayes understand the Composition brought into such a thicknesse, that you may easily with your fingers make it in. to Pills.*

A. It is a gallant gentle purger of choller, frees the stomach from superfluous humors opens stoppings, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from Choller or flegm, as yellow jaundice, &c. and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take a scruple or half a drachm at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon.

Pills of washed Aloes. August.

Take Aloes washed with the juyce, or Damask Roses, an ounce; Agrick trochiscated three drachms; Mastich two drams; Species Diamoscu dulce half a drachm; Syrup of Damask Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.

A. It purgeth both brain, stomach, bowels and eyes of putrified humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the former.

Pilulæ Assareth. Avicenna.

Take of *Species Hiera Picra Galeni* an ounce; Mastich, Citron, Myrobalans of each half an ounce; Aloes two ounces; the Syrup of Stoechas as much as is sufficient; make of them a Mass according to art.

A. It purgeth choller and flegm.

Pills of Bdellium. Meſue

Take of Bdellium ten drachms; Myrobalans, Bellericks, Emblicks, and Blacks, of each five drachms; flakes of Iron, Leek ſeeds, of each three drams; * *Choncula Veneris* burnt, Corral burnt, Amber, of each a dram and an half; Pearls, half an ounce: a diſſolve the Bdellium in juyce of Leeks and with ſo much Syrup of Juyce of Leeks as is ſufficient, make it into a Maſs according to art.

A. Both this and the former are ſeldom uſed, and therefore are hardly to be had.

* *A kind of Seaſhel to be had at the Apothecaries.*

a *Not infuſe as the Colledge preſcribe.*

Pills of Eupatorium. Meſue.

Take of Citron, Myrobalans, the juyce of *Eupatorium*, that is b *Ageratum*, of the juice of Wormwood, of each three drams; Rhubarb three drachms and an half; Maſtich one drachm; Saffron half a drachm; of the beſt Aloes five drachms; Syrup of the juyce of Endive as much as is ſufficient to make it up into a maſs, into which form according to art.

b *Maudlin*

A. Having compared this Receipt of *Meſue*, with reaſon I find it a gallant gentle purge, and ſtrengthening, fitted for ſuch bodies as are much weakned by diſeaſes of choller. The Author apropriates it to ſuch as have Tertain Agues, the yellow jaundice Obſtructions or ſtoppings of the liver; half a drachm taken at night going to bed, will work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon; the truth is, I was before ſparing in relating the doſes of moſt purging phyſicks becauſe they are to be regulated according to the ſtrength of the patient, &c. Phyſick is not to be preſumed upon by Dunces, leſt they meet with their matches and overmatches too. The directions at the beginning are ſufficient to inſtruct any body that hath any wit, and is fitting to give Phyſick to themſelves or others.

Pilulæ de Hiera cum Aparrico: from the Auguſtan Phyſitians.

Meſue.

Take of *Galens ſpecies Hiera Picra*, Agrick Trochiſcated, of each half an ounce; of the beſt Aloes an ounce; Honey Roſes as much as is ſufficient to make it into a Maſs according to art.

A. I refer you to *Species Hiera Picra Galeni*, and to *Agrick* in the Simples for the vertues of them.

Pilulæ Imperialis. Fernelius.

Take of the beſt Aloes two ounces; choyce Rhubarb an ounce and an half; Agrick trochiſcated, the leaves of Senna, of each an ounce; Cinnamon three drachms; Ginger two drachms; Nutmegs, Cloves, Spicknard, Maſtich, of each one drachm: with Syrup of Violets, make it into a maſs according to art.

A. It cleanſeth the body of mixt humors, and ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, as alſo the bowels, liver, and natural ſpirit; it is good for cold natures, and cheers the ſpirits. The doſe is a ſcruple or half a dram, taken at night; in the morning drink a draught of warm poſſet drink and then you may go about your buſineſſe: both theſe and ſuch like Pills as theſe, 'tis your beſt way to take them many nights together, for they are proper for ſuch infirmities as cannot be carried away at once, obſerve this rule in all ſuch pills as are to be taken at night.

Maſtich Pills. Fernelius.

Take of Maſtich two ounces; Aloes four ounces; Agrick trochiſcated, *Species hiera ſimplicis Galeni*, of each one ounce and an half: bring them into a maſs with Malaga VVine according to art.

A. They purge very gently, but ſtrengthen much, both head, brain, eyes, belly and reins. Both doſe, and order is the ſame with the former.

Peſtilential Pills. Ruſſus.

Take of the beſt Aloes two ounces; choyce Mirrh and Saffron, of each one ounce: with Syrup of the juyce of Lemmons make them into a Maſs.

A. A ſcruple of theſe taken at night going to bed is a notable preſervative in peſtilential times.

Stomach Pills. Meſue.

Take of Aloes ſix drachms; Maſtich, red Roſes, of each two drachms; with Syrup of Worm-wood: make them into a maſs according to art.

A. They cleanſe & ſtrengthen the ſtomach, they cleanſe but gently, ſtrengthen much, help digeſtion. Take them as the former.

Pilulæ de Succino. Andreas, Aurif.

Take of white Amber, Maſtich, of each two drachms; Aloes five drachms; Agrick a drachm and an half; long Birthwort half a drachm; ſyrup of Wormwood ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a maſs according to art,

A. It amends the evil ſtate of a womans body, ſtrengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it, it gently purgeth choller and flegm, and leaves a binding ſtrengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial Pills.

Pilulæ of Rhubarb. Meſue.

Take of choice Rhubarb three drachms; Citron, Mirobalans, Trochiſci Diarhodon

of

of each three drachms and an half; Juice of Liquoris and Juyce of Wormwood, Mastich, of each one dram; the seeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram; *Species Hiera picra Simp. Galeni*, ten drams; with juice of Fennel* not clarified and Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into a mass.

** And why not clarified; Can they give but a piece of a reason for it; I am deceived if Mesue appoint not Fennel water.*

A. It purgeth Choller, opens obstructions of the liver, helps the yellow Jaundice and dropsies in the beginning, strengthens the stomach and Lungues. Take them as *Pilulæ Imperiales.*

Pilulæ ex tribus. Fernelius.

Take of Mastich two ounces; Aloes four ounces; Agrick trochiscated, *Species Hiera Simplex*, of each an ounce and an half; choice Rhubarb two ounces; Cinnamon half an ounce: with syrup of Cichory, make it into a mass according to art.

A. View the Simples, it may be in searching for this you may meet with something else may do you good.

Pills of Agrick. Mesue.

Take of Agrick three drachms; Orris roots, Mastich, Hore-hound, of each a drachm; Turbith five drachms; *Species Hiera Picra Galeni* half an ounce; Colocynthis, Sarcocolla, of each two drachms; Mirrh one dram; Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

A. It was invented to clense the breast and lungues of flegm, it works pretty tithly, therefore requires a good headpiece to direct it.

Agregative Pills, or *Policreslæ* Mesue.

Take of Citron, Myrobalans, of the best Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Juyce of [a] *Eupatorium* and of Worm-wood made thick, of each two drams; Diagrydium five drachms; Myrobalans, Chebs, and Indian, Agrick, Colocynthis, Polypodium, of each two drachms; Turbith, Aloes, of each six drachms; Mastich, Roses, Sal. Gem. Epithimum, Annis seeds, Ginger, of each one dram: with syrup of Damask Roses so much as is sufficient, make it up into a mass according to art.

a Maudlin.

A. It purgeth the head of choller, flegm, and melancholly and that stoutly; it is good against Quoitdian Agues, and faults in the stomach and liver; yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a drachm at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

Pilulæ Arabica. Nicholaus.

Take of the best Aloes four ounces; Briony roots, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, Indian Bellerick, and Emblick, Mastich, Diagrydium, Asarabacca, Roses, of each an ounce; Castorium three drachms; Saffron one drachm; with syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art.

A, It helps such women as are not sufficiently purged in their labor, helps to bring away what careless Midwives hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps head-ach, megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humors, besides Authors say it preserves the sight, and hearing, and preserves the mind in vigor, and causeth joyfulnesse, driving away melancholly; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it, a scruple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the body be strong, take it in the morning about four of the clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after other purges.

Pilulæ Arthriticæ. Nich.

Take of Hermodactils, Turbith, Agrick of each half an ounce; Cassia, Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Cloves, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Mace, Galanga, Ginger, Mastich, Assafoetida; the seeds of Annis, Fennel, saxifrage, Sparagus, Bruscus, Roses, Gromwel, Sal. Gem. of each two drams; Scammony an ounce; of the best Aloes the weight of them all; Juyce of Ghamepitys made thick with Sugar so much as is sufficient, or Syrup of the Juyce of the same so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

A. As I remember the Author appoints but a dram of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too too violent. I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors that Aloes retards the violent working of Scammony. I could never finde it, and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a Wild Bear as in the hands of that monster called TRADITION: If but a dram of Scommony be put in then may a man safely (if not too much weakned) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your self as in the former: but made up as the Colledge prescribes, I durst not take them my self, therefore will I not prescribe them to others. It helps the Gout and all other pains in the joynts, comforts and strengthens both brain & stomach, and consumes diseases whose original comes of flegm.

Pilulæ Auriæ, Nicholaus.

Take of Aloes, Diagrydium, of each five

drams; red Roſes, the ſeeds of Smallage, of each two drachms and an half; Annis and Fennel ſeeds, of each one dram and an half; Maſtich, Saffron, Troches, *Alhandal*, of each one dram: being all beaten, let them be made into a maſs with Honey of Roſes according to art.

A. They are held to purge the head, to quicked the ſences, eſpecially the ſight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but works ſomething harſhly. Half a dram is the utmoſt doſe, keep the fire, take them in the morning and ſleep after them, they will work before noon.

Pilulæ Cochiæ. Rhaſis.

Take of *Species Hiera Picra Galeni*, ten drachms; Colocynthis three drachms and one ſcruple; Diagrydium two drams and an half; Turbith, Stœchas, of each five drachms; ſyrup of Stœchas ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a maſs.

A. Geſner, and *Matth de Grad.* put in only two ſcruples and an half of Diagrydium, belike becauſe they would not have it work ſo violently, but *Meſue*, *Rhaſis* and *Nicholaus Mirepſus* preſcribe two drams and an half, as herein the Diſpenſatory; only *Meſue* appoints it to be made up with ſyrup of Wormwood. This and the next to it are to be uſed as the former.

Pilulæ Cochiæ with Hellebore.

Take of the pouder of the Pills before preſcribed, the pouder of the bark of the roots of black Hellebore an ounce; make it into a maſs with ſyrup of Stœchas, according to art.

A. The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethergies; this of Melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cauſe.

Pilulæ Fœtidæ majores. Meſue.

Take of Sagapenum, Amoniacum, Opopanax, Bdellium, Colocynthis, the ſeeds of wild Rue, or Garden Rue dryed, Aloes, Epithimum, of each five drams, Turbith half an ounce; Scammony three drachms; Spurge prepared, Hermodactils, of each two drachms; Ginger a dram and an half; Cinnamon, Spicknard of India, Saffron, Caſtorium, of each one drachm; Euphorbium two ſcruples: diſſolve the Gums in juyce of Leeks, and make them into a maſs with ſyrup made with the juyce of Leeks and Sugar, according to art.

A. They purge groſſe and raw flegm, and diſeaſes thereof ariſing, Gouts of all ſorts, pains in the back-bone and other joynts; It is good againſt Leproſies, and other ſuch like infirmities of the skin. I fancy not the Receipt much.

Pills of Fumitory. Avicenna.

Take of Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, & Indian, Diagrydium, of each five drams; Aloes ſeven drachms: let all of them being bruiſed, be thrice moyſtned with juyce of Fumitory, and thrice ſuffered to dry, then brought into a maſs with ſyrup of Fumitory

A. It purgeth melancholly from the liver and ſpleen, ſharp, cholleric and adduſt humors, ſalt flegm, and therefore helps ſcabs and itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning.

Pills of Hermodactils the greater. Meſue.

Take of Sagapenum ſix drachms; Opopanax three drachms; diſſolve them in a ſufficient quantity of the juice of Coleworts warmed, and ſtrain them through a convenient linnen rag, then boyl them a little: then take of Hermodactils, Aloes, Citron, Myrobalans, Turbith, Colocynthis, ſoft Bdellium, of each ſix drachms; Caſtorium Sarcocollo, Euphorbium, the ſeed either of wild or Garden Rue, and of Smallage, of each three drams; Saffron a drachm and an half, with ſyrup of the juyce of Coleworts made with Honey, make it into a maſs according to art.

A. They are good againſt the Gout and other cold afflictions of the joynts. Theſe are more moderate by half, than *Pilulæ Fœtidæ*, and apropriated to the ſame diſeaſes. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and ſtrength agree; if not, take leſſe, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the chamber.

Pilulæ Indæ. Meſue *out of* Haly.

Take of Indian Myrobalans, black Hellebore, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams; Epithimum, Stœchas, of each ſix drachms; Agrick, Lapis, Lazuli often waſhed, Troches *Alhandal*, Sal. Indi, of each half an ounce; juyce of Maudlin made thick, Indian Spicknard, of each two drams; Cloves one drachm; *Species hiera picra ſimplex Galeni*, twelve drams; with ſyrup of the juyce of Smallage, make it into a maſs according to art.

A. It wonderfully prevails againſt afflictions coming of melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leproſie, Evils of the mind coming of melancholly, as ſadneſs fear, &c, quartan agues, jaundice, pains & infirmities of the ſpleen. I adviſe to take but half a dram, or a ſcruple at a time, and take it often, for melancholly infirmities are not eaſily removed upon a ſudden, take it in the morning and keep the houſe.

Pills of Lapis Lazuli. Meſue.

Take of Lapis Lazuli oftentimes waſhed five

five drachms; Epithimum, Polypodium, Agrick, of each an ounce; Scammony, black Hellebore, Sal Indi, of each two drams and an half; Cloves, Annis seeds, of each half an ounce; *Hiera picra Galeni* fifteen drams; with syrup of juice of Succory, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It hath the same effects against melancholly with the former, but stronger, and in my opinion worse for ordinary constitutions.

Pilulæ Lucis majores. Mesue.

Take of Roses, Violets, Worm-wood, Colocynthis, Turbith, Cubebs, Calamus, Aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian Spicknard, Epithimum, Carpobalsamum, or instead thereof Cardamoms, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the seeds of *Seseli*, or Hartwort, Rue, Annis, Fennel, and Smallage, Schœnanthus, Mastich, Asarabacca roots, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cassia, Lignea, Saffron, Mace, of each two drachms; Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Indian, Bellerick and Emblick, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Agrick, Senna, of each five drachms; Eyebright six drachms; Aloes, Succotrina the weight of them all, with syrup of the juyce of Fennel, make it into a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth mixt humors from the head, and cleers it of such excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your selfe warm and within doors, you shall find them strengthen the brain and visive vertue: if your body be weak take lesse.

Pills, of Mechoacan. Renodæus.

Take of Mechoacan half an ounce; Turbith three drams; the leaves of* *Thymelæa* steeped in Vineger and dried, the seeds of Dwarf-Elder or Wal-wort, Agrick trochiscated, of each two drams; the roots of Spurge prepared, Mastich, of each one dram and an half; Mace, Cinnamon, Sal. Gem. of each two scruples: beat them all into pouder, and with syrup made with Sugar and the juyce of Orris roots, make it into a mass for Pills according to art.

* *Spurge. flax.*

A. They purge flegm very violently. If the disease be desperate, you may take half a drachm, (or a scruple if your body be weak keeping the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

a *It must be close stopped, else the Composition will not be worth a louse at the 8. dayes end.*

Pilulæ Ruddii.

Take of Colocynthis six drachms; of the best Agrick, Diagrydium, black Hellebore Turbith, of each four drams; Aloes Succotrina one ounce; *Species Diarhodon abbatis* half an ounce: let all be beaten (the *species* excepted) and but grosly neither, and a infused in the Suri in the best *Aqua vitæ* so much that it may over-top the pouders the breadth of eight fingers, then infuse the *Diarhodon abbatis* in Aqua vitæ in like manner for four daies, then strain them strongly, and mix both these liquors together, (being almost all cast away.) and put them in a glass Alembick, & by distillation draw off the moysture, till the substance at bottom be left of a thickness to make Pills.

A. As this is the deerest, so in my opinion it is most excellent in operation of all the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching natnre, It clenseth both head and body of choller, flegm, and melancholly: it must not be taken in any great quantity, half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body; let the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest less; keep your chamber: they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

A. In the former Edition I left out those words [*fere abjecta*] as wondring what the Colledge meant to prescribe a Receipt with such curiosity, and then bid the Apothecaries cast it almost all away, and indeed I was then somwhat curbed in time; but since I conceive their *fere abjecta* should have been *fœce abjecta*, cast away the dross. Where I pray was the Colledges *care*, and the Printers *vaporing*?

Pilulæ sine quibus esse nola, Nich.

Take of washed Aloes fourteen dams; Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Emblicks, Bellericks, and Indian, Rhubarb, Mastich, Worm-wood, red Roses, Violets, Senna, Agrick, Dodder, of each one dram; Diagrydiam six drachms and an half; with Syrup of the juyce of Fennel made with Honey, make it into a Mass according to art.

Henry King

A. It purgeth flegm, choller and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain *Pilulæ sine quibus esse nolo*, in English, Pils without which I will not be: but unless they worked more gently, I had rather let them alone than take them.

Pills of Spurge. Fernelius.

Take of the bark of the roots of Spurge the lesse, steeped twenty four hours in Vineger and juyce of Purslain, two drachms; grains of * Palma Christi torrefied, by number fourty; Citron, Myrobalans one drachm and an half; Germander, Chamepitys, Spicknard, Cinnamon, of each two scruples; being beaten into fine pouder with an ounce of Gum Traganth dissolved in Rose-water, and syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass.

* *A kind of Spurge, three of the seeds of which some Authors (and they good ones too) say, will give a man a sufficient purge.*

A. I could say if I would, and prove it too, that the ounce of Gum Traganth so dissolved is enough to make six times so much into a Mass, but because the Receipt

(in my eyes) seems more fitting for a horse then for a man, I leave it.

Pills of Euphorbium. Mesue.

Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Agrick, Bdellium, Sagapenum, of each two drams; Aloes five drams; with syrup made of the juyce of Leeks, make it into a Mass.

A. The pills are exceeding good for Dropsies, pains in the Loyns, and Gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a drachm at a time and keep the house.

Pills of Opopanax. Mesue

Take of Opopanax, Sagapenum, Hermodactils, Bdellium, Amoniacum, Colocynthis, of each five drachms; Saffron, Castorium, Mirrh, Ginger, black and long Pepper, Cassia, Lignea, Myrobalans, Citrons, Bellericks, and Emblicks, of each one dram; Scammony two drachms; Turbith half an ounce; Aloes twelve drachms; the Gums being infused in Colewort Water, make them up into a Mass with Syrup of the juyce of Cole-worts.

A. It helps tremblings, palsies, Gouts of all sorts, clenseth the joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold afflictions of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a drachm at a time and stir not abroad.

Pilulæ Turpeti Auriæ. Mesue.

Take of the best Turbith sixteen drams; Aloes an ounce and an half; Citron, Myrobalans, ten drachms; red Roses, Mastich, of each six drachms; Saffron three drams: beat them into pouder, and with syrup of Worm-wood, make it into a Mass.

A. They purge choller and flegm and that with as much gentleness as can be desired, also they strengthen the stomach and liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a drachm, according as your body and the season of the yeer is, at night you may follow your business next day.

Pilulæ de Cynoglosso. Fernelius.

Take of Mirrh six drachms, Olibanum, five drachms; Opium, the seeds of Henbane, the roots of Hound-stongue dry, of each half an ounce; Saffron, Castorium, of each a dram & an half; with Syrup of Stœchas, make it into a Mass according to art.

A. It stayes hot rhewms that fall down upon the lungues, therefore is good in Ptisicks, also it mitigates pain: a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak, have a care of opiates for fear they make you sleep your last.

Laudanum.

Take of Thebane of Opium extracted in spirit of Wine one ounce; Saffron extracted in like manner, a drachm and an half; Castorium one drachm: then let them all be taken with the tincture of half an ounce of the *Species* of *Diambra* new made in spirit of Wine, adding (for pleasantnesse-sake) Ambergreese and Musk, of each six grains; Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops: then evaporate away the moysture in a warm bath, and leave the Mass for use.

A. It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain in Feavers, (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Feavers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed, if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three.

Have a care how you be too busie with such Meditines, lest you make a man sleep till doomsday.

Pilulæ Scribonii.

Take of Sagapenum and Mirrh, of each two drachms, Opium, Cardamoms, Castorium, of each one dram; white Pepper, half a drachm; Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.

A, It is apropriated to such as have Ptisicks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made, a scruple is sufficient taken going to bed. *Galen* was the Author of it.

Pills of Styrax. Mesue.

Take of liquid Styrax, Frankinsence, Mirrh, Juyce of Liquoris, Opium, of each equal parts: make them into a Mass for Pills, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Poppies according to art.

A. They help such as are troubled with defluction of Rhewm, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong they may make bold with a little more: I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates, I confesse it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to set down the Doses, they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I consented, if the people wil be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

A. I have now done with Pills, only take notice that such as have *Diagrydium*, (otherwise called *Scammony*) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning, with discretion and administred with due consideration, the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your imployments next day without danger.

TROCHES.

TROCHES.

A. IF any cavil at this name, and think it hardly Englifh; let them give a better & I fhall be thankful: I know no other Englifh name but wil fall far below it.

A. They have gotten many Greek names, almoft as many as a VVelfhman: τροχίσκοι, κονδύλοι, and ἀρτύλοι. The Latins, befides the Greek names *Trochifci* and *Paftilli*, and *Placentulæ*.

A. Although a man may make them into what form he pleafeth, yet they are ufually made into little flat thin cakes, of a fcruple or twenty grains in weight *plus minus*: fome print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, fome guild them with Leaf-Gold, fome do neither.

A. They were firft invented by the Ancients, that Pouders being brought into this form may be kept pure the longer; for the vertues of Pouders will foon exhale by intromiffion of air, which the thick body of Troches refift; alfo fuch as are pectorial are the eafier carried in ones pocket.

A. Few of them are taken by themfelves, but mixed with other Compofitions.

Troches of Wormwood. Mefue.

Take of red Rofes, * Wormwood, Annis, of each two drachms; Rhubarb, juyce of *Eupatorium* or Maudlin, Afarabacca, the feeds of Smallage, bitter Almonds, Indian Spicknard, Maftich, Indian Leaf, or Mace, of each one drachm; juyce of Succory fo much as is fufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

* *It feems the Colledg give the name* Abfinthium ponticum *with fome other diftinctions not here mentioned, both to Roman and common wormwood.*

A. They ftrengthen the ftomach exceedingly, open obftructions or ftoppings of the belly or bowels, ftrengthen digeftion, open the paffages of the liver, help the yellow jaundice, and confume watry fuperfluities of the body. They are fomewhat bitter and feldom taken alone; if your pallat affect bitter things, you may take a drachm of them in the morning: They clenfe the body of Choller, but purge not, or not to any purpofe.

Trochifci Alexiterii. Renodæus.

Take of the roots of Gentian, Tormentil, Orris, Florentine, Zedoary, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram; Angelica roots three drachms; Coriander feeds prepared, Rofes, of each one drachm; dried Citron pills two drams; beat them all into pouder: and with juyce of Liquoris foftened in Hippocras, fix ounces, make them into a foft Paft, which you may form into either Troches or fmall rowls which you pleafe.

A. It preferves and ftrengthens the heart exceedingly, helps fainting and failings of the vital fpirits, refifts poyfon and the peftilence; and is an excellent medicine for fuch to carry about them whofe occafions are to travail in peftilential places and corrupt air, only take a very fmal quantity now and then.

Trochifci Aliptæ Mofchatæ. Nich.

Take of pure *Labdanum* bruifed three ounces; *Styrax Calamitis* an ounce and an half; *Benzoin* an ounce; wood of Aloes two drachms; Ambergreefe one drachm; Camphire half a drachm; Musk half a fcruple; Rofe water fo much as is fufficient to make it into Troches.

A. It is fingular good for fuch as are Afthmatick and can hardly fetch their breath, as alfo for young children, whofe throat is fo narrow that they can hardly fwallow down their milk. A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purfe; for young children, give them four or five grains at a time in a little breaft milk.

Troches of Annis feeds. Mefue.

Take of Annis feeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each two drachms; the feeds of Dill, Spicknard, Maftich, Indian-leaf or Mace, the leaves of Wormwood, Afarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds, of each half a drachm: Aloes two drachms; juyce of Wormwood fo much as is fufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

A. They open obftructions of the liver, and that very gently, and therefore diffeafes coming thereof, helps quartan agues. You can fcarce do amifs in taking them if they pleafe but your pallat.

Trochici Bechici albi, or Pectorial Rowls.

Take of white Sugar a pound; white Sugar Candy; Penidies, of each four ounces; Liquoris fix drams; the roots of Orris, Florentine half an ounce; white Starch an ounce and an half; Muffilage of Gum Traganth made with Rofe-water, fo much as is fufficient to make it into Troches; three grains of Musk & four grains of Ambergreefe, being added to it: alfo you may make it into Rowls which they commonly call *Pectorial Rowls*, and if you pleafe you may make it without Musk and Ambergreefe.

Trochiſci Bechici nigri. Rhaſis.

Take of juyce of Liquoris, white Sugar of each ten drams; Gum Traganth, ſweet Almonds blanched, of each five drachms; Muſſilage of Quinces as much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches.

A. Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be uſed by ſuch as are troubled with coughs, colds, hoarſneſſe or want of voyce, the former is moſt in uſe, but in my opinion the laſt is moſt effectual. You may take them at any time when the cough troubles you, and this convenience you ſhall finde in Troches more than in any other Phyſick, you may carry them any whether in your pocket in a paper, without ſpoyling, though you travail as far as the Eaſt Indies.

Troches of Barberries. Meſue.

Take of dryed Barberries, juyce of Liquoris, Spodium, Purſlain ſeeds, of each three drachms; red Roſes ſix drams; Indian Spicknard, Saffron, white Starch, Gum Traganth, of each one drachm; Citrul ſeeds three drachms and an half; Camphire half a dram; make it up with Manna made ſoft with the juyce of Barberries according to art.

They wonderfully cool the heat of the liver, reins, and bladder, breaſt and ſtomach, and ſtop looſeneſſe, cools the heat in Feavers. They are very fit for bodies that are diſtempered with heat to carry about with them when they travail, they may take them at any time; I ſuppoſe their mother wit will teach them that it is beſt to take them when the ſtomach is empty: I cannot write every thing, neither if I did ſhould I pleaſe every body; I had as leeve undertake (with the Sicilian Phyloſopher) to teach an Aſs to ſpeake, as to teach a Dunce phyſick.

Troches of Camphire. Meſue.

Take of red Roſes four drachms; Spodium, Liquoris, of each two drachms; of the four greater cold Seeds, Gum Traganth, Saffron, Gum Arabick, Indian Spicknard, of each one drachm; yellow Sanders two drachms and an half; wood of Aloes, Cardamoms the greater, white Starch, Camphire, of each two ſcruples; white Sugar, Manna, of each three drachms; Muſſilage of the ſeeds of* Fleawort, made with Roſe water as much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches.

* *Pſillium*

A. It is exceeding good in burning Feavers, heat of blood and Choller, together with hot diſtempers of the ſtomach and Liver, and extream thirſt coming thereby, alſo it is good againſt the yellow Jaundice, Ptiſicks, and Hectick Feavers. You may uſe theſe as the former.

Troches of Capers. Meſue.

Take of the bark of Caper roots, the ſeeds of Agnus Caſtus, of each ſix drams; Gum Amoniacum, Nigella ſeeds, Calaminth, Acorus, juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, the leaves of Rue, round Birthwort roots, the ſeeds of Water-creſſes, of each two drachms; Ceterach, roots of Cyperus, of each one drachm: diſſolve the Amoniacum in ſharp Vineger, then mix the reſt of the pouders with it that ſo they may be made up into Troches.

A. They open ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, and help diſeaſes thereof coming, as Rickets, Hypocondriack Melancholly, &c. Men may take a drachm, children a ſcruple in the morning: you need not ask how children ſhould take it, 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

Trochiſci Cypheos. Democrat.

Take of the pulp of Raiſons of the Sun, Turpentine boyled, of each three ounces; Mirrh, Schœnanthus, of each one ounce & an half; Calamus, Aromaticus nine drams; Cinnamon half an ounce, Bdellium, Indian Spicknard, Caſſia, Lignea, Cyperus, Juniper Berries, of each three drachms; *Aſpalathus* or Lignum Aloes, two drams and an half; Saffron one drachm; clarified Honey ſo much as is ſufficient: let the Mirrh, and Bdellium be ground ſo long in a mortar with a little Wine till it be brought to the thickneſſe of Honey, then add the Honey with the pulp of Raiſons, laſt of all, all the reſt beated into fine pouder, and ſo make them into Troches according to art.

A. It is excellent good againſt inward Ulcers in what part of the body ſoever they be. It is chiefly uſed in Compoſitions, as Treacle and Mithridate.

Trochiſci Diarhodon. Meſue.

Take of the flowers of red Roſes, ſix drachms; Spicknard, wood of Aloes, of each two drachms; Liquoris three drams; Spodium one dram; Saffron half a dram; Maſtich two drachms; make them up into Troches with white Wine according to art.

A. They wonderfully eaſe Feavers, coming of flegm, as quotidian Feavers, Agues, *Epialos, &c.* pains in the belly.

Trochiſci de Eupatorio. Meſue.

Take of Manna, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each an ounce; red Roſes half an ounce; Spodium (that is burnt Ivory) three drams and an half; Indian Spicknard three drachms; Rhubarb, Aſarabacca Annis ſeeds, of each two drams; with Doddar

dar water let them be made into Troches: let the Manna be dissolved with the juyce, then the rest of the pouders sprinkled in by degrees.

A. Obstructions, or stoppings, and swellings above nature, both of the liver and spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof coming; as yellow and black jaundice, the beginning of dropsies, &c. Take them as Troches of Worm-wood.

Trochisci de Gallia Moschata. Mesue.

Take of wood of Aloes five drams; Amber-greese three drams; Musk one dram; with a sufficient quantity of Mussilage of Gum Traganth made in Rose water, make them into Troches according to art, and dry them in the shadow.

A. They strengthen the brain and heart, and by consequence both vital and animal spirit, and cause a sweet breath, They are of an extream price, therefore I passe by the dose.

Trochisci Gordonii.

Take of the four greater, and four lesser cold seeds clensed, the seeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, Purslain, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Traganth and Arabick, Pine Nuts, Fistick Nuts, Sugar Candy, Penids, Liquoris, French Barly, Mussilage of a Flea-wort, sweet Almonds, of each an ounce; Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, Spodium Roses, Mirrh, of each two ounces: let them being beaten into pouder, be made in Troches with * Hydromel.

a *Psyllium*

* *Viz. Water & Honey.*

A. They are held to be very good in ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward ulcers whatsoever, and ease feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery, heating nature. You may mix half a dram of them with syrup of Marsh Mallow, or any other syrup or water apropriated to these uses: they ease the pains of the Stone much.

Trochisci Hedicroi, Adromacus *out of* Galen.

Take of ° Herb Mastich, Asarabacca, Marjoram, *Aspalathus*, or yellow Sanders, of each two drams; Schœnanth, Calamus, Aromaticus, Valerian, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Opobalsamum or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Cinnamon, Costus of each three drachms; Mirrh, Indian leaf, or Mace, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, Cassia, Lignea, of each six drachms; Amomus or Cardamoms the smaller, an ounce and an half; Mastich a drachm; Spanish Wine so much as is sufficient: first let the Saffron being in pouder be dilligently ground with the Wine; let then the Mirrh and Mastich both in fine pouder be added, then the Opobalsamum, and last of all the rest of the pouders; and so made up into Troches, and dryed in the shadow.

° *Marum.*

A. They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

Trochisci Hysterici. Renodæus.

Take of Assa fœtida, Galbanum, of each two drachms and an half; Mirrh two drachms; Castorium a dram and an half; Asarabacca, Birthwort, Savin, Featherfew, Nep, of each one drachm; Dittany half a drachm: either with juyce of Rue, or Decoction of the same, make it into Troches according to art.

A. These Troches are applyed to the fœminine gender; helps fits of the mother, expel both birth and after-birth, clense women after labor, and expel the reliques of a careless Midwife. Search what other compositions are apropriated to the same purpose; you may find them in the Table at the latter end of the Book; and then you may add half a drachm of this to them.

Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.

Take of Gum Lacca clensed, the juyce of Liquoris, Maudlin, Wormwood, and Barberries, all made thick; Rhubarb, long Birthwort, Costus, Asarabacca, bitter Almonds, Maddir, Annis, Smallage, Schœnanth, of each a drachm; with the decoction of Birth-wort, or Schœnanth, or the juyce of Maudlin, or Worm-wood, make them into Troches according to art.

A. It helps stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and Feavers thence coming; it expels Wind, purgeth by Urine, and resists Dropsies. The Dose is between half a dram and a dram, according to the age and strength of the patient.

Troches of Terra Lemnia, Mesue, *according to* Fernelius.

Take of Dragons blood, Gum Arabick torrefied, Troches of Ramich, red Roses, the seeds of Roses, white Starch torrefied, Spodium, Acacia, Hypocystis, Lapis, Hæmatitis, * *Baulaustines*, Bole Armenick, Terra Lemnia, red Corral, Amber, of each two drams; Pearls, Gum Traganth, black Poppie seeds, of each a drachm and an half; Purslain seeds a little torrefied, Harts-horn burnt, Frankinsence, Cipres Nuts, Saffron of each two drachms: either with juyce or water of Plantane, make it into Troches according to art.

* *Pomgranate flowers.*

A. If you will have it with Opium (saith *Mesue*) you may add two drams of the Composition: and indeed in externall

applications, if any inflamation, or feaver be, I think it better with Opium than without.

A. It was invented to ſtop blood in any part of the body, and for it, 'tis excellent: well then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into pouder) in red Wine every morning; for ſpitting of blood, uſe it in like manner in Plantane water; for piſſing of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the noſe, either ſnuffed up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with oyl; for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the womb with a ſyringe, but firſt mix it with Plantane water; for the hemorroids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

Troches of Mirrh. Rhaſis.

Take of Mirrh three drams; the flower of Lupines five drams; the leaves of Rue Horſe Mints, Peniroyal, the ſeeds of Cummin, the roots of Maddir, Aſſa fœtida, Sagapenum, Opopanax, of each two drams; diſſolve the Gums in Vineger of Squils, and with juyce of Mugwort, make it up into Troches.

A. They provoke the terms in women, and that with great eaſe to ſuch as have them come down with pain. Take a dram of them beaten into pouder, in a ſpoonfull or two of ſyrup of Mugwort, or any other Compoſition tending to the ſame purpoſe, which the Table at the latter end will direct you.

Trochiſci Polyidæ Sphragis. Andromacus *out of* Galen.

Take of [a] Pomegranate flowers twelve drams; Allum three drams; Frankinſence Mirrh, of each half an ounce; Copperis two drams; Bulls Gall ſix drachms; Aloes an ounce; auſtere Wine ſo much as is ſufficient, to make it into Troches according to art.

[a] *Balauſtius.*

A. They are very good being outwardly applyed, both in green wounds and Ulcers. I fancy them not.

Paſtilli Adronis. Galen.

Take of Pomgranate flowers ten drams; Copperis twelve drachms; unripe Galls, Birthwort, Frankinſence, of each an ounc; Allum, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; * *Miſy* two drams with eighteen ounces of auſtere Wine make it into Troches acording to art

* *It may be they mean white Copperis.*

A. This alſo is apropriated to wounds, Ulcers, and Fiſtulaes; it cleers the eares, and repreſſeth all excreſſences of fleſh, cleanſeth the filth of the bones.

Trochiſci Muſæ. Galen.

Take of Allum, Aloes, Copperis, Mirrh of each ſix drams: *Cocromagma*, Saffron, of each three drachms; Pomgranate flowers half an ounce; Wine and Honey, of each ſo much as is ſufficient to make it up into Troches according to art.

A. Their uſe is the ſame with the former.

Crocomagma of Damocrates. Galen.

Take of Saffron a hundred drachms; red Roſes, Mirth, of each fifty drachms; white Starch, * Gum, of each thirty drachms; Wine ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches.

* *I think they mean Gum Arabick.*

A. It is very expulſive, heats and ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach.

Troches of wood of Aloes.

Take of wood of Aloes, red Roſes, of each two drachms; Maſtich, Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms greater and leſſer, Cubebs, Gallia Moſchata, Parſnips, Citron pills, Mace, of each a drachm and an half; Ambergreeſe, Musk, of each half a ſcruple, with Honey of Raiſons make them into Troches.

A. It ſtrengthens the heart, ſtomach, and liver; takes away heart-qualms, faintings, and ſtinking breath, and reſiſteth the dropſie. The rich may take half a dram in the morning.

Trochiſci Ramich. Meſue.

Take of the juyce of Sorrel ſixteen ounces; red Roſe leaves an ounce; Mirtle berries two ounces: boyl them a little together, and ſtrain them; ad to the decoction, Galls well beaten, three ounces; boyl them a little, then put in theſe following things in fine pouder: take of red Roſes an ounce; yellow Sanders ten drams; Gum Arabick an ounce and an half; Sumach, Spodium, of each an ounce; Mirtle berries four ounces; wood of Aloes, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce; four Grapes ſeven drams: mix them altogether and let them dry upon a ſtone, and grind them again into pouder, and make them into ſmal Troches with one dram of Camphire, and ſo much Roſe water as is ſufficient, and perfume them with fifteen grains of Musk.

A. They ſtrengthen the ſtomach, heart, and liver, as alſo the bowels, they help the chollick and fluxes of blood, as alſo bleeding at the noſe if you ſnuff up but the pouder of them; disburden the body of ſalt, fretting, chollerick humors. You may carry them about you & take them at your pleaſure.

Troches of Roſes. Meſue.

Take of red Roſes half an ounce; wood of Aloes two drams; Maſtich a dram and an half; Roman wormwood. Cinnamon,

Indian

Indian Spicknard, Caſſia, Lignea, Schœnanth, of each one drachm; old Wine, and Decoction of the five opening roots, ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

A. They help pains in the ſtomach and ill digeſtion, the Illiack paſſion, Hectick Feavers, and dropſies in the beginning, and cauſe a good colour. Uſe them like the former.

Troches of Squils. Galen.

Take a Squil gathered about the beginning of *July*, of a mean bigneſs, white and full, the outward pill and that hard part to which the little roots ſticks, being taken away, wrap it up in paſt and roaſt it in an Oven, till the paſt be dry, and Squil tender, which you may know by ſearching it with a ſcuer or bodkin; then take it out and beat it in a mortar, & mix with it of the pouder of a white *Orobus*, or inſtead thereof red Cicers eight ounces to each pound of Squils: make it into Troches of the weight of two drams a piece, dry them in the upper part of the houſe, looking towards the South, often turning of them till they be dry; keep them in a peuter or glaſs veſſel, not in lead.

a *A kind of Vetch.*

Troches of Spodium. Meſue.

Take of red roſes twelve drams; Spodium ten drachms; Sorrel ſeeds ſix drachms; Purſlain ſeeds, Coriander ſeeds prepared, pulp of Sumach, of each two drams and an half; white Starch, Balauſtins, Barberries of each two drams; Gum Arabick torrefied a dram and an half: with the juyce of Grapes make them into Troches.

A. They are of a fine cooling, binding nature, excellent in feavers coming of choller, eſpecially if they be accompanied with a looſeneſs, they alſo quench thirſt.

Troches of Sanders. Meſue.

Take of the three ſorts of Sanders, of each an ounce; the ſeeds of Cucumers, Gourds, Citruls, Purſlain, Spodium, of each half an ounce; Roſes ſeven drams; Juyce of Barberries ſix drachms; Bole Armenick four drachms; Camphire one drachm: with Purſlain water make it into Troches.

A. The vertues are the ſame with the former, both of them harmleſſe.

Troches of Vipers. Andromacus *out of* Galen.

Take of the fleſh of Vipers, the skin, bowels, and fat, head, and tayle being taken away, boyled with Dill and a little Salt, eight ounces; the crumbs of pure white Bread, two ounces; make them into Troches with the broath in which the Vipers were boiled, if you need liquor, and anoint them with Opobalſamum or Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion, and dryed in the ſhadow, in an open place, fifteen daies, or ſomthing longer, often turning them, till they be well dryed, then lay them up in a Glaſs or ſtone veſſel glazed, ſo may they be kept (cloſe ſtopped) a whole yeer: yet it is better to make Treacle ſo ſoon as you have them. They which will keep them longer let them wipe of the duſt which uſually ſticks to them, which in time will eat them through, ſo may you keep them three yeers.

Trochiſci Viticis, ſive Agni Caſti. Renodæus.

Take of the ſeeds of Agnus Caſtus, Roſes Lettice, Balauſtins, of each a dram; Ivory, Amber, of each a dram and an half; Bole Armenick waſhed in the water of Knotgraſs, two drams; Plantane ſeed four ſcruples; Saſſafras two ſcruples; with Muſſilage of Quince ſeeds made with the water of water Lilly flowers, make them into Troches according to art.

Trochiſci albi. Rhaſis.

Take of Ceruſs waſhed in Roſe water ten drachms; Sarcocolla, three drams; white Starch two drachms; Gum Arabick and Traganth, of each one drachm; Camphire Opium, of each half a dram: let them be made up into Troches, with milk according to art. Alſo if you pleaſe you may make them without Opium.

A. They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as alſo very drying, and are uſed in injections in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins, &c.

Troches of Winter Cherries. Meſue.

Take of the Berries of Winter-Cherries three drachms; the ſeeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, of each three drachms and an half; Gum Arabick, Traganth, Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pine-Nuts, bitter Almonds, white Poppy ſeeds, white Starch, juyce of Liquoris, Bole Armenick, of each ſix drachms; the ſeeds of Smallage and Henbane, Amber, Earth of Lemnos, Opium, of each two drams, with juyce of the Berries of freſh Winter-Cherries, or elſe with their Decoction make them up into Troches acording to art. Alſo you may prepare them without Opium.

A. They potently provoke Urine, and break the ſtone, mix them with other medicines of that nature, half a drachm at a time or a drachm if age permit.

Trochiſci de Carabe. Meſue.

Take of Amber ſix drachms; burnt Harts-horn, Gum Arabick torrefied, red Corral burnt, Gum Traganth, *Acacia*

Hypocistis, Balaustines, Mastich, Gum Lacca washed, black Poppy seeds torrefied of each two drams; Frankinsence, Saffron Opium, of each one dram and an half; Mussilage of the seeds of * Fleawort so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches.

* *Psyllium*

A. They were invented to stop fluxes of blood in any part of the body, the terms in women, the Hemorrhoyds or Piles; they also help Ulcers in the breast and Lungues. The dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

Trochisci Diarcorallion. Galen,

Take of Bole Armenick, red Corral of each an ounce Balaustins, *Terra Lemnia*, white Starch of each half an ounce; Hypocystis, the seeds of Henbane, Opium, of each two drachms; juyce of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to art.

A. They also stop blood, help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomack loath their victuals, I fancy them not.

Trochisci Diaspermaton. Galeni.

Take of the seeds of Smallage, and Bishops weed, of each an ounce; Annis and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce; Opium, Cassia, Lignea, of each two drachms; with rain water make it into Troches according to art.

A. These also bind, ease pain, help the pleuresie.

Hemoptoici Pastilli. Galen.

Take of white Starch, Balaustins, earth of Samos, juyce of *Hypocystis*, * Gum, Saffron, Opium, of each two drams: with juyce of Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.

* *If it be not Gum Arabick, I know not what it is.*

A. The operation of this is like the former.

Sief de Plumbo. Mesue.

Take of Lead burnt and washed, Brasse burnt, Antimony, Tutty washed, Gum Arabick and Traganth, of each an ounce: Opium half a drachm; with a sufficient quantity of rain water, make them up into Troches.

A. It fils up and cures Ulcers in the eyes.

Trochisci de Succino. Galen.

Take of Illirick, Orris, Amber, Mastich Saffron, of each two drachms; Opium five drachms, with Mussilage made of the seeds of * Fleawort, make it into Troches according to art.

* *Psyllium*

A. They cool, bind, and strengthen the stomach, and provoke sleep.

Sief of Frankinsence. Rhasis.

Take of * *Lapis Calaminaris*, Pompholix, Frankinsence, of each ten drams; Cerus fourty drachms; Gum Arabick, Opium, of each six drachms; rain Water so much as is sufficient to make it into balls according to art.

* *I think they mean that by* Cadmia.

A. Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all medicines apropriated to the eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up rhewms there.

Agrick Trochiscated. Mesue.

Take of choyce Agrick four ounces; with infusion of Ginger made in Wine, make it into Troches.

Troches of Agrick.

Take of choice Agrick three ounces; Sal. Gem. six drachms; Ginger two drachms; with *Oxymel* Simplex so much as is sufficient, make it into Troches according to art.

A. The vertues of both these are the same with Agrick, only it may be more safely given this way than the other: they clense the brain of flegm, and the stomach of tough, viscus humors. The dose is one drachm at one time.

Trochisci Alhandal. Mesue.

Take of Colocynthis clensed from the seeds ten ounces; cut them smal with a pair of shears and rub them a little with an ounc of Oyl of Roses, then * make them into Troches with Mussilage made with gum Arabick and Traganth, and Bdellium, of each six drams; then stop them four dayes in Rose-Water, dry them in the shadow, then beat them into pouder again, and with Mussilage as you had before, make them again into Troches.

* *First beat them into pouder.*

A. They purge flegm violently, but may more safely be given than the Colocynthis it self: let the vulgar not meddle with them.

Troches of Rhubarb. Mesue.

Take of Rhubarb ten drachms; the juice of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce; Roses three drams; Indian Spicknard, Wormwood, the seeds of Annis and Smallage, the roots of Maddir, and Asarabacca, of each a drachm; make them into Troches according to art, either with Succory VVater or juyce of Maudlin clarfied.

A. They gently clense the Liver, help the yellow jaundice and other diseases coming of choller and stoppage of the Liver.

Troches of Violets Solutive. Mesue.

Take of Violets meanly dried six drams; Turbith half an ounce; juyce of Liquoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drams; make them into Troches with Syrup of Violets.

A. They purge flegm very violently.

SIMPLE

SIMPLE OYLS MADE BY EXPRESSION.

Oyl of sweet Almonds. Mesue.

TAke as many sweet Almonds as you will, that are dry and not sour; beat them very well, and press out the oyle in a presse without fire.

A. It helps roughnesse and soreness of the throat and stomach, helps pleuresies, encreaseth seed, easeth Coughs, and Hectick Feavers; by injection it helps such whose water scalds them; Ulcers in the bladder, reins and matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by it self, or mix it with half an ounce of syrup of Violets, and so take a spoonful at a time, still shaking them together when you take them; only take notice of this: If you take it inwardly, let it be new drawn, for it will be sour in three or four dayes.

Oyl of bitter Almonds. Mesue.

It is made in the same manner as Oyl of sweet Almonds.

A. It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their ears; it helps the hardnesse of the nerves, and takes away spots in the face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

Oyl of Hazle Nuts. Mesue.

Take a sufficient quantity of Hazle Nuts, and cleanse them, then bruise them well; place them in a warm bath five or six hours, then press out the Oyl in a press.

A. You must put them in a vessel (*viz.* a glass or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the bath.

A. The Oyl is good for cold afflictions of the nerves, the Gout in the joynts, &c.

After the same manner is made Oyl of *Been*, called *Oleum Balanium*.

Of Mace, Indian Nuts, Nutmegs, Wall-Nuts.

Of the Kernels of Cherries, Apricocks, Pears, Pine Nuts, Prunes, Fistick Nuts.

a *It is not requisite to set Pine-nuts twice as the Colledg did.*

Of the seeds of Orranges, Hemp, Carthamus, or bastard Saffron, and is called *Oleum Cinicinum*, Citrons, Cucumers, Gourds, Citruls, Dwarf-Elder, or VVallwort, Henbane, Lettice, Flax, Melons, Poppies, Parsly, Rhadishes, Turnips, *Palma Christi*, and is called *Oleum de Cherva*, *Cicinum*, and *Reciniuum*, *Sesami*, Mustard seed, and of the stones of Grapes.

A. Because most of these Oyls are out of use, I took not the pains to quote the vertues of them; if any list to make them, let them looke the Simples and there they may have them; if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentifull medicines conducing to the cure of all usuall diseases which are.

Oyl of Bays. Mesue.

Take of Bay berries fresh and ripe, so many as you please; bruise them sufficiently; then boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, till the Oyl swim at top, which seperate from the water & keep for your use.

A. It helps the Chollick, and is a soveraign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the Chollick you may take a few drops inwardly in any Compound apropriated to the Chollick: The Table of diseases will direct you; I love to have men studious: Negligent people make wooden physitians

Common Oyl of Olives, is pressed out of ripe Olives.

Oyl of Olives Omphacine, is pressed out of unripe Olives.

Oyl of the Yolks of Egs. Mesue.

Take of the Yolks of Egs boyled hard, warm them well with a gentle fire in a glazed vessel, but have a care you burn them not, then press out the Oyl with a press, and if whilest they are warming, you sprinkle them with a little Wine, the Oyl will come out the better.

A. It is profitable in Fistulaes and malignant Ulcers, it causeth the hair to grow, it cleers the skin and takes away deformities thereof, *viz.* Tettars, Ringworms, Morphew, Scabs. I suppose none is so simple to take it inwardly to cleer their skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformity of their face.

SIMPLE OYLS BY INFUSION OR DECOCTION.

Oyl of Roses Omphacine.

Take of Oyl Omphacine one pound, in which infuse red Rose buds bruised, four ounces; put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stop them close, and set them in the Sun seven dayes; shaking them every day; then boyl them gently in a double vessel, and casting away those Roses (*viz.* having strained them out) put in fresh Roses, set it in the Sun seven dayes more, then boyl it again, cast away those also and infuse fresh Roses, and when they have also been digested in the Sun seven dayes, and gently boyled according to art, strain the Oyl from them, and keep it for your use.

Oyl of Roſes compleat. Meſue.

It is made in the ſame manner with the former, only with ſweet Oyl, not Omphacine, and red Roſes full blown, boiled twice as the former was, only the third time that the Roſes are put in, let it ſtand fourty dayes in the Sun, and then if you pleaſe you may keep the Oyl and Roſes in it, and not preſs them out at all.

After the ſame manner is made Oyl of Worm-wood, of the tops of Wormwood ſix ounces; Oyl three pound; repeating the infuſion three times, adding at the laſt, juice of Wormwood four ounces; boyl it gently till the juyce be conſumed.

Alſo Oyl of Dill, of one pound of Oyl, and four onnces of the leaves of the flowers of Dill, infuſed three times.

Oyl of Caſtorium, of one ounce of Caſtorium, one pound of Oyl; Wine ſo much as is * ſufficient, boyl it to the conſumption of the VVine.

* *The Colledg might have taken the pains to have ſet down how much that is.*

Oyl of Chamomel, of Oyl, and the flowers of Chamomel, let them be ſet in the Sun fourty dayes.

In the ſame manner is Oyl of Meliot prepared.

Oyl of Winter-Gilliflowers, (or Wall-flowers as we call them in *Suſſex*) is made as Oyl of Dill is.

Oyl of Quinces is made of unripe Quinces, pills and all, and juyce of Quinces, of each ſix ounces; Oyl Omphacine three pound: let them ſtand in the Sun in a glaſs fifteen dayes, then boyl them in a double veſſel four houres, afterwards change the Quinces and the juyce, (*viz.* put in freſh, having ſtrained out the former) at * laſt ſtrain it and keep it for your uſe.

* viz. *Having boyled it to the conſumption of the juyce.*

Oyl of Elicampane is made of the roots of Elicampane bruiſed, and of the juyce of them, and Oyl of Almonds, of each half a pound, ſweet Wine three ounces; boyled to the conſumption of thee VVine.

Oyl of Euphorbium is made of Euphorbium half an ounce; Oyl of Winter-Gilliflowers, Wine of each five ounces, boyled to the conſumption of the VVine.

Oyl of * Emmats is made of winged Emmats two ounces, Oyl eight ounces, ſet in the Sun for fourty dayes and ſo kept for your uſe.

* *Some Countries call them* Ants, *ſome* Piſmires, *and ſome* Piſants; *we in Suſſex* Emments.

Oyl of St. Johns wort.

Take of the tops of St. Johns wort four ounces; ſteep them in a pound of old Oyl Olive, and ſix ounces of VVine, for three dayes, either in the Sun, or in the heat of a bath; then ſtrain them out; renew the infuſion with freſh tops of St. Johns wort the ſecond and third time, the laſt time let it be boyled almoſt to the conſumption of the Wine, ſtrain it out, and ad to the Oyl three ounces of Turpentine, one ſcruple of Saffron, boil it a little, & ſo keep it for your uſe.

Oyl of Jaſmine is made of the flowers and cleer Oyl, as Oyl of Roſes is.

Oyl of Orris.

Take of the roots of Orris Florentine a pound; the flowers of white Lillies half a pound; Water in which other roots of Orris Florentine have been boyled, ſo much as is ſufficient; ſweet Oyl ſix pound: boyl them in a double veſſel: then put in freſh roots and flowers, the former being caſt away as in Oyl of Roſes.

Oyl of Earthworms.

Take of Earthworms half a pound, waſh them well in Wine: then ad Oyl of Olives two pound; Wine eight ounces; boyl them in a double veſſel to the conſumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Marjoram Simple is made of four ounces of the Herb, infuſed in ſix ounces of Wine, and a pound of Oyl, with inſolation and two other infuſions (as in Oyl of Roſes) evaporate away the Wine in a bath.

Oyl of Maſtich.

Take of Oyl of Roſes Omphacine a pound; Maſtich three ounces; Wine four pound: boyl them in a double veſſel to the conſumption of the VVine.

Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Roſes.

Oyl of Mirtles is made of the berries of Mirtles bruiſed (and ſprinkled with red Wine) a pound; Oyl Omphacine three pound: Let them be ſet in the Sun eight dayes, then boyled; infuſe freſh ones, and repeat both the infuſion and inſolation three times; then boyl them in a double veſſel, and keep the Oyl for your uſe.

Oyl of Mirrh.

Take certain new-laid Egs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longeſt way; take out the yolks, and fill the hollow place half full of Mirrh; then joyn the whites together again and bind them gently with a ſtring, then place them between two diſhes, a ſmall grate being between that they fall not to the bottom; then place them in a Wine Celler, or ſome other cool place under the ground, ſo will the melted liquor of the Mirrh diſtill down into the inferiour diſh.

Oyl of Daffadils is made of the flowers and Oyl, as Oyl of Roſes.

Nard Oyl ſimple, is made of Spicknard three ounces; ſweet Oyl a pound and an half; wine and water, of each two ounces and an half: boyl them in a double veſſel, till the VVine and Water be conſumed.

Oyl of Water Lilly-Flowers is made of

oyle

Oyl Omphacine a pound, white water Lili-Flowers, four ounces; three times repeated, as in Oyl of Roſes.

Oyl of Poppies is made of the heads, flowers and leaves of Poppies and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Rue ſimple, of Rue boyled, and ſweet Oyl, as Oyl of Roſes.

Oyl of Savin is made as Oyl of Roſes.

So alſo is Oyl of Elder flowers.

Oyl of Scorpions. Of Scorpions by number thirty; Oyl of bitter Almonds two pound: let them be infuſed for fourty daies in a warm place in a glaſſe; then ſtrained out, and the Oyl kept for your uſe.

Oleum Cicyonium: Of wild Cucumer roots, and their juyce, of each ſix ounces; Oyl of ripe Olives, a pound: boyl them in a double veſſel to the conſumption of the juyce.

Oyl of Night-ſhade is made of the ripe Berries of Nightſhade, four ounces boyled in a pint of Oyl.

Oyl of Styrax is made of a pound of Oyl Olive, and three ounces of Styrax, Wine ſo much as is ſufficient: boyl them after a ſufficient maceration to the conſumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Vervain is made of the Herb and Oyl, as Oyl of Mints is.

Oyl of Violets: of the flowers of Violets, and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Roſes.

A. That moſt of theſe Oyls if not all of them, are uſed only externally, is certain; and as certain that they retain the vertues of the Simples whereof they are made; therefore the ingenious might help themſelves. But becauſe we live in a frigid age, I ſhall vouchſafe to quote the Vertues of the chiefeſt of them.

A. Oyl of Roſes (the ſtomach being anoynted with it) ſtrengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflamations, abates ſwellings.

A. Oyl of Wormwood doth moderatly heat and ſtrengthen the ſtomach, being anointed with it; it procures appitite, opens obſtructions, furthers digeſtion, and kills worms.

A. Oyl of Dill doth moderately digeſt, aſſwage the pains of the head and nerves, and procures ſleep.

A. Oyl of Caſtorium helps cold diſeaſes of the nerves, deafneſſe being dropped into the eares, and noiſe there.

A. Oyl of Chamomel ſtrengthens the ſinnews, greatly aſſwageth pain, and breaks the ſtone.

A. Oyl of Meliot hath the ſame effects.

A. Oyl of Wall-flowers aſſwageth pains in the Breaſt and reins, ſinews, joynts and bladder.

A. Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds, and ſtrengthens, ſtops vomiting, looſeneſs, and ſweating.

A. Oyl of Euphorbium hath the ſame effects with that of Caſtorium, but works more forcibly; being ſnuffed up the noſe, it purgeth the head of flegm.

A. Oyl of Emmars, the privities being annoynted with it provokes luſt.

A. Oyl of St. Johns wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can uſe.

A. Oyl of Orris, doth concoct and diſſolve, aſſwage pain of the womb, liver, and joynts; alſo it ſtrengthens the breaſt.

A. Oyl of Earthworms molliſie heat, and aſſwage pains, and is ſpeciall good for ſuch as have been bruiſed or hurt in their joynts.

A. Oyl of Marjoram, helps wearineſſe, cold diſeaſes of the brain, noiſe in the eares being dropped into them, the bitings of venemous beaſts, and provokes the terms in women.

A. Oyl of Maſtich, ſtrengthens the brain, ſtomach, and liver, and ſinews, and veins, ſtaies vomiting, and fluxes.

A. The ſtomack being anoynted with Oyl of Mints, ſtaies the weakneſſe of it, heats and ſtrengthens it, ſtaies vomiting, helps digeſtion and provokes appetite.

A. Oyl of Mirtles hath the ſame effects with Quinces.

A. Oyl of Mirrh preſerves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

A. Nard Oyl doth heat, digeſt, & ſtrengthen, reſiſts all cold and windy diſeaſes throughout the body.

A. Oyl of Water Lillies cools and aſſwageth the violent heat, eſpecially of the head, reins, and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring ſleep, and is a good preſervative againſt the ſtone, and helps ſuch women (their backs being anoynted with it) as are ſubject to miſcarry through heat of their reins, which they may eaſily know by continual pain in their backs, and ſwelling of their legs. Alſo Oyl of Poppies have the ſame vertues.

A. Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin groſs humors, expelleth wind, helps palſies, cramps, coldneſs of the womb & bladder.

A. Oyl of Violets cools inflamations, eaſeth the pleureſie, and pains of the breaſt.

A. Oyl of Night-ſhade hath the ſame effects with that of water Lillies.

A. Then remember that theſe Oyls muſt not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applyed or caſt in through injections or Clyſters.

COMPOUND OYLS.

Oleum Aparicii Benedictum. Hier. Fab. *ab.* Aq.

Take of old Oyl three ounces; pure Turpentine eight ounces; pure Wheate Flower an ounce & an half; of the flowers of St. Johns wort two ounces; the roots of Carduus Benedictus and Valerian, of each an ounce; Frankinsence in pouder two ounces; let the Roots & Herbs be grosly bruised and put into a pot, and so much white Wine put into them that it may cover them all, let them stand in infusion three dayes, then ad the Oyl and the Flower, boyl them all to the consumption of the Wine, then having strongly strained it out, ad the Turpentine and Frankinsence, let it boyl a little, and so keep it in a Glass for your use.

A. It is apropriated to clense and consolidate wounds especialy in the head.

Oyl of Cappars.

Take of the bark of Cappar roots an ounc; the bark of Tamaris, the leaves of Tamaris, the seeds of Agnus Castus, Ceterach, Cyperus roots, of each two drachms; Rue one drachm; Oyl of ripe Olives one pound; strong wine Vineger, & white wine, of each two ounces: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be altogether infused a while, then boyled in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine & Vineger, then strained, pressed out and kept for your use.

A. The Oyl is opening, and heating, absolutely apropriated to the spleen, hardness and pains thereof, and diseases coming of stoppings there, as Hypocondriack melancholly, the rickets, &c. Bath the breast and afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to add its like weight of oyntment of the opening juyces to it, it will be the better, then if you apply a *Virginia* Tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable remedy.

Oyl of Castorium. Jacobus *de* Monliis.

Take of Castorium, Styrax, Calamitis, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Cassia, Lignea, Saffron, Opopanax, Carpobalsamum or Chebs, Spicknard, Costus, of each two drachms; Cyperus, Schœnanthus, Pepper long and black, Savin, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams and an half; Oyl three pound; Spanish Wine two pound: let the Galbanum and Opopanax be dissolved by themselves in the Wine, then let all the rest being bruised be boyled with the Oyl and Wine, and strained, then the Opopanax & Galbanum, dissolved in Oyl and strained, let them be mixed with the Oyl, and boiled again often stirring it, that the Opopanax & Galbanum which is subject to settle to the bottom may be mixed with the Oyl, let the Styrax be dissolved by it self in Wine, afterwards ad a dram and an half of Turpentine that so the Styrax may the better mingle with the Oyl.

A. The vertues are the same with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectual in the premises.

Oleum Costinum. Mesue.

Take of bitter Costus two ounces; Cassia Lignea one ounce; the tops of Marjoram eight ounces: being bruised let them be infused two dayes in a sufficient quantity of Wine, then boyl them with two pound of Oyl of Olives wash'd in the Wine, in a double vessel, to the consumption of the Wine, according to art.

A. It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muscels, rendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body. I pray take notice that this & the following Oyls, (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

Oleum Crocinum. Mesue,

Take of Saffron an ounce; pure Mirrh half an ounce; Cardamoms nine drachms; Calamus, Aromaticus an ounce: let them all be infused in Vineger (except the Cardamoms) for five daies, the sixth day put in the Cardamoms and let them stand one day longer, the morning following add a pound and an half of Oyl to them, and boyl them with a gentle fire till the Vineger be consumed according to art. Some put in Wine instead of Vineger.

A. It helps pains in the nerves & strengthens them, mollifies their hardnesse, helps pains in the matrix & causeth a good colour

Oyl of Euphorbium the Compound Nicholaus.

Take of Staveſaker, Sopewort, of each half an ounce; Pellitory of Spain six drams; Mountain Calaminth dryed an ounce and an half; Costus ten drams; Castorium five drams: being bruised, and three daies steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, let them be boyled with one pound and an half of Oyl of Wal-flowers till the Wine be almost consumed; then put in an ounce of Euphorbium fresh & white in fine pouder: mix them together, and boil it to pefection.

A. It hath the same vertue, only is somthing more effectual than the Simple.

Oleum Excestrense. Commonly called, *Oyl of Exceter.*

Take of the leaves of Wormwood, Centaury the less,* *Eupatorium*, Fennel, Hysop, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Bawm, Nep, Penyroyal,

**Whether they here mean Maudlin or Agrimony I know not.*

royal, Savin, Sage, Time, the flowers of Chamomel, Broom, white Lillies, Elders, the seeds of Cummin and Fœnugreek, the roots of white and black Hellebore, the bark of Ash and Lemmon tree, of each four ounces; the leaves of Southern-wood, Bettony, Chamepitys, Lavender, of each six ounces; Rosemary one pound; Euphorbium, Mustard seed, Castorium, Pellitory of Spain, of each one ounce; Oyl sixteen pound; wine three pound: the Herbs, Seeds & Euphorbium being bruised, and the Roots, Bark and Castorium cut, the Wine & Oyl being put to them, let them stand in a warm bath twelve hours, afterwards boyled over a gentle fire, to the consumption of the wine, and humidity of the Herbs, then strain out the Oyl, and keep it for your use.

A. Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old: others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their limbs; to both which I commend this Soveraign Oyle to bath their grieved members with.

Oyl of Swallows.

Take sixteen Swallows whole and alive; Chamomel, Rue, Plantane the greater and lesser, the leaves of Bay, Penyroyal, Dill, Hyssop, Rosemary, Sage, St. Johnwort, a Costmary, of each an handful; common Oyl four pound; Spanish Wine one pound: make it up according to art. But if in stead of Oyl you will put so much May Butter to it as here is appointed Oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing Simples, then will it have both the name and consistence of an Oyntment.

a *Some Countrie call it Alecost: it is a kind of Maudlin.*

A. Both this and the former are apropriated to old bruises and pains thereof coming, as also to sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

Oyl of St. Johns wort Compound. Or, *A Magisterial Balsom.* Florent.

Take of strong white Wine three pound; the tops of St. Johns wort being ripe, four handfuls: bruise the St. Johns wort, and infuse it in the Wine, in a Glass close stopped two daies; then boyl it in a double vessel a while, strain it strongly, and having cast away the former, ad other flowers, do so the second time as you did the first, and the third time; then strain it out, and to every pound of infusion, ad four pound of old Oyl, Turpentine six ounces; Oyl of wormwood three ounces; Dittany, Gentian, Carduus Benedictus, Tormentil or Ladies Thistle, or Carline Thistle, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each two drachms; Earth-worms often washed in Wine, two ounces: the things to be bruised being grosly bruised, let them be set in the Sun thirty or fourty daies, and being well strained be kept for your use.

A. Besides the vertues of the Simple Oyle of St. Johns wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches and sprains.

Oyl of Orris Compound. Nich. Alex.

Take of Oyl fifteen pound; Water four pound and an half; the roots of Orris Florentine three pound and four ounces; white Lili-flowers fifteen ounces; fresh Cyperus roots six ounces; Elicampane roots three ounces; Alkanet roots two ounces; Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benzoin, or * Asadulcis, of each an ounc: let the Roots and the rest of the Simples be bruised, and infused in the Oyl and Water five daies, either in the Sun or some warm place; afterwards boyled in a double vessel till the water be consumed, then let it cool, strain it out, and keep it for your use.

* *Which means o-pinions are two things.*

A. The effects are the same with the Simple.

Oyl of Marjoram Compound. Actuarius.

Take of the leaves of Marjoram four handfuls; Mother of Time two handfuls; the flowers of Mirtles, or else their berries, one handful; Southernwood, Water-mints, of each a handful; Cassia, Lignea two ounces; Oyl Omphacine three pound: All of them being cut and bruised, and put into a Glass and the Oyl powred to them, and the mouth of the Glass stopped, let them be set in the Sun or other hot place eight daies; then let them be pressed out, and fresh Simples put to the Oyl, use it in like manner, repeat their infusion three times, then keep it for your use.

A. It helps weariness and diseases of the brain and nerves, coming of cold; it helps the dead palsie, the back (*viz.* the region along the back bone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose, it helps *Spasmus Cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside; it helps noise in the ears being dropped into them; it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venemous beasts.

Oyl of Mandrakes. Nicholaus.

Take of common Oyl two pound; the juice of Apples of Mandraks (or if you cannot get them take the juyce of Mandrake leaves) the juice of white Henbane two ounces; the juice of the heads of black Poppies three ounces; the juyce of Violets & Hemlock, of each one ounce; Opium, Styrax, Calamitis, of each half an ounce: let the Juyces and Oyl be infused ten daies in the Sun, then boyled in a double vessel to the consumption of the juyces; strain it, then let the Opium being dissolved in some of the juyces, and the Styrax beind dissolved in a little Turpentine, be well mixed with it according to art.

A. It is probable the Author studied to invent an oyl extreamly cold, when he invented this. I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this Oyntment

ment you see they sleep too long, dip a sponge in Vineger, and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them.

Oleum Muschelinum.

Take two Nutmegs; Musk a drachm; Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Costus Mastich, of each six drachms; Styrax Calamitis, Cassia, Lignea, Mirrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Bdellium, of each to drams; pure Oyl three pound; generous Wine three ounces: the things to be beaten being beaten according to art, and mixed let them boyl to the consumption of the Wine, and having strained the Oyl keep it for your use.

A. It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides they being anointed with it, the strangury, chollick, and vices of the nerves, and afflictions of the reins.

A. The Receipt was made by *Nicholaus Alexandrinus*, only the Colledg something altered the quantities and that not worth speaking of.

Nard Oyl. Mesue.

Take of Spicknard three ounces; Marjoram two ounces; Wood of Aloes, Elicampane, Indian Leaf or Mace, Calamus, Aromaticus, Bay leaves, Cyperus, Schœnanthus Cardamoms, of each an ounce and an half; let them be grosly bruised, then infused in Wine & water, of each fourteen ounces; and Oyl of *Sesamus* or Oyl Olive, four pound and an half, for twenty four hours, then boyled in a double vessel, with a gentle fire six hours, continually stirring it.

A. It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore helps cold and windy afflictions of the brain, stomach, reins, spleen, liver, bladder, and womb, being snuffed up the nose it purgeth the head, and gives a good colour and smel to the body.

Oleum, Nicodemi.

Take of the seeds or tops of St. Johns wort, old Turpentine, of each a pound; Litharge six drachms; Aloes, Hepatick, Tutty of Alexandria, of each three drachms; Saffron an ounce; of the best white VVine four pound; old Oyl two pound: boyl them altogether in a double vessel till the fourth part be consumed, then bury them in sand, in the Dog-daies, for ten daies; afterwards strain them through a clean rag, separate the Wine from the Oyl and keep them both apart.

A. Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying, (that the Wine is more clensing, and the Oyl best to skin a sore, your genious (though never so dull) will tell you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that run much, as for scabs, itch, smal pocks, swine pocks, &c.

Oyl of Tobacco.

Take of the Juyce of Tobacco, comnon Oyl, of each a pound: boyl them together to the consumption of the juyce.

A. It is a gallant remedy for deep wounds, scabs, or itch, as any is under the Cope of Heaven, & no way prejudicial. See the oyntment.

Oyl of Peppers. Mesue.

Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drachms; Myrobalans Chebul, Bellerick, Emblick, and Indian, of each five drachms; the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drachms and an half; Sagapenum, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, white Henbane, of each two drachms and an half; Turbith two drachms; Ginger three drachms; the branches of green Time and green Rue, of each one hanful: infuse them according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Aqua vitæ, Oyl of VValflowers otherwise called winter Giliflowers two pound: then boyl them to the consumption of the Aqua vitæ.

A. It helps cold diseases of the nerves, as Palsies, Falling-sickness, Convulsions, wry-mouths, trembling or shaking Palsie, likewise cold afflictions of the Reins, and Bladder, yard and womb, Gouts and all diseases of the joynts, it heats, makes thin, and clenseth, and therefore it opens obstructions, or stoppings, and breaks the stone.

Oleum Populeum. Nich.

Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound; wine four pound; common Oyl seven pound two ounces; beat the Poplar buds very well, then steep them seven dayes in the Oyl and VVine, then boyl them in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed (if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicine will be the stronger) then press out the Oyl and keep it.

A, It is a fine cool Oyl, but the * Oynt- **Ung Pu-*
ment called by that name which follows here- *puleon.*
after is far better.

Oyl of Foxes. Mesue.

Take a fat Fox of a middle age, wearied with hunting, and new killed, the skin and bowels being taken away and the bones broken, cut into many parts, boyl him in white Wine and Conduit Water of each six pound, till almost half be consumed, scumming it dilligently, then mix with it four pound of old sweet Oyl, common Salt three ounces; the flowers of Sage, Time, of each a pound; let it boyl till almost all the water be consumed, then ad water (wherein a handful of Dill and Time have been boyled) eight pound, boyl it again over a gentle fire to the consumption of the water, then press out the Oyl, and if any watry substance remain amongst it, seperate it with a Funnel and keep the Oyl for your use.

A. It is exceding good in pains of the joynts, Gouts, pains in the back and reins.

OYNT-

OINTMENTS

OINTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.

A. I Hope I need not tell my Country men that Oyntments were not made to be eaten.

Unguentum album. Rhasis.

Take of Oyl of Roses nine ounces; good Cerus washed in Rose water three ounces; white Wax two ounces: make them into an Ointment according to art. And if you add two drachms of Camphire, then will it be camphorated.

A. Some hold it impossible to make it into an Ointment this way: others hold it not convenient, but instead of Oyl of Roses they ad so much Hogs grease; and leaving out the white wax they make it into an Oyntment without the help of the fire.

A. It is a fine cooling drying Ointment, easeth pains, and itching in wounds and ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

Unguentum Ægyptiacum. Mesue.

Take of Vert-de-greece five drachms; Honey fourteen drachms; sharp Vineger seven drachms: boyl them altogether till they come to be a thick Ointment of a reddish colour.

A. It clenseth filthy ulcers and fistulaes forcibly, and not without pain; it takes away dead and proud flesh, and dries: The Chyrurgians of our daies use it commonly instead of *Apostolorum*, to clense wounds, it clenseth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in sanious ulcers, but it strengthens not so much.

Unguentum Anodinum.

Take of Oyl of white Lillies six ounces; Oyl of Dill and Chamomel, of each two ounces; sweet Almonds an ounce; Ducks grease and Hens grease, of each two ounces; white VVax three ounces: mix them together according to art.

A, I take the Augustan Physitians to be the Authors of this, for there is to be found *verbatim*, only they prescribe no certain quantity of Wax: Its use is to asswage pains in any part of the body, especially such as come by inflamations, whether in wounds or tumors, and for that it is admirable.

Unguentum, sive Linimentum. Arceus.

Take of Gum *Elemne*, Turpentine of the Fir tree, of each an ounce & an half; Sheeps Suet tried two ounces; Hogs Grease tried two ounces: mix them together, and make them into an Ointment according to art.

A. Although our Chyrurgians usually use this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes triall shall find it excellent for ulcers, if not to sanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greatest distance from the head; it gently clenseth, and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature and friendly to the body.

Unguentum Arcum. Mesue.

Take of yellow Wax half a pound; Oyl two pound and an half; Turpentine two ounces; Rozin of the Pine tree, commonly called Per-rozen, Colophonia, of each an ounce and an half; Frankinsence, Mastich, of each an ounce; Saffron a drachm: make them up according to art.

A. If you remember, the Colledg commends this Oyntment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds pag. 39. and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take councel of Dr. EXPERIENCE he will tell you that the former is worth two of this for that use.

Unguentum Basilicon majus. Mes.

Take of white VVax Per-rozin, Heifers Suet, Greek Pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each an ounce; Oyl a pound; or else a sufficient quantity to make it up into an Ointment.

Unguentum Basiliconminus Or, *Tetrapharmacum.* Mes.

Take of yellow VVax, Rozin, Greek Pitch, of each half a pound; Oyl two pound and four ounces: only melt them that so they may be mixed together into the consistence of an Oyntment.

A. Both this and the former, heat, moisten and digest, procure matter in wounds, I mean, bring the filth or corrupted blood from green wounds; they clense and ease pain.

Ointment of Bdellium. Mes.

Take of Bdellium six drachms; Euphorbium,

bium, Sagapenum, of each four drachms; Caſtorium three drachms; VVax fifteen drachms; Oyl of Elder, or VVall-flowers ten drams: the Bdellium and Sagapenum, being diſſolved in the VVater of wild Rue, let the reſt be united with warm VVater, and made into an Ointment according to art.

A. I confeſſe *Meſue* appoints it to be made up in the ſame manner: I do not well know whether it be poſſible or not; if not, it may be done with the Oyl.

A. It is exceeding good againſt Palſies, and wry-mouths, Falling ſickneſſe, and other cold afflictions of the nerves.

Unguentum de Calce, Fœſius.

Take of Lime at leaſt ſeven times waſhed halfa pound; Oyl of Roſes a pound: ſtir them about well in a Leaden Mortar, then add to them three ounces of VVax.

A. It is exceeding good in burnings and ſcaldings.

Ointment of Marſh-Mallows Simple. Nicholaus.

Take of Marſh-mallow roots freſh and bruiſed two pound; [a] Linſeed, and Fenugreek ſeed bruiſed, of each one pound: ſteep them in eight pound of Water, then boyl them a little gently and preſs out their muſſilage, of which take two pound, and Oyl four pound, boyl them together till the muſſilage be conſumed; then ad Wax a pound, Rozin half a pound, Turpentine two ounces; boyl them into the conſiſtence of an Ointment.

[a] *Linſeed & Flax-ſeed is all one,*

Ointment of Marſh Mallows Compound. Nich.

Take of Marſhmallow roots two pound; the ſeeds of Flax and Fœnugreek, of each one pound; Pulp of Squils half a pound; Oyl four pound; Wax one pound; Turpentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum, of each two ounces; Colophonia, Rozin, of each half a pound: let the roots be well waſhed and bruiſed, as alſo the Linſeed, Fœnugreek ſeed and Squils, then ſteep them three daies in eight pints of Water, the fourth day boyl them a little upon the fire, and draw out the muſſilage, of which take two pound and boyl it with the Oyl to the conſumption of the juyce; afterwards, ad the Wax, Rozin, and Colophonia; when they are melted, ad the Turpentine, afterwards the Galbanum and Gum of Ivie, diſſolved in Vineger, boyl them a little; and having removed them from the fire, ſtir them till they are cold, that ſo they may be well incorporated.

A. They both (*viz.* this and the former) heat and moiſten; the latter helps pains of the breaſt coming of cold and pleureſies.

Unguentum Enulatum.

Take of Elicampane roots while they are ſoft, bruiſed and boyled in Vineger (and drawn through a pulping Sieve) one pound; Hogs Greaſe without ſalt one pound, common Oyl four ounces; Wax two ounces; Salt one ounce; Quick-ſilver killed either with faſting ſpittle or juyce of Lemmons, Turpentine waſhed with the decoction the Elicampane roots were boyled in, of each two ounces; let the Greaſe and VVax be melted in the Oyl, then ad the pulp of Elicampane and Salt being finely poudered; laſt of all ad the Quick ſilver killed, labored much in a mortar with the Turpentine and a little Greaſe: make them into an Ointment according to art. Alſo it ought to be prepared without Quick ſilver.

A. My opinion of this Ointment is (briefly) this, It was invented for the Itch, withont Quick ſilver it will do no good, with Quick ſilver it may do harm.

Unguentum Diapompholigos nihili. Nicholaus.

Take of Oyl of Roſes ſixteen ounces; Juyce of Night-ſhade ſix ounces; let them boyl to the conſumption of the juyce, then ad white Wax five ounces; Ceruſs waſhed two ounces; Lead burnt and waſhed, Pompholix prepared, pure Frankinſence, of each an ounce: let them be brought into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

A. It cools and binds, dries, and ſtayes fluxes either of blood or humors in wounds and fills hollow Ulcers with fleſh.

Unguentum Refrigerans. Galenus. It is alſo called a Cerecloath.

Take of white Wax four ounces; Oyl of Roſes Omphacine a pound; melt it in a double veſſel, then powr it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often powring it out of one veſſel into another, ſtirring it till it be white; laſt of all waſh it in Roſe Water, adding a little Roſe Water and Roſe Vineger.

A. It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it I ſcarce know) and exceeding good, yea ſuper-excellent to cure inflamations in wounds or tumors.

Unguentum de Minio: Or *Rubrum Camphoratum.*

Take of Oyl of Roſes a pound and an ounce; red Lead three ounces; Litharge two ounces; Ceruſs an ounce and an half; Tutty three drachms; Camphire two drams; Wax in Summer two ounces; in Winter one ounce: make them into an

Ointment

Ointment in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Pestel, the Wax being first melted in the Oyl over a gentle fire, then the rest added in fine pouder.

A. This Ointment is as drying as a man shall usually reade of one, and withall cooling, therefore good for sores, and such as are troubled with defluctions. I remember once Dr. *Alexander Read* applied it to my Mothers breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake long time, but to as much purpose as though he had applyed a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I beleeve it seldom fails.

Ointment of Tobacco. Joubertus.

Take of Tobacco Leaves two pound; fresh Hogs grease dilligently washed one pound; let the herb being bruised be infused a whole night in red Wine, in the morning let it boyl with a gentle fire to the consumption of the Wine, strain it and ad to the Ointment, of the juyce of Tobacco clarified half a pound; Rozin four ounces; boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, adding towards the end, round Birthworth roots in pouder two ounces; new Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment.

A. It would ask a whole Summers day to write the particular vertues of this Ointment, and my poor *Genius* is too weak to give it the hundreth part of its due praise. It cures Tumors, Apostlumes, Wounds, Ulcers, Gun-shot, Botches, Scabs, Itch, stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, venemous Beasts, wounds made with poysoned Arrows, &c. Tush! this is nothing, *paulo majora canamus.* It helps Scaldings though made with Oyl, Burnings though with Lightening, & that without any Scar: It helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrified Ulcers though in the legs, whether the humors are most subject to resort; in Fistulaes though the bone be affected it shall scale it without any Instrument and bring up the flesh from the very bottom: Would you be faire? your face being anoynted with this, soon will the Redness, Pimples, Sunburning vanish, a Wound dressed with this will never putrifie, a Wound made with so small a weapon that no tent will follow, anoint but with this and you need fear no danger, if your head ach, anoint your temples with this and you shall have ease; The stomach being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no not Asthmaes, nor consumptions of the lungues; The belly being anointed with it, helps the Chollick and Iliack passion, the Worms, and what not? It helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and is the best Ointment that is, for Gouts of all sorts: finally there may be as universall a medicine made for all diseases, of Tobacco as of any thing in the world, the *Philosophers Stone* excepted. O *Joubertus*! thou shalt never want praise for inventing this medicine, by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

Unguentum Nutricum, or *Crudum*, or of *Litharge*, or *Triphar-macum.* Mesue.

Take of Litharge Gold beaten into very fine pouder, half a pound; Oyl of Roses a pound; Vineger four ounces; put in somtimes Oyl and somtimes Vineger, stirring it about in a Mortar, so long till the Litharge have drunk up all the liquor and be made in the form of a whitish Ointment.

A. It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of Wounds, Itch and Scabs, and such like deformities of the skin, as Tettars, Ringworms, &c.

Unguentum Ophthalmicum. Renodæus.

Take of Bole Armenick washed in Rose water an ounce; Lapis Calaminaris washed in Eyebright water, Tutty prepared, of each two drachms; Pearls beaten into fine pouder half a drachm; Camphire half a scruple; Opium five grains; Ointment of Roses fifteen ounces; Oyl of Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment according to art.

A. It is exceeding good to stop hot Rhewms that fall down into the eyes, the eye-lids being but anointed with it.

Gulielmus Placentinus *his Liniment Simple.*

Take of washed Cerus eight ounces; white Wax seven ounces; Litharge washed, juyce of Night-shade, of each five ounces; Frankinsence in pouder ten drachms; Oyl of Roses often washed in common water, two pound; make of them a Liniment according to art.

A. It is cooling and also drying, if you cast an eye to some of the former Ointments of that nature, you may see its use.

Ointment of Lead. Fœsius.

Take of Lead burnt with Brimstone, Litharge, of each two ounces; Cerus, Antimony, of each one ounce; Oyl of Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment.

Let the Lead being filed to dust be burned in a pot with Brimstone.

Pomatum.

Take of the Suet of a Stag, or else of a Kid, two ounces; the fat of a Sow a pound and an half; Apples being cut and pared by

number eight, let the fats being clenſed from their skins be waſhed in white Wine, then put them into an earthen veſſel glazed, wch is half full of Roſe water, let it boyl gently till almoſt all the water be conſumed, ſtrain it into another earthen veſſel ſprinkled with Roſe water, and ad to it Oyl of ſweet Almonds ſix ounces; white wax four ounces; melt it again by the fire, and having ſtrained it and waſhed it with Roſe water keep it for your uſe.

A. I have ſeen many other Receipts to make Pomatum, and all better than this, which is very difficult if not impoſſible to be gotten in many places of this Nation, but I have not that Latitude given me, to quote any Receipts that are not in the Diſpenſatory, only take notice that its generall uſe is, to ſoften and ſupple the roughneſſe of the skin, and take away the chops of the lips, hands, face, or other parts.

Unguentum Potabile. Fœſius.

Take of freſh Butter without Salt, a pound and an half; Maddir, Caſtorium, Sperma Cæty, Tormentil roots, of each half an ounce: let them boyl in a ſufficient quantity of Wine till the VVine be conſumed and ſo made into an Ointment.

An Oyntment againſt Scabs and Itch. Renodæus.

Take of Sows Greaſe often waſhed in juyce of Scabious half a pound; the roots of ſharp-pointed Dock, boyled very ſoft in Vineger and pulped through a ſieve, Brimſtone waſhed in the juyce of Lemmons, of each an ounce and an half; *Unguentum Populeon* waſhed in juice of Elicampane, half an ounce; mix them altogether in a Mortar, unto an Oyntment according to art.

A. It is a wholſom though troubleſom medicine for what the Title ſpecifies.

Oyntment of Roſes. Meſue.

Take of Hogs greaſe well clenſed from the skins a pound; waſh it nine * times in warm water, then as often in cold water; freſh red Roſes a pound: mix them together and ſo let them ſtand ſeven daies, then boyl them over a gentle fire, and ſtrain out the Roſes, then mix with the Oyntment the like quantity of freſh red Roſes, and then let them ſtand together as many daies, then ſtrain them out having firſt boyled them; at the laſt ad juyce of red Roſes ſix ounces; boyl them over a gentle fire till the juyce be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and make of it an Oyntment according to art.

A. You need do no more than let it ſtand til it is cold, and you ſhall ſee it is Oyntment alone without any further making.

* *Be ſure you miſs not one of them.*

A. It is of a fine cooling nature, exceeding uſefull in all gaulings of the skin, and frettings accompanied with chollerick humors, angry puſhes, tetters, ringworms, it mitigates diſeaſes in the head coming of heat, as alſo the intemperate heat of the ſtomach and liver.

Unguentum Rubrum Deſiccativum. Nicholaus.

Take of Oyl of Roſes Omphacine a pound an and half; white Wax five ounces; melt them together and put them into a leaden Mortar, then put to them Earth of Lemnos, or elſe Bole Armenick, Lapis Calaminaris exquiſitely beaten into pouder, of each four ounces; Litharge of Gold, Ceruſs of each two ounces; Camphire a drachm: make them into an Oyntment according to art.

A. It binds and reſtrains fluxes of humors, and is as gallant an oyntment to skin a ſore as any is in the Diſpenſatory,

Common Oyntment of Tutty.

Take of Tutty prepared two ounces; Lapis Calaminaris, often heat red hot and as often quenched in Plantane water, an ounce; let them be beaten into very fine pouder, & with Hogs greaſe often waſhed in Roſe water, a pound and an half; let it be made into an oyntment according to art.

Alſo yon may prepare it with Ointment of Roſes inſtead of Hogs greaſe.

A. It is a cooling, drying Oyntment appropriated to the eies, to dry up ſalt humors that flow down thither, the eye-lips being anointed with it.

OYNTMENTS MORE COMPOUND.

A binding Oyntment. Fernel,

Take of Oyl of Roſes oftentimes waſhed in Allum water a pound and an half; white Wax four ounces; unripe Galls, Cypreſs nuts, Mirtle berries, Balauſtins, Pomgranate pills, Acorn cups, Acacia, Sumach, Maſtich, of each an ounce: let all of them being exactly beaten into pouder, be ſteeped in the juyces of unripe Medlars and * Services, for four daies, then dryed with a gentle fire, ſo with the Oyl and VVax let them be made into an Oyntment according to art.

* *In Suſſex called Checkers*

A. Me thinks theſe are but wooden directions, you had beſt (as I ſuppoſe) after they have been infuſed to boyl the Oyl and Juyces till the Juyces be conſumed, then put in the VVax.

A. It bindeth, and bringeth together the open parts of the wound, and compacteth the

the pores, it ſtops fluxes, ſtaies iſſues of blood, the falling out of the womb and fundament.

Unguentum Agrippæ. Nichol.

Take of Briony roots two pound; wild Cucumer roots one pound; Squils half a pound; freſh Orris roots three ounces; male Fearn roots, Dwarf-Elder, water Caltrop, or Aron, of each two ounces; let all of them being bruiſed, be infuſed for ſix or eight daies, in four pound of ſweet Oyl, then boyled over a gentle fire till the roots begin to be criſp, then preſſed out, and in the Oyl melt fifteen ounces of white Wax, & ſo bring it into the form of an Ointment.

A. It purgeth exceedingly and is good to anoint the bellies of ſuch as have Dropſies, and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this.

Unguentum de Alabaſtro. Ben. Vict. Favent.

Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces; the juyce of red Roſes two ounces; the Juyce of Rue and Betony of each an ounce and an half; the juyce of Marſh-mallow roots two ounces; Oyl of Roſes Omphacine a pound and an half; pure Alablaſter beaten into fine pouder three ounces; infuſe them all night, then boyl them to the conſumption of the Juyces, and with ſix ounces of white wax make it into an Ointment according to art.

Unguentum Apoſtolorum. Avicenna.

Take of Turpentine, Rozin, white Wax, Ammoniacum, of each fourteen drachms; long Birthwort roots, Olibanum, Bdellium, of each ſix drachms; Mirrh, Galbanum, of each half an ounce; Opopanax, Vettde-greece, of each two drachms; Litharge nine drachms; Oyl if in * Summer time two pound; if in Winter three pound; Vineger ſo much as is ſufficient to diſſolve the Ammoniacum, Opopanax, and Glbanum, make it up into an Ooyntment according to art.

* *But what if it be in the ſpring or autumn.*

A. It conſumes corrupt and dead fleſh, and makes fleſh ſoft which is hard, it cleanſeth wounds, Ulcers, and Fiſtulaes, and reſtores fleſh where it is wanting.

A. This (forſooth) is called an Ointment of the Apoſtles becauſe it conſiſts of twelve ingredients, 'tis a wonder they do not call themſelves Apoſtles, I am ſure they take more ſtate upon them than ever the Apoſtles did, and yet cannot perform ſuch ſtrange cures as the Apoſtles did; Every boy that hath read the Bible knows the Apoſtles performed their cures without Oint ments.

Unguentum Aregon Adjutorum Nicholaus,

Take of Roſemary, Marjoram, Mother of Time, Rue, Aron roots, the roots of wild Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half; the leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, the roots of Briony, a Fleabane the greater and leſſer, (or in defect of the leſſer take the double quantity of the greater) of each four ounces; Laurel nine ounces; the leaves of wild Cucumers, and Nep, of each half a pound: all of them being gathered in the month of May, let them be beaten when they are green, and ſteeped ſeven daies in ſix pound of the beſt Oyl, and one pound of Aqua vitæ; then boyled till the water be conſumed; let the Oyl be ſtrained, in which melt ſixteen ounces of Wax, Bears greaſe and oyle of Bayes, of each three ounces; *Oleum Muſchelinum* half an ounce; *Petroleum* an ounce; Butter four ounces: theſe being ſtirred together, ſprinkle in theſe pouders: Maſtich, Olibanum, of each ſeven drams; Pellitory of Spaine, Ginger, Euphorbium, Pepper, of each an ounce: bring them all into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

a *Coniza*

A. It mightily digeſteth and maketh thin, and that not without ſome purging quality; and is very commodius againſt cold afflictions of the body, but eſpecially of the ſinnews, convulſions, Falling ſickneſſe, pains of the joynts, and great guts.

Unguentum è ſuccis Aperitivis primum. Fœſius.

Take of the juyce of Smallage, Endive, Mints, Wormwood, common Parſly, Valerian, of each three ounces; Oyl of wormwood and Mints, of each half a pound; yellow Wax three ounces: mix them together over the fire, and make of them an Oyntment. Sometimes is added alſo the pouders of Calamus, Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one drachm; a little Oyl of Cappars.

A. It opens ſtoppages of the ſtomach and ſpleen, eaſeth the rickets, the breaſt and ſides being anointed with it.

Unguentum Aperitivum ſecundum Fœſius.

Take of the Juyce of Dwarf-Elder or Walwort, eight ounces; the juyces of Parſly and Smallage, of each four ounces; the juyces of Wormwood and Orris, of each five ounces; common Oyl half a pound; Oyl of white Lillies ten ounces; Oyl of Wormwood and Chamomel, of each ſix

ounces; the fat of Ducks and Hens, of each two ounces: boyl them altogether to the consumption of the juyces; afterwards strain them, and with seven ounces of white Wax, and a little Vineger make it into an oyntment according to art.

Unguentum de Artanita majus.
Mesue.

Take of the juyce of *Artanita* or Sowbread, or for want of it, a strong decoction of the roots, three pound; the juyce of wild Cucumers, Butter, of each one pound; Oyl of Orris two pound; pulp of Colocynthis four ounces; Polypodium six ounces; Euphorbium half an ounce: let the things to be bruised, be bruised, and infused in the juyces and oyl, for eight daies, in a glazed vessel well stopped, then boyled in a double vessel, almost to the consumption of the juyces; strain them, and ad to the liquor, Wax two ounces, Bulls Gall seven drams and an half: let them boyl together till the Wax be meked, then ad Sagapenum seven drachms and an half, Mirrh three drams; being dissolved in Vineger, stir them together till they are almost cold; then sprinkle in by degrees the pouders of these following simples being well mixt together, Scamony, Aloes, Colocynthis, the leaves of * *Mezereon* or the berries thereof, Turbith, of each seven drachms and an half; Sal. Gem. four drachms and an half; Euphorbium, long Pepper, Ginger, Chamomel, of each three drachms: mix them together, and make of them an Oyntment according to art.

* *Widdow wail, or Spurge Olive.*

A. The stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit; the belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool: the truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have dropsies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in dropsies lies near the skin.

Unguentum Catapforas.

Take of Ceruss washed first in Purslain water, then in Vineger, mixed with the juice of wild Rhadishes and then strained, Lapis Calaminaris, Chalcitis, of each six drams; Litharge of Lead two ounces; burnt Lead, Goats blood, of each two ounces; Mercury Sublimate an ounce; the juyces of Sengreen or Housleek, Nightshade, Plantane, of each two ounces; Hogs Grease clensed from the skins, two pound; Oyl of Violets Poppies and Mandrakes, of each an ounce: first let the Sublimatum and Hogs Grease be well mingled and incorporated, then ad the Oyl and Juyces, and last of all the pouders, and of all of them mixed, make an Ointment according to art.

A. The Title shews it to be invented against Scabs and Itch.

Unguentum Citrinum. Nichol.

Take of Borax an ounce; Camphire a dram; white Corral half an ounce; * Plaister of a wall an ounce; *Umbelicus marinus*, Gum Traganth, white Starch, of each three drams; Cristal, [a] *Entalis Dentalis*, Olibanum, Salt Niter, white Marble, of each two drachms; *Gersa Serpentaria* an ounce; common Ceruss six ounces; fresh Hogs grease clensed, a pound and an half; Goats Suet prepared an ounce and an half; Hens grease two ounces and an half: let the things to be poudered be brought into very fine pouder according to art. Many of them will be best beaten by themselves; then make up the Ointment thus: put the Hogs grease and Hens grease into an earthen pot that is glazed, into which put two Citrons of a middle bigness, together with the pulp and juyce, cut in bits, stop the vessel, and place it in a warm bath for seven daies, then strain out the Citrons and cast them away; then the Goats Grease being meked with the other, sprinkle in the pouders by degrees, (but let the Camphire and Borax be put in last) alwaies stirring it till it come into the form of an Oyntment.

* *I know not how better to translate the word* Gipsom, a *Two Seashels.*

[a] *Pfillium.*

A. It takes away pimples, redness, freckles, and other deformities of the face, scabs in any part of the body; it takes away the redness of the eyes, and makes a rough skin smooth.

Unguentum Comitissa. Varignan.

Take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chest-nuts, Oak, and beans, Mirtle berries * Horse-tail, Gauls, the stones of Grapes, unripe Services (or Checkers) dryed, unripe Medlars dryed, the leaves of Sloe-tree, the roots of Bistort and Tormentil, of each an ounce and an half: let them be grosly bruised, and boyled in eight pints of Plantane water, till half be consumed, strain it; then take of yellow VVax eight ounces and an half, dissolve it with simple Oyl of Mirtles two pound and an half; then wash it nine times with the foregoing decoction, putting in fresh decoction so often as you wash it; afterwards sprinkle in these following Simples being beaten into fine pouder: take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, and Oak, Galls, of each an ounce; Juyce of *Hypocistis*, ashes of the bones of an Ox leg, Mirtle berries, the stones of unripe Grapes Services or Checkers dryed, of each half an ounce; *Trochisci de Carabe* two ounces: mix

* *Viz. The herb so called.*

mix them with the aforesaid Wax and Oyl of Mirtles being washed, adding Oyl of Mastich not washed, so much as is sufficient to bring it into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

A. It seems in my eyes a gallant binding Oyntment, compoſed neatly by a judicious brain. The belly and reins being anointed with it, it staies abortion, or miscarriage in women though already begun, it strengthens weak backs exceedingly, and stops the immoderate flowing of the terms, and Hemorrhoids, falling out of the fundament and womb; finally, for every occasion that requires binding, I would if I were Eloquent, commend it in the superlative degree

Unguentum, ad Hemorrhoidas
Norimberg,

Take of white Starch, Ceruss washed, Litharge prepared, Lead burnt, Gum Traganth, of each a drachm and an half; Thebane, Opium, Camphire, of each a scruple; the white of an Eg; Oyl of Roses and Violets, of each an ounce and an half; VVax so much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment.

A. It is apropriated to the Hemorrhoids as the Title shews.

Unguentum Hemorrhoidale. Saxoniæ.

Take of Mussilage of the seeds of * Fleawort; and Quinces drawn in the water of Nightshade, of each an ounce; Oyl of Roses compleat an ounce; the yolk of an Eg: let them be stirred together in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Pestel, adding a little melted Wax: mix them together, & make of them an Oyntment according to art.

* *Psyllium.*

A. Its use is the same with the former.

Common Oyntment of Bayes.

Take of Bay leaves a pound; Bay berries half a pound; Cabbage leaves four ounces; Neats-foot Oyl five pound; Bullocks Suet two pound: the Leaves and Berries being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet till their Juyce be consumed, let it be strained and kept.

A. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old aches, and sprains, but what good it should do in the itch (for which simple people buy it,) I cannot imagin.

Unguentum Maxiatum. Nich.

Take of the leaves of Bay and Rosemary of each eight ounces; Rue seven ounces; Tamaris six ounces; the leaves of Dwarf-Elder, Marjoram, Savin, Costmary, or else Water-mints, Sage, Basil, Poley Mountain Calaminth, Mugwort, Elicampane, Betony, Brank-Ursine, Goose-grass or Cleavers, Anemone, or Wind-flower, or for want of it Pellitory of the Wall, Burnet, Agrimony, Wormwood, Coussips, Garden Costus, Elders, Orphine the greater, Housleek the greater and lesser, Yarrow, Germander, Centaury the less, Plantane, Strawberries, * *Tetrahit*, or for a want of it Golden-rod, Cynfoyl, of each four ounces and an half; the roots of Marsh-mallows, the seeds of Cummin, Mirrh, of each three ounces; Fœnugreek an ounce and an half; the seeds of the greater Nettles, of Violets, red or erratick Poppies commonly called Corn Roses, Garden Mints, Sorrel, Wild Mints, Maidenhair, Carduus Benedictus, Woodbind or Honey-suckles, Valerian the greater, sweet Cranebil, or Moschata, wood-Sorrel, Harts-tongue, ° Ox-eye, Southernwood, Marrow of a Stag, Styrax, Calamitys, of each half an ounce; Butter ten drachms; Bears and Hens grease, Mastich Frankinsence, of each one ounce; Nard Oyl two ounces; Wax two pound: let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infused in eight pounds of Oyl with Wine for seven daies, on the eighth day let them be boyled almost to the consumption of the VVine, then being removed from the fire, let it be strained and the Oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) add the Butter, Marrow, Fat, Nard Oyl, and Wax, then the Styrax dissolved in Wine & mixed with a little Turpentine, but let the Mastich Mirrh, and Frankinsence being beaten into pouder be put in last of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Oyntment in a vessel.

* *Called also* Sydcrites, *and* Ironwort, *because of its excelency to cure wounds.*

° *Bubtkalmum.*

A. This long Receipt of *Nich. Mirepsus*, is held to be profitable against cold afflictions of the brain, nerves, and joynts, as shaking palsie, dead palsie, convulsions, &c. it helps numnesse of the joynts, the Gout and hard tumors of the spleen.

Mundificativum ex Apio.

Take of the juyce of Smallage a pound; Honey nine ounces; Wheat flower three ounces; boyl them over the fire to the thickness of an Ointment according to art.

A. It is a fine gentle, clensing Ointment.

Unguentum Neapolitanum.
Renodæus.

Take of * Sows grease washed with juice of Sage one pound; Quick silver strained through a cloath and well killed with fasting spittle four ounces; Oyl of Bayes, Chamomel and Earthworms, of each two ounces; Oyl of Spike an ounce and an half; Aqua vitæ an ounce; yellow Wax two ounces; Turpentine washed in juice of Elicampane three ounces; pouder of Chamepitys and Sage of each two drachms; make them in to-

* *Be sure it be not Hogs greese*

to an Oyntment according to art.

Unguentum Resinum.

Take of Per-rozin, Turpentine, yellow VVax, pure Oyl, of each equall parts, mix them together.

A. It is as pretty a Cere-cloath for a new sprain as most is, and cheap.

Unguentum Nervinum.

Take of the Leaves and Flowers of Couslips, Sage, Chamæpitys, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay with the Berries, Chamomel, Rue, Smallage, Meliot with the flowers, Wormwood, of each a handful; Mints, Betony, Penyroyal, Parsly, Centaury the lesse, St. Johns wort, of each half a handful; Neats or Sheeps foot Oyl five pound; Sheep or Ox Suet, or else their Marrow two pound; Oyl of Spike half an ounce: bruise the herbs, and boyl them with the Oyls and Suet, and make an Oyntment of them according to art.

A. It is apropriated to the nerves, and helps their infirmities coming of cold (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwayes to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises.

Unguentum Pastorale. Nich.

Take of fresh Butter often washed in Violet water six ounces; Oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces; Oyl of Chamomel and Violets, of each three ounces; Goose & Ducks Grease, of each three ounces; Orris roots two drachms; Saffron half a dram; white Wax three ounces: let the Wax and Fats, be melted together in the Oyl, then often washed either in Barly or Hysop water, ad the Orris and Saffron, being brought into fine pouder, then bring them into an Ointment according to art.

A. If you let the Butter boyl it will stink, but the Colledg never thought of that, having forgotten the old Grammer phrase, *Incipient is est, &c.*

A. It strengthens the breast and stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps pleurisies and consumptions of the lungues.

Unguentum Populneum. Nich.

Take of the buds of Poplar fresh gathered, a pound and an half; fresh Hogs Grease three pound: let the Poplar buds be beaten and mixed with the grease till these following herbs can be gotten.

Take of the leaves of black Poppies, and Mandrakes, the tender branches of Maddir, the leaves of Henbane, Nightshade, Lettice, Sengreen the lesser and greater, Violets, Penywort, or Kidneywort, Burs, of each three ounces: let all of them being bruised, be mixed with the grease and Poplar buds, after ten daies put to them a pound of Rose water, and boyl them with a gentle fire till the water and all the liquor be consumed, strain it and presse it out, and if need be boyl it again till it come to the consistence of an Oyntment.

A. It is exceeding good in burnings, scaldings, and inflamations, It asswageth the heat of the head and kidneyes; the temples being anointed with it, it provokes sleep.

Unguentum Resumptivum.
Nicholaus.

Take of fresh Hogs grease three ounces; Hens, Goose, and Ducks grease, of each two ounces; **Oesypus* an ounce; Oyl of Violets, Chamomel, and Dill of each two ounces; fresh Butter a pound; white Wax six ounces; Mussilage of Gum Traganth, the seeds of Quinces and Linseeds, the roots of Marsh Mallows & Gum Arabick, of each half an ounce: let the Mussilages be made in Rose water, and the rest added, and so made into an Oyntment according to art.

**You shal be taught what it is, and how to make it, before the Book be at an end,*

A. It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit Oyntment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, Hectick Feavers, or Consumptions.

Unguentum splenicum.

Take of Oyl of Capers an ounce; Oyl of Lillies and Chamomel, fresh Butter, juyce of Briony and Sow-bread, of each half an ounce; let the Oyl boyl to the consumption of the Juyces, adding Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger two drachms and an half; Hens Grease, the marrow of the leg of a Calf, *Oesypus*, of each half an ounce; the bark of the roots of Tamaris, and Cappars, Cetrach, the roots of Fearn, of each one drachm; pouder of the seeds of Agnus Castus, and Broom, of each one scruple; Wax so much as is sufficient, to make it into the form of an Oyntment.

Unguentum aliud splenicum.
Magistrale.

Take of the barks of Cappar roots six drachms; Briony roots, Orris, Florentine, Fennel seeds in pouder, Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger, of each half an ounce; the tops of Wormwood, the flowers of Chamomel, of each one dram; *Ung. e succis Aperitivis, Foesius, viz.* the second description, Ointment of Orrange flowers, of each six drams; Oyl of Orris and Cappars, of each an ounce and an half: let the things to be beaten, be beaten and siefted, and the rest added, let it be made into an Oyntment in an hot Mortar.

There are some that cannot abide Ointments, yet can easily bear Plaisters; therefore

** A learned experience for a boy of a dozen years old.*

fore when occasion is given, you may make up the Oyntment in form of a Plaister, by adding a little Wax, Ship Pitch, Cyperus, Turpentine.

A. Both these Oyntments are apropriated to the spleen and ease the pains thereof, the sides being anointed with them. I fancy not the former.

Valentia Scabiosa. John Arden *of* Newark.

Take of the juyce of Scabious in Summer time, strained through a linnen cloath, and with Hogs grease cleered from the skins, let them be beaten in a mortar, (not ground) alwaies powring in the juyce by little and little, that the grease may drink it in well and be green, which done, put it in some vessel, and so much juyce to it that may cover the grease, let it stand so nine daies; after the ninth day, take the said grease with the juyce and beat it again, and powr off the thin watry substance, which hath lost its colour, and so let it stand five daies; after the fifth day, take new juyce of Scabious, and beat again with the aforesaid juyce, let it stand in some vessel fifteen other dayes, which being ended, beat it again, and purge it from the watry substance as before, then putting fresh juyce to it, let it stand other fifteen dayes, and if it be green enough after it is well beaten, keep it in an earthen or glazed vessel for your use.

A. Thus the Author. Now comes the Colledges Animadversions upon it.

Of the quantity both of the Hogs grease and juyce, you need not doubt, every Apothecary may use what quantity he pleaseth; let it be done in that proportion, and so often til he sees the Ointment look very green; Only thus much wee would warn him of, That so much the more green it is, so much the more effectual it is: Also if the Scabious be gathered a day or two before it be beaten, that so it may lose some of its watrinesse. Also if it be set in the Sun so many more daies than the Author appointed, provided that the juyce swim above the grease the bredth of two fingers, and the vessel be well stopped. We * protest we are taught by Experience, the Oyntment will be the greener and the vertues the greater.

* *A learned experience for a boy of a dozen years old.*

Tapsivalentia. Of the same Author.

Take of Tapsus Barbatus, or Mullen, and with Hogs Suet cleansed from the skins, let it be well beaten in a mortar till the grease be well mixed with the juyce; which when you have done, let it stand nine daies or more, till the grease look green, which when it doth, let it be beaten with new juyces, and wen it is well coloured with the juyce, powr of the juyce which is superfluous, and beat it again with other juyce, and keep it for your use, in any earthen vessel. But you must note, this Medicine ought to be beaten once a month, and in beating of it, put in a little Oyl of Roses, Violets, and Chamomel, that the Ointment may drink it in, and if you ad a little Populeon it will be the stronger.

A. It is no more than looking to the Simples, *viz.* Scabious and Mullen, and then you have the vertues of both these Oyntments. But here follows another strange one of the same Author, how true it is, I know not: which is---

Tapsimel.

Take of the juyce of Sullondine and Mullen, of each alike; clarified Honey so much as is of the juyces: let them boyl to the consumption of the juice; then take them from the fire and keep them for your use: And when you would use it for the itch, take of it and mix it with burnt * Vitriol and burnt Allum in pouder, and if there be necessity boyl it till it be thicker; then put a little of it up in your fundament, and certainly the itch will cease in every part of the body. And this Oyntment is called *Tapsimel*, from *Tapsus Barbatus*, and *Mell*, and is for certain a noble Oyntment.

* *Copperis.*

This is word for word with the old Manuscript (*quoth the Colledge.*)

Let the Apothecary take heed he burn not the Honey in boyling it.

A Stomach Ointment. Norimb.

Take of Oyl of Worm-wood, Mastich, Spicknard, of each an ounce; red Roses, red Corral, Cloves, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Mastich, Mints, Schœnanth, of each a drachm; Wax so much as is sufficient, to make it into an Ointment according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and liver, provokes appetite, and helps digestion.

An Ointment for the Worms. Fœsius.

Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, worm-wood, & bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half; juyce of the flowers or leaves of Peaches, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce; pouder of Rue, Mints, Gention, Centaury the less, Tormentil, of each one dram; the seeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drachms; Aloes Heptick three drams; the meal of Lupines half an ounce; Mirrh washed in Grass-water a drachm and an half; Bulls Gall an ounce and an half; with the juyce of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, and an ounce and an half of Wax; make it into an Ointment according to art.

A. The belly being anointed with it, kills the worms.

PLAISTERS AND CERECLOATHS.

A. I Hope no body is so simple to eat Plaisters. The generall way then of applycation is to the grieved place. You may melt them in any earthen dish, and so spread them upon a cloath or white leather.

A Plaister of Ammoniacum.

Take of Ammoniacum an ounce; Ointment of Marshmallows and Meliot Plaister, of each half an ounce; Bran or (as we in *Sussex* call it) Cheezel of Corn well sifted, an ounce; the Pouder of Briony and Orris roots, of each half an ounce; the fat of Ducks, Geese and Hens, of each three drachms; Bdellium, Galbanum, of each three drams and an half; Per-rozin, Wax, of each five ounces; Oyl of Ortis, Turpentine, of each an ounce and an half: let the Fats and Oyl boyl with a sufficient qnantity of Mussilage of Lin and Fœnugreek seeds; and that it may be brought to the due form of a plaister, ad the Wax and Turpentine, afterwards the Oyntment of Marsh-mallows and Meliot Plaister, then the Gums dissolved in Vineger, and lastly the pouders, and Per-rozin in pouder, mix them all well together and make it into a plaister according to art.

A. By [Plaister] alwaies understand not a Plaister spread upon a cloath, but a roll made to spread such a one withal.

A. It softens and asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the humors offending, applied to the side it softens the hardnesse of the spleen, & asswageth pains thence arising

Album Coctum de Cerussa. Ulms.

Take of Cerus ground into very fine pouder, yellow VVax, Oyl of Olives, of each equal parts; the Cerus being put in a brasse pan, let the Oyl be added by degrees, set it over a gentle fire, stir it continually till they be incorporated, then put in the Wax thin scraped, neither put it in altogether at one time, neither let it boyl till it be all melted; then boyl it all according to art till it begin to look black, and be of a just thicknesse.

A. It helps burns, dry scabs, and hot ulcers, and in general what ever sores abound with moysture.

A Playster of Bay berries. Mesue.

Take of Bayberries two ounces; Frankinsence, Mastich, Mirrh, of each one ounce; Cyperus, Costus, of each half an ounce; Turpentine an ounce; clarified Honey so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. It is an excellent Plaister to ease any pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of the body, whether stomach, liver, belly, reins, or bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the Chollick and wind in the bowels.

Emplastrum Barbarum magnum. Galen.

Take of * dry Pitch eight pound; yellow VVax six pound eight ounces; Per-rozin five pound four ounces; *Bitumen Judaicum* or else Mummy four pound; Oyl a pound & an half; Vert-de-greese, Litharge Cerus, of each three ounces; Frankinsence half a pound; roch Allum not burnt an ounce and an half; roch Allum burnt four ounces; Opopanax, Scales of brass, Galbanum, of each twelve drachms; Aloes, Opopanax, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; juyce of Mandrakes, or else the barke of the roots of them dryed six drachms; Vineger five pound; let the Litharge, Cerus, and Oyl be boyled to the thicknesse of Honey, the Pitch melted and incorporated with the pouder of the Bitumen, then the other things added and boyled according to art till the Vineger be consumed, and the composition brought to a due thicknesse.

* *Stone Pitch* *sure enough.*

A. It helps the bitings of men and beasts, easeth the inflamations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joynts, and Gouts in the beginning.

A Plaister of Betony Ander.

Take of green Betony, Burnet, Agrimony, Sage, Penyroyal, Yarrow, Comfry the greater, Clary, of each six ounces; Frankinsence, Mastich, of each three drachms; Orris, round Birthwort, of each six drams; white Wax, Turpentine, of each eight ounces; Gum Elemni two ounces; Per-rozin six ounces; * Venis Turpentine two ounces; white Wine three pound: let the Herbs being bruised be boyled in the Wine, strained,

* *I know no other Oyl of Fir-tree.*

Palm or other tree of a binding nature, as Oak, Box, or Medler which is new cut, that so the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the Plaister, cutting off the top and the rind, even to the wood it self; the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperis, for want of true Chalcitis in pouder, and so make it into a laudable mass for an Emplaister.

A. It is a very drying, binding, plaister; profitable in green wounds to hinder putrifaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and ruptures, as also in burnings and scaldings.

Emplastrum Diaphoenicon Calidum.
Mesue.

Take of Wax two ounces; Oyl of Roses and Spicknard of each four ounces; melt them together: Then take of dry Dates by number fourty, white Bread an ounce; steep them in Wine two daies, then take of the pulp of Quinces boyled in red Wine an ounce; bruise it and mix it with the former, then ad these things that follow, beaten into fine pouder; take of Mastich, Frankinsence, Roman Worm-wood, of each two drachms and an half; wood of Aloes, Mace Mirrh, Aloes washed, Spicknard, Acacia, Gallia Moschata, *Trochisci Ramich*, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a drachm; Ladanum two drams: mix them together and make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and liver exceedingly, helps fluxes.

Diaphoenicon Frigidum. Mesue.

Take of ripe Dates boyled in Austere Wine five ounces; white Bread an ounce; the flesh of Quinces boyled in the Austere Wine an ounce and an half; Styrax, Calamitis, Mastich, Ladanum, Acacia, the juyce of four Grapes, the flowers of a Vine that bears four Grapes, red Roses, yellow Sanders, Trochisci Ramich, Mirrh, wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce; Wax four ounces; Turpentine washed with Rose water, an ounce and an half; Oyl of Roses ten ounces; Austere Wine so much as is sufficient: make it into a Plaister acording to art.

A. It strengthens the belly and liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, staies vomiting and fluxes.

Emplastrum Divinum. Nich.

Take of Loadstone four ounces; Amoniacum three ounces and three drachms; Bdellium two ounces; Galbanum, Mirrh, of each ten drachms; Olibanum nine drachms; Opopanax, Mastich, long Birthwort, Vert-de-greese, of each one ounce; Litharge a pound and an half; common Oyl a pound and an half; new wax eight ounces; mix them according to art: first let the Litharge be stirred with the Oyl a long time, then boyled to a thickneſse, then let the Wax be added, that being melted let it be taken from the fire, and put in the Gums, dissolved either in Wine or Vineger, boyled and strained, then the pouder of the Mastich, Mirrh, Frankinsence, Birthwort, and Loadstone, last of all the Vert-de-greece, left that being too much boyled, make the plaister black; thus make it into a Plaister according to art,

A. It is of a clensing nature, exceeding good against malignant ulcers, it consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a scar.

Emplastrum de Gummi Elemni.

Take of Gum Elemni three ounces; Perrozin, pure Wax, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces; Turpentine three ounces and an half; Malaga Wine so much as is sufficient: boyl the rest to the consumption of the Wine, then ad the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger.

A. The operation is the same with *Linimentum Arceus* before mentioned.

Emplastrum Gracia Dei.
Nicholaus.

Take of Turpentine half a pound; Rozin a pound; white Wax four ounces; Mastich an ounce; fresh Betony, Vervain, and Burnet, of each a handful: let the herbs being bruised be sufficiently boiled in white Wine the liquor pressed out, in which let the Wax and Rozin be boyled to the consumption of the liquor, being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it, lastly the Mastich in pouder, and so make of them a Plaister according to art.

A. It is excellent good in wounds and green Ulcers, for it keeps back inflamations, clenseth and joyneth wounds, fills up Ulcers with flesh.

Emplastrum Griseum, of *Lapis Calaminaris.*

Take of Lapis Calaminaris an ounce; Litharge two ounces; Cerus half an ounce; Tutty a drachm; Turpentine six drachms; white Wax an ounce & an half; Stags Suet two ounces; Frankinsence five drachms; Mastich three drachms; Mirrh two drams; Camphire a drachm and an half; Wax and Stags Suet so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. I wonder of thirty four Physitians the compilers of this Book, not one of them could see, Stags suet was set down twice:

would not a ſober man think they minded much what they were about.

A. It dries, skins, and fills Ulcers.

Emplaſtrum ad Hirniam. Fernel.

Take of Galls, Cypreſs Nuts, Pomegranate pills, Balauſtins, Acacia, the ſeeds of * *Pſyllium.* Plantane, * Flea-wort, and Water-creſſes, Acorn-cups, Beans roſted, long and round Birthwort, Mirtle berries, of each half an ounce: let all theſe being poudered, be ſteeped four daies in Roſe Vineger, then dryed; then take Comfry the greater and leſſer, Horſtail, Woad, Cetrach, Oſmond royal, Fearn, of each an ounce; Frankinſence, Mirrh, Aloes, Maſtich, Mummy, of each two ounces; Bole Armenick waſhed in Vineger, Lapis Calaminaris prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood, of each three ounces; Ship pitch two pound; Turpentine ſix ounces; or ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a Plaiſter according to art.

A. The Plaiſter is very binding and knitting, apropriated to ruptures or burſtneſſe, as the title of it ſpecifies, it ſtrengthens the reins and womb, ſtaies abortion, or miſcarriage in women, it conſolidates wounds and helps all diſeaſes coming of cold and moiſture, If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it will ſtick the better,

Emplaſtrum Hiſtericum. Nichol.
Præp. *according to* Renod.

Take of Biſtort roots a pound; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barberry kernels, *Anthera*, of each one ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, Schœnanthus, Chamomel flowers, of each an ounce; Frankinſence, Maſtich, Alipta, Moſchata, Gallia Moſchata, Stirax, Calamitis, of each a drachm; of the beſt Musk half a dram; Wax a pound and an half; Turpentine half a pound; *Oleum Moſchelinum* four ounces; Ladanum four pound; Ship pitch three pound: let the Wax and pitch be melted, the Ladanum and Turpentine added to them, then the Styrax, and laſt of all, the reſt being beaten into pouder, and ſo made into a plaiſter according to art.

A. I know not juſtly what they mean by that word [*Anthera*] in the Receipt, unleſſe they mean the hairy threeds in the middle of the Roſe, which uſually Country people call (though falſly) Roſe ſeeds: As I take it Apothecaries call them by an apiſh name *Anthera Roſarum*, of the Greek words, ἄνθα τῶν ῥοδέων, the flowers of Roſes. But indeed the Ancients, as Galen, &c. gave the word *Anthera* to many Compound medicines that had no Roſes at all in them: But I cannot ſtand to diſpute the ſtory here.

The playſter being applied to the navil, is a means to withſtand the fits of the mother in ſuch women as are ſubject to them.

Emplaſtrum de Janua, or of Betony.
Nicholaus.

Take of the juyces of Betony, Plantane, and Smallage, of each a pound; Wax, pitch Rozin, Turpentine, of each half a pound: boyl the Wax and Rozin in the juyces with a gentle fire, continually ſtirring them till the juyces be conſumed, then ad the Turpentine and pitch continually ſtirring it till it be brought to the conſiſtence of a plaiſter according to art.

A. I take *Meſue* indeed to be the Author of it (or elſe I am miſtaken) it matters not much which. It is a gallant plaiſter for pains in the head, and to recruit an addle brain, helps green wounds, ceaſeth inflamations, ſtrengthens the liver.

A Plaiſter of Maſtich. Renod.

Take of Maſtich three ounces; Bole Armenick waſhed in red Wine an ounce and an half; red Roſes ſix drachms; Ivory, red Corral, of each half an ounce; Turpentine two ounces; Wax, Oyl of Mirtles, of each half a pound: make of them a plaiſter according to art, by adding Colophonia or elſe Tacamahaca, Ladanum, of each two ounces.

A. It is a binding Plaiſter, ſtrengthens the ſtomach.

A Plaiſter of Meliot. Meſue.

Take of Meliot flowers ſix ounces; Chamomel flowers, Fœnugreek ſeed, Marſhmallow roots, Bayberries, Marjoram, tops of Worm-wood, of each three drachms; Smallage ſeed, Cardamoms, Orris, Cyperuſs, Spicknard, Caſſia, Lignea, the ſeeds of Biſhops weed, of each a drachm and an half; Ammoniacum ten drachms; Styrax Calamitis, Bdellium, of each five drams; Turpentine an ounce and half; fat Figs by number twelve; Goats ſuet, Rozin, of each two ounces and an half; Wax ſix ounces; Oyl of Marjorom and Spicknard, of each ſo much as is ſufficient: Then take of freſh Meliot, Chamomel, of each ſo much as is ſufficient, boyl it in a quart of water till half be conſumed; than having ſtrained it, the things to be beaten being beaten into very fine pouder, the Roots and Figs boiled and pulped, and added to the Decoction, let them boyl, alwaies ſtirring them that they burn not; then the Oyls, Turpentine, Wax, Suet, and Rozin being melted together and the Gums diſſolved in Vineger, make up all into an Emplaſter according to art.

A. It mollifies the hardneſs of the ſtomach,

ned, and all the reſt being added to the decoction boil it to a Plaiſter acording to art.

A. It is a gallant Plaiſter to unite the skul when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones and cover the bones with fleſh; It draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, reſtores fleſh loſt, cleanſeth, digeſteth, and dryeth.

Emplaſtrum Sæſaris.

Take of Biſtort roots, Cyperuſs Nuts, red Roſes, the three ſorts of Sanders, Mints, Coriander ſeeds, of each three drams; Maſtich half an ounce; Hypociſtis, Acacia, Dragons blood, Terra, Lemnia, Bole Armenick, red Corral, of each two drams; Turpentine waſhed in plantane water four ounces; Oyl of Roſes twelve ounces; the juyce of Houſleek, Plantane, and Orpine, of each an ounce; yellow Wax a pound and an half: let the Hypociſtis and Acacia be diſſolved with the juyces, and boyled to a due height, then ad the reſt, and make them into a Plaiſter according to art.

A. It is of a fine cool, binding, ſtrengthening nature, excellent good to repel hot rhewms or vapors that aſcend up to the head, the hair being ſhaved off and it aplyed to the crown.

Emplaſtrum Catagmaticum. Vigo.

Take of the juyce of Marſh mallow roots ſix ounces; the bark of the root of Aſh-tree and the leaves of the tree, the roots of Comfry the greater and leſſer with the leaves and all, of each two ounces; Mirtle berries an ounce and an half; the leaves of Willow, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each a handful and an half: the things to be bruiſed being bruiſed, let them boyl together in red Wine, and Water in which Smiths quench their Iron, of each two pound, till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and ad Oyl of Mirtles, Roſes, and Omphacine, of each a pound and an half; Goats Suet melted, eight ounces; Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead, of each four ounces; yellow Wax a pound; Colophonia half a pound: let them boyl again to the conſumption of the decoction, then ad towards the end, Mirrh, Frankinſence, Maſtich, of each half an ounce; cleer Turpentine two ounces, Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each an ounce; ſtir them together till they are boyled enough to be made into a plaiſter according to art.

Catagmaticum. Renodæus.

Take of the roots of Comfry the leſs, and Marſhmallows, Miſleto of the Oak, of each two ounces; Plantane, Chamæpitys, St. Johns wort, of each a handful: boyl them in epual parts of red VVine and Water wherein Smiths quench their Iron, till half be conſumed, ſtrian it, and to the decoction ad muſſilage of Quince ſeeds extracted in decoction of * Tripes, Oyl of Maſtich and Roſes, of each four ounces; Virgins Wax a pound; Litharge of Gold two ounces; Turpentine three ounces; Balauſtins, Roſes, Mirtles, Acacia, of each half an ounce; Mummy, the ſeeds of Tutſan, Colophonia, Maſtich, Amber, of each ſix drachms; Ship Pitch an ounce and an half; Bole Armenick, a fine Flower, Frankinſence, of each twelve drachms; Dragons blood two ounces; let the water and muſſilage be boyled together till the moyſture be conſumed, then put in the Oyl, then the Wax, afterwards the Litharge, which being boyled, united, ſtirred and removed from the fire, let firſt the Turpentine be added, then the pouders: ſo let all of them be mixed ſtirred and brought into the form of an Emplaſter according to art.

** I know not what beter word to give Omazum than Tripes or Chitterlings.*

A. Both this and the former are of a binding nature.

Emplaſtrum Cephalicum.

Take of cleer Rozin two ounces; black Pitch one ounce; Ladanum half an ounce; Mirrh, Maſtich, of each a drachm and an half; Juniper Gum two drams; the flower of Beans & Orobus, of each half an ounce; Nigella three drachms; Nutmegs two drachms; Pigeons dung two ounces: let the Mirrh be diſſolved in Malaga Wine, and the reſt being mixed in a hot mortar, let them be made into a plaiſter according to art.

If you would have it ſtronger ad of the pouders of Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain and black Pepper, of each two ſcruples.

A. It is proper to ſtrengthen the brain and repel ſuch vapours as anoy it, and thoſe pouders being added it dries up the ſuperfluous moiſture thereof, and eaſeth the eyes of hot ſcalding vapors that anoy them.

Emplaſtrum Ceroma or Ceroneum.
Nich. Alex.

Take of Pitch ſcraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax, of each ſeven drachms; Sagapenum ſix drachms; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, of each four drachms; Aloes, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each three drachms; Styrax, Calamitis, Maſtich, Opopanax, Galbanum, Allum, the ſeeds of Fœnugreek, of each two drachms; the ſetlings or * *feces* of liquid Styrax, Bdellium, of each one drachm; Litharge half a dram.

** a Farina volatilis.*

A. It is of a gentle emollient nature, pre-

vails against stoppings of the stomach coming of cold, hardness of the spleen, coldness of the liver and matrix.

A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.

Take of Hemlock four handfuls Ammoniacum half a pound: infuse them in sharp Vineger eight daies: then boyl them till the Ammoniacum be dissolved, then strain out the liquor strongly; afterwards let it boyl again a while; then with Wax, and sweet Almonds, make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extream pains, and allay the inflamations of wounds, for which it is very good.

Emplastrum de Crusta Panis.

Take of Mastich, Mints, Spodium, red Corral, all the three sorts of Sanders, of each one dram; a Crust of Bread tosted and infused in Rose Vineger for half an hour, two ounces; Oyl of Mastich, and Quinces, of each an ounce; Wax two ounces; Liquid Styrax, Ladanum, of each three drachms; Barly meal so much as is sufficient to make it into an Emplaster according to art

A. I shall commend this for as gallant a Plaister to strengthen the brain as any is in the Dispensatory, the hair being shaved off and it applyed to the crown; also being applyed to the stomach it strengthens it, helps digestion, staies vomiting and putrifaction of the meat there. *Montagnana* was the Author of it, not the Colledge.

Emplastrum de Cymina.

Take of Cummin seeds, Bay berries, of each one pound; Per-rozin, two pound; common Rozin three pound; Oyl of Dill half a pound; Wax a pound: make a plaister of them according to art.

A. I am of opinion here is not half Oyl enough to make it into a plaister; they that make of it know better then I; I judge but by reason, they know by experience.

A. It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming of bruises, and applied to the belly, is an excellent remedy for the wind Chollick.

Diachylon simplex. Mesue.

Take of mussilage of Fœnugreek seed, Linseed, and Marsh-mallow roots, of each one pound; old Oyl three pound; Litharge one pound and an half: let the Litharge be ground very fine, and boyled with the Oyl, over a gentle fire, alwaies stirring it till it be well mixed; then being removed from the fire, let it cool a little, afterwards put in the Mussilages, mix them and boyl them to their just thickness, according to art.

A. It is an exceeding good remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the liver and spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [*Mesue*] very moderate and harmless, and may be therefore neglected by the phantasticall Chyrurgians of our age.

Diachylon Ireatum.

Ad an ounce of pouder of Orris to every pound of Diachylon simplex.

Diachylon Magnum. Mesue.

Take of Litharge of Gold very finely ground, one pound; Oyl of Orris, Dil, and Chamomel, of each eight ounces; Mussilage of Marshmallow roots, Linseeds, Fœnugreek seeds, Raisons of the Sun, fat Figs, Ising glass, the juyce of Orris, and Squils, *Oesypus* or oyl of Sheeps feet, of each twelve drams and an half; Turpentine three ounces; Per-rozin, yellow Wax, of each two ounces: make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It dissolves hardness and inflamations.

Diachylon Magnum cum Gummi. Renodæus.

Take of Bdellium, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each an ounce: being dissolved in white Wine, let them be added to the Mass of *Diachylon Magnum*, being first strained and boyled to the thickness of Honey, so will it be a Diachylon with Gums.

A. This is the best to dissolve hard swellings of all the three.

Diachylon Compound: or *a Plaister of Mussilages.* Mesue,

Take of Mussilages of Marsh-mallow roots, Linseeds, Fœnugreek seeds, the middle Barks of Elm, of each four ounces and an half; Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and Dill, of each one ounce and an half; Amoniacum, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapenum, of each half an ounce; new VVax twenty ounces; Turpentine two ounces; Saffron two drams: let the Gums be dissolved in Wine, and make of them a Plaister according to art.

A. It ripens swellings and breaks them, and clenseth them when they are broken.

Diapalma, or *Diacalciteos.* Galen.

Take of old Hogs grease clensed from the skins two pound; old Oyl, Litharge of Silver ground very small, of each three pound; *Chalcitis* burnt, or else white Vitriol burnt and beaten into pouder four ounces: It is made in this manner: first let the Litharge boyl with the Oyl and Grease a long time, continually stirring it with the branch of a palm

mach, liver, ſpleen, bowels and other parts of the body; it wonderfully aſſwageth pain, and eaſeth Hypocondriack melancholly, and the Rickets.

Emplaſtrum de Minio Compoſitum. Vigo.

Take of Oyl of Roſes a pound and an half; Oyl of Mirtles, *Unguentum Populeon*, of each four ounces; Hens greaſe two ounces; the Suet of a Weather and a Heifer, of each half a pound; Hogs greaſe ſeven ounces, Litharge of Gold & Silver, of each three ounces and an half; Ceruſs four ounces; red Lead three ounces, Turpentine ten ounces, Wax ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a Plaiſter tending to blackneſs according to art,

A. It potently cures wounds, old and malignant Ulcers.

Another Plaiſter of red Lead ſimple. London.

Take of red Lead nine ounces, Oyl of red Roſes a pound and an half, white wine Vineger ſix ounces: boyl them to the perfect conſiſtence of a plaiſter.

Alſo it is prepared without Vineger in this manner: Take of red Lead one pound, Oyl of Roſes a pound and an half, VVax half a pound: make it into a Plaiſter according to art

A. It is a fine cooling healing plaiſter.

Emplaſtrum Iſis Epigoni. Galen.

Take of yellow Wax a hundred drams; Turpentine two hundred drachms; ſcales of Copper, Vert-de-greece, round Birthwort, Frankinſence, Sal Armoniack, Ammoniacum, burnt Braſs, of each eight drachms; burnt Allum ſix drachms; Aloes Mirrh, Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half; old Oyl one pound, ſharp Vineger ſo much as is ſufficient: let the mettals be diſſolved in the Sun with Vineger, then put in thoſe following things that may be melted, laſt of all the pouders, and make them all into an Emplaſter.

A. *Galen* apropriates it to the head, and Ulcers there. I know no reaſon but why it may as well ſerve for other parts of the body.

A Plaiſter of Maſtich. Nich. Alex.

Take of Maſtich, Ship-pitch, Sagapenum, Wax, of each ſix drachms; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, Aloes, Frankinſence, Mirrh, of each three drachms; Opopanax, Galbanum, Styrax, Calamitis, Allum, (*Rondeletius* appoints and we for him) Bitumen, Fœnugreek, of each two drachms; the *feces* of liquid Styrax, Bdellium Litharge, of each half a drachm: let the Litharge being beaten into pouder, be boyled in a ſufficient quantity of Water, then add the Pitch, which being melted, add the Wax and Ammoniacum, afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax and Galbanum be put in, then the Styrax and *feces* being mixed with the Turpentine, laſt of all the Colophonia, Maſtich, Frankinſence, Bdellium, Allum, Mirrh, and Fœgreek in pouder, let them be made into a Plaiſter.

A. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and helps digeſtion.

Emplaſtrum Metroproptoticon.

Take of Maſtich an ounce and an half; pure Galbanum diſſolved in red Wine and ſtrained ſix drachms; Cypreſs Turpentine two drachms; Cypreſs Nuts, Galls, of each a drachm and an half; Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion a dram; Ship-pitch two drams and an half; Musk two grains and an half: let the Maſtich, pitch, Galbanum, and Turpentine be lightly beaten in a hot mortar, with an hot peſtel; in the end ad the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the pouders ſprinkled in by degrees, then the Musk diſſolved upon a Marble with a little Oyl of Maſtich: mix them together exactly and make of them an Emplaſter.

A. It was invented (as I ſuppoſe) to comfort and ſtrengthen the retentive faculty in the ſtomach and belly, and therefore ſtaies looſneſſe and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother.

Emplaſtrum nigrum. Auguſt. called in High Dutch *Stichpflaſter.*

Take of Colophonia, Rozin, Ship-pitch, white Wax, Roman Vitriol, Ceruſs, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each eight ounces; Oyl of Roſes ſeven ounces; Oyl of Juniper berries three ounces; Oyl of Egs two ounces; Oyl of Spike one ounce; white Vitriol, red Corral, Mummy, of each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Maſtich, Dragons blood, of each an ounce; the Fat of an Heron one ounce; the Fat of * *Timullus* three ounces; Loadſtone prepared two ounces; Earthworms prepared, Camphire, of each one ounce: make them into a plaiſter according to art.

* *A kind of Fiſh.*

A. It is very good (ſay they) in green wounds and pricks.

Emplaſtrum Nervinum. Vigo.

Take of Oyl of Chamomel and Roſes of each two ounces; Oyl of Maſtich, Linſeed,

and Turpentine, of each one ounce and an half; boyled Turpentine four ounces; the Suet of a * gelded Calf, and an hee Goat, of each two ounces and an half; the herbs of Rosemary, Betony and Horse-tail, Centaury the lesse, of each one handful: Earthworms washed in Wine and clensed three ounces: the leaves and seeds of St Johnswort, of each a handful: Mastich in pouder, Gum Elemni, of each ten drachms: Maddir roots ten drams: Ship-pitch, Rozin, of each an ounce and an half: Litharge of Gold and Silver, of each two ounces and an half: red Lead two ounces: Galbanum Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each three drachms: let the Herbs, Roots, & Worms be boyled in a pint and an half of Wine, till half be consumed, then pressed out; in the liquors boyl the Oyl, Suets, Litharge of red Lead, till the Wine be consumed, then add the Gums dissolved in Wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, pitch, and Mastich, and make of them a plaister according to art.

* *By all means.*

A. It strengthens the brain and nerves.

Emplastrum Oxycroceum. Nich.

Take of Saffron, Ship-pitch, Colophonia, Wax, of each four ounces: Turpentine Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mirrh, Olibanum, Mastich, of each an ounce and three drachms: let this be the manner of making of it: let the Wax, Colophonia, and Turpentine be melted together, then taking it from the fire ad the pitch, then the Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Frankinsence, and Mirrh dissolved in Vineger, afterwards the Mastich, then the Saffron in pouder, well moistened in Vineger, and so make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It is of a notable softening discussing quality; helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stiffness of the limbs by reason of wounds, Ulcers, fractures, or dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

Vigonis Oxycroceum (in quo nil croci) Prestantius.

In plain English thus:

Vigo *his more excellent Plaister of Vineger and Saffron, in which is no Saffron.*

Take of Oyl of Mirtles and Roses Omphacine, of each a pound and an half; juice of Marsh-mallow roots two pound; the roots and leaves of Ash-tree and Comfry the lesser, the leaves of Mirtle, of each a handful: let all of them being bruised be boyled a little in red Wine, even till half be consumed, with Mirrh and Frankinsence, of each half an ounce; strain it strongly, and add to the Decoction Goats Suet half a pound; Turpentine two ounces; Mastich one ounce: boyl them again with the Oyls to the consumption of the decoction, strain it, and then ad Litharge of Gold and Silver, of each three ounces; Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each two ounces; red Lead ten drachms; boyl it with a gentle fire alwaies stirring it, and with a sufficient quantity of Wax make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. Surely the Colledge quoted this Receipt, (which might more properly be called *Vigo* his nonsence) for Apothecaries to laugh at, not to make; the way of making it up being almost as childish as the title. It dries and binds.

Emplastrum de Ranis. Vigo.

Take of Oyl of Chamomel, Dill, Spicknard, Lillies, of each two ounces; Oyl of Saffron (* see page----) an ounce; Hogs grease a pound; the fat of a Calf half a pound; Euphorbium five drachms; Frankinsence ten drams; Oyl of Baies an ounce and an half: Vipers fat, or for want of it take a Snakes, two ounces and an half; live Frogs by number six, Earthworms washed in Wine, three ounces and an half; the juice of the roots of Walwort and Elicampane of each two ounces; Schœnanth, Stœchas, Mugwort, of each a handful; Wine a quart; Litharge of Gold a pound; Turpentine two ounces; yellow wax so much as is sufficient, Liquid Styrax an ounce and an half; Quick Silver killed either with fasting spittle or juice of Lemmons four ounces: This is the manner of making it, let the Frogs, worms and Herbs with their Juyces, the Oyls of Dill, Chamomel, Lillies, Grease and Suet be boyled in a pound and an half of Wine; strain it, then add the Litharge, Wax four ounces, and the remainder of the VVine, then boyl it till all the Wine be consumed and it stick not to your fingers, then ad the Oyl of Baies, Saffron, and Spike, and the fat, afterward the Euphorbium and Frankinsence, Last of all the Quick silver, well mixed with the liquid Styrax and Turpentine, stir them altogether till they be incorporated: take heed you put not in the Quick silver while the Mass is too hot lest it fly out.

* *The Colledge send you to page 132. and if you look there, there is no such thing as oyl of Saffron.*

A. I have known it applied to the swelling in the throat called the Kings Evil, but for my part I fancy not the Receipt, neither for that nor any thing else.

Empla-

Emplastrum Sanctum. Andr. à Cruce.

A. A holy Plaister composed by *Andrew* of the Gallows.

Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces; Oyl of Baies, Turpentine of each two ounces; Gum Elemni four ounces: let the Rozin and Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan stirring it with a brass instrument, then ad the Oyl of Baies and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bag, and that which drops through keep it in a glazed pot for your use.

A. The vertues are the same with *Arteus* his Liniment.

Sparadrapum seu Tela. Gualt. *de* Renod.

Take of Oyl of Roses half a pound; Rams Suet four ounces; Wax ten ounces; Litharge, Per-rozin, Frankinsence, Mastich of each two ounces; Bole Armenick, fine Flower, of each an ounce: boyl the Oyl, Suet, and Litharge together till the Litharge be well incorporated, in which being warm you may dip your tents.

Emplastrum Stephaniaion.

Take of Ladanum half an ounce; Styrax Calamitis, Juniper Gum, of each two drachms; Amber, Cypress, Turpentine, of each one drachm; red Corral, Mastich, of each half a dram; the flowers of Sage, red Roses, Orris, Florentine, of each a scruple, Rozin washed in Rose water half an ounce: let the Rozin, Ladanum, and Mastich, the Styrax, Juniper Gum, and Turpentine, be lightly beaten with a hot pestel in a hot mortar according to art; so long (putting in a little red Wine the while) till you see them well incorporated, then put in the pouders, and make them up being well mixed into an Emplaster.

Emplastrum sine Pari.

Take of Frankinsence, Bdellium, Styrax, of each three drachms; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half; Ship-pitch, six drachms; the marrow of a Stag, fat of Hens and Geese, of each two drachms; *Sulphur Vivum* washed in Milk, Hermodactils in pouder, of each a drachm and an half: let the Gums be dissolved in white Wine (not in Vineger, because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleate, and one part of Oyl of Egs, and a little Oyl of Turpentine, make it into a plaister according to art.

Stictcum. Paracelsus.

Take of Oyl of Olives six ounces, Wax an ounce and an half; Litharge four ounces and an half; Ammoniacum, Bdellium, of each half an ounce: Galbanum, Opopanax, Lapis Calaminaris, Oyl of Baies, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirth, Frankinsence, of each two drachms; pure Turpentine one ounce: let the Oyl, Wax, and Litharge be boyled together till it will not stick to your fingers; then being removed from the fire, let it cool a little, adding the Gums dissolved in white Wine Vineger, which evaporate away by boyling, then strain them, last of all ad the Pouders, Turpentine, and Oyl of Bayes: make them into an Emplaster according to art.

A. Both this and the former, strengthen the nerves, draw out corruption, take away pains and aches, and restores strength to members that have lost it; the last is most effectual.

A Plaister for the Stomach. Mesue.

Take of wood of Aloes, Worm-wood, Gum Arabick, Mastich, Cyperus, Costus, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Calamus, Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes, of each three drachms; Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Gallia, Moschata, Schœnanthus, of each one drachm and an half; with *Rob* of Quinces make it into an Emplaster: And when you have spread it upon a Cloath, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your stomach.

Another Plaister for the Stomach.

Take of Mints, Wormwood, Stœchas, Bay leaves, of each one drachm; Marjoram, red Roses, yellow Sanders, of each two drachms; Calamus Aromaticus, wood of Aloes, Lavender flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each a drachm; Mastich three drachms; Cloves two drachms and an half; Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half; Nard Oyl an ounce; Oyl of Spike one drachm; Rozin, Wax, of each four ounces, Ladanum three ounces, liquid Styrax half an ounce: make them into a Plaister according to art.

A. Both this and the former strengthen the stomach exceedingly, help digestion, and stay vomiting.

CERECLOATHS.

A Cerecloath of Ammoniacum.

TAke of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger an ounce; *Unguentum de Althæa*, Miliot plaister, of each half an ounce; Bran an ounce; pouder of the roots of Briony, and Orris, of each half an ounce; the Grease of Ducks, Geese, and Hens, of each three drams; Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half: let them boyl gently in the mussilages of Lin and Fœnugreek seeds so much as is sufficient: by adding Wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloath according to art.

A. It asswageth swellings, or ripens and breaks them, and easeth pains thereby coming.

A Cerecloath of Galbanum.

Take of Galbanum prepared one ounce and an half; Assa fœtida half an ounce; Carrot seeds one scruple; Mirrh two drachms; Bdellium one drachm; * Featherfew, Mugwort, of each half a drachm: let the Gums be dissolved in Vineger, and with a sufficient quantity of Wax made into a Cerecloath according to art.

* *Matricaria.*

A. Being applyed to the belly of a woman after labor, it clenseth her of any reliçts accidentally left behind, helps the fits of the mother, and other accidents incident to women in that case.

Ceratum Oesipatum. Galen.

Take of *Oesypus* ten ounces, Oyl of Chamomel and Orris, of each half a pound, yellow Wax two pound, Rozin one pound; Mastich, Turpentine, of each one ounce; Spicknard two drams and an half; Saffron a drachm and an half; Ammoniacum an ounce; Styrax Calamitis half an ounce: make them into a Cerecloath according to art.

A. It mollifies and digests hard swellings of the liver, spleen, womb, nerves, joynts, and other parts of the body, and is a great easer of pain.

Ceratum Santalinum. Mesue.

Take of Roses twelve drachms: red Sanders ten drams; white and yellow Sanders, of each six drachms: Bole Armenick seven drams: Spodium four drachms: Camphire two drachms: white Wax washed thirty drachms: Oyl of Roses six ounces: make it into a Cerecloath according to art.

A. It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of the stomach, liver, and other parts, being but applyed to them.

Ceratum Stomachium. Galen.

Take of red Roses, Mastich, of each twenty drachms: dryed Worm-wood fifteen drachms: Spicknard ten drachms: Wax four ounces: Rose water so much as is sufficient: Oyl of Roses a pound and an half: Let it boyl so till it be like an Oyntment: Then ad Oyl of Roses eight ounces; Wax fonrteen ounces; the pouders afore mentioned (excepting the Mastich which must be melted in the Oyl of Roses) of all of them used in this manner, make a Cerecloath according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and liver, easeth their pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

Emplastrum à Nostratibus: Commonly called, *Flower of Oyntments.*

Take of Rozin, Per-rozin, Wax, Sheeps Suet, of each half a pound; Olibanum four ounces; Turpentine two ounces and an half; Mirrh, Mastich, of each one ounce; Camphire two drams; white Wine half a pint; boyl them together into the form of a Cerecloath.

A. I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the ingredients but very little alered (except analogically) and the vertue of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys well clensande and well sowdande and generande the flesh, and heland more yn eight days then ony other Ttete woll doe yn a monyth, for yt wyll soffer noe corrupcion yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde thereyn, also yt ys good for headache and for wynde in the brayne, and for all mannyr posthymes yn the head, or in the body, for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of synowes that ys grieved or breysyd or sprong, and yt woll draw out yrne or splynts of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or ony other thyngs that may grow yn a wounde, and yt ys good for bytyng of venemos bests, and yt rotts and healls all mannyr of boches without sawt, and yt ys good for tester or canker, and for *noli me tangere*, and yt drawys out all mannyr of akyng yn the lyver or reyns, or myk, and helpyth the emerauds.

CHYMICAL

CHYMICAL OYLS.

A. 1. I Desire you to take notice before I begin, that Chymicall Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient medicines.

A. 2. They carry the very same vertue the Simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them and far lesse earthly dross.

A. 3. The generall way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient liquor or other medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it; for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of pottage so hot of the Simple that you can hardly eat them.

OYL OF HERBS.

Oyl of Wormwood.

Take of dryed Wormwood one pound; spring Water twenty pound: infuse the VVorm-wood in the Water twenty four hours, then distill it in a great Alembick with his Refrigeratory, so shall you draw out the Oyl with the VVater, which you may seperate with a funnel: keep the water for another distillation.

A. Your best way to learn to still Chymical Oyls, is to learn of an Alchymist: for I rest confident the greatest part of the Colledge had no more skill in Chymistry than I have in building houses, but having found out certain models in old rusty Authors, tell people SO they must be done, I can teach a man SO, how to build a house: first he must lay the foundation, then rear up the sides, then joyn the rafters, then build the chimneys, tile the top, and plaister the walls; but how to do one jot of this I know not: And so play the Colledg here: for the Alchymists have a beter way by far to draw them: the truth is, I am in a manner tyed to their method here, from which I may not step aside; if my Country kindly accept this (which is the beginning of my labors) I may happily put forth something else for the Ingenious to whet their wits upon; only here I quote the Oyls in the Colledge order, and then quote the vertue of the chiefest of them, that so the Reader may know by a peny how a shilling is coyned.

After the same manner is prepared Oyl of Chamomel flowers, Celondine, Eyebright, Hysop, Lavender, Marjoram, Mints Water-cresses, Origanum, Penyroyal, Roses, Rosemary, Rue, Savin, Sage, Savory, Time, Verbascum, and all other flowers and hot herbs.

A. I shall instance here only in Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the running of the reins they being anointed with it; it expels worms, two drops of it being taken in Wine; the region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the Palsey. For all the rest see the vertues of the herbs themselves.

OYL OF SEEDS.

Oyl of Dill Seeds.

Take of Dill seeds bruised two pound: spring water sixteen pints; steep them for twenty four hours, then distill them in a great Alembick with his Refrigiratory, draw out the water and Oyl which you may seperate with a funnel.

In the same manner is prepared Oyl of the seeds of Annis, Carraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Wheat Parsly, Rue, Saxifrage, &c.

A. Oyl of Annis seeds although it be often given and happily with good successe in vertigoes or dissinesse in the head, yet its chief operation is upon the breast & Lungs, it helps narrowness of the breast, rawnes and wind in the stomach, all infirmities there, coming of cold and wind, strengthens the nerves; six drops is enough at a time, taken in broath or any other convenient liquor.

A. As Annis seeds are apropriated to the breast, so are Fennel seeds to the head, the Oyl of which clenseth the brain of cold infirmities, lethargies, indisposition of the body, numbnes, want of motion, also it helps the stomach and expels wind.

A. Cummin seeds, the Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the spleen, pains in the reins and bladder, stopping of urine especially if it come of wind, and is a present remedy for the chollick: for the way of taking of them see Annis seeds.

OYL OF BERRIES.

Oyl of Juniper Berries.

Take of fresh Juniper Berries fifty pound; bruise them and put them in a wooden vessel with twenty four pound of water, adding to them a pints of sour Leven, stop the vessel close and let them stand in a Cellar three months, then distill them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of water, seperate the Oyl and reserve the Water for another distillation.

In the same manner is made Oyl of Bayberries, and Ivy berries.

A. Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the yard, and running of the reins, the falling sickness, it is a mighty preservative against the pestilence, and all evil ayrs, it purgeth the reins, provokes urine, breaks the stone, helps the dropsie: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unction it helps the Gout; two or three drops dropped upon the navil helps the Chollick,

A. Oyl of Bay berries helps the Chollick and Illiack passion.

A. Oyl of Ivy berries helps cold diseases of the joynts, the stone, and provokes the terms in women. Use them as Juniper Oyl,

OYL OF SPICES.

Oyl of Cinnamon.

Take of bruised Cinnamon five pound; spring Water fifty pints: steep them twenty four hours, then distill them with an Alembick.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper.

A. One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for such as are in consumptions. See [Cinnamon] among the Simples.

A. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rhewms in the head: and Oyl of Pepper for the Chollick.

OYL OF BARKS.

Oyl of dryed Barks of Orranges, Citrons, Lemmons, is prepared as Oyl of Herbs.

OYL OF WOODS.

Oyl of Guajacum.

Oyl of Guajacum is made of the wood by a retort in a close Reverberatory, let the sweeter and thinner part be separated from the grosser, and rectified with Salt, or *Tartar* calcined, or *Corcolthar*, or Sand.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Box, Oak, and other solid VVoods.

Oyl of Sassafras is made like Oyl of Cinnamon, and so is made Oyl of Rhodium, Juniper, Rosemary, Ivy.

OYL OF THINGS TO BE MELTED.

Oyl of Wax.

Take of yellow Wax one pound, melt it, and add to it three pound of Tyles beaten into pouder, mix them, and put them into a Retort, and draw out the Oyl with a convenient fire. It is rectified in a Retort without Tyles, adding water to it.

After the same manner is prepared Oyl of all fats.

A. I am of opinion that Oyl of Wax, is as singular a remedy for burns, and burning ulcers as any is, or need to be.

OYL OF GUMS AND ROZINS.

Oyl of Mirrh.

Take of Mirrh bruised six pound; Conduit VVater thirty pound; Bay Salt six pound: mix them together and distil them in an Alembick.

A. It keeps wounds (and all things else saith *Fioravantus*) from putrifaction, it makes the face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and deafness being dropped into the ears.

Oyl of Turpentine.

Take of Venice Turpentine eight and twenty pound; spring Water ninety six pound; distil them in a Copper vessel with his Refrigiratory; so will the Oyl come out thin and white, and the Colophonia will remain at bottom if the fire be encreased. This white Oyl may commodiously be drawn in Balneo Mariæ without burning.

A. It is wonderfully good in cold afflictions of the nerves, and all diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold afflictions of the lungues, as Asthmaes, difficulty of breathing, &c. a drachm being taken in the morning: outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of scabs, and the small pocks, chops in the skin and breasts of women, and deafnesse being dropped into the ears.

Oyl of Balsom

Take of Mirrh, Aloes, Spicknard, Dragons blood, Frankinsence, Mummy, Opopanax, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Sarcocolla, Saffron, Mastich, Gum Arabick, liquid Styrax, of each two drams; Ladanum, Castorium, of each two drams and an half; Musk half a dram; Turpentine the weight of them all: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be mixed and distilled in an Alembick according to art.

A. It restores lost strength and preserves karcasses from putrifaction, * the back bone being anointed with it keeps back the rigor of feavers, it takes away the falling sickness and such diseases, the fits of the mother, melancholly, and sadness without a cause, &c. * *The region of it.*

Oleum Latiricium, Phylosophorum.

Mesue.

Take of Bricks made of red earth, beaten into pieces of the bigness of an Apple, these being heat red hot, quench in Oyl of Rosemary, or old Sallet Oyl, letting them remain

main in till they are full; then take them out and beat them into pouder; then ſtill them in a glaſs Retort, well luted, ſtop the Oyl cloſe, and keep it for your uſe.

A. The Oyl will quickly penetrate, and is a ſoveraign remedy for the gout, and all cold afflictions in the joynts and nerves, cramps, epilepſies, or falling ſickneſſe, palſies; it mollifies hard ſwellings, diſſolves cold ſwellings, as alſo cold diſtempers of the ſpleen, reins, and bladder.

* *I wonder how theſe groſs Oyls came dropping in amongſt the Schymicals.*

* Oyl of Lovage is made of the flowers of Lovage, four ounces; old Oyl ten ounces.

Oyl of white Lillies, of the flowers of white Lillies and Oyl, as Oyl of Roſes; but cut off what is yellow.

Oyl of Lillies of the vally, is made like to it.

Oyl of Frankinſence.

Take as much Frankinſence as you will, put it in a Retort, and draw out the Oyl with a convenient fire, then rectifie it, either by it ſelf, or with ſand, or ſalt.

In the ſame manner is made Oyl of Ammoniacum, Benzoin, Caranna, * Jet, Maſtich, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Liquid Styrax, Takamahacca.

* *Hold learned Colledg! you can never draw an Oyl out of Jet in that manner whilſt your eyes are open.*

OYL OF MINERALS. AND STONES.

A. Having peruſed theſe Oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out, I mean, the manner allotted by the Colledge to make them.

A. 1. Becauſe I fear they and the truth are *Separatiſts.*

A. 2. Becauſe the ignorant will know as well how to make them as they did before, when I have done what I can.

A. 3. As to Alchymiſts, (to whoſe profeſſion the making of them belongs) I ſhall ſeem like *Phormio* the Philoſopher, who never having ſeen Battel, undertook to read a Military Lecture before *Hanibal*, who was one of the beſt Souldiers in the world; But I am in a manner forced to it. He that is able to underſtand the Receipt, is able to underſtand that the failings are not mine, but the Colledges.

Oyl of Antimony.

Take of crude Antimony, Mercury ſublimate, of each one pound; Beat them into pouder and put them into a glaſſe Retort, with a wide neck give fire to them by degrees in Reverbaratory, ſo will a fat diſtill into a Receiver, part of which ſticking to the neck of the Retort will eaſily be melted, a gentle fire being held under it; let this fat be rectified in a ſmal Alembick or Retort, and let the* Curd be kept: if you would have it liquid, ſet it in a Celler in an open glaſs, and it will turn to Water or Oyl, which keep in a glaſſe well ſtopped.

* *Gujagulum: I know not what better Engliſh name to give it.*

Oyl of Arſenick.

Take of Chriſtalline Arſenick (firſt ſublimated with Colcolthar) mix it with an equal part of Salt-petar, and Cremor-Tartar, let them be calcined between two litle Pitchars, (the uppermoſt having a hole through it) even till they have done ſmoaking; diſſolve the ſubſtance thus calcined in warm water, that ſo the Salt may be drawn out; the pouder which remains at bottom, moiſten with Oyl of Tartar, and dry it by the fire: doe ſo three times, again diſſolve it in warm water that you may take out the Salt, then will there remain a very white pouder and fixed, which being ſet in a moiſt place will diſſolve into an Oyl much like Butter.

Oyl of Salt.

Take of French Bay-ſalt made with the heat of the Sun, not of the fire, as much as you will, dry it by the fire, to which ad its weight in burnt Bricks, beat them together in a mortar before they be altogether cold, put them into a retort with a long neck, lute a capacious receiver very well to it, give fire to it by degrees, & in twelve or fourteen hours you ſhall have the Oyl in the Receiver: when the furnace is cold and the ſmoke well ceaſed, powr out the Oyl and keep it from the air in a glaſs well ſtopped, and rectifie it from the flegm.

But the beſt Oyl of Salt is better made, if you make the Salt into brine of ſuch ſtrength that it wil bear an Eg, then quench the Bricks being red hot in this brine til they have drunk up all the liquor, then beat them into pouder and put them into a Retort well luted, and give fire to it even to the higheſt degree, and then rectifie it from the flegm,

A. Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly; it helps the Gout; three drops taken every morning in convenient liquor, preſerves youth, conſumes the dropſie, reſiſts Feavers, Convulſions, and the Falling-ſickneſs; being mixed with Ointments, it is exceeding good in ruptures and diſlocations.

Oyl of Amber.

Take of yellow Amber four ounces; beat it into pouder; to which being put in a large Viol or a Retort, powr as much ſharp Wine Vineger, digeſt it eight daies in horſe dung, then ad to it twice its weight in dry ſand, diſtill it in ſand, adding the fire by degrees, rectifie it from the Sand with Salt or Tartar calcined, then with VVater.

A. It ſpeedily helps all afflictions of the nerves, and Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſſe, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a ſingular remedy againſt poyſon and peſtilent air, diſeaſes of the reins and bladder, the fits of the mother; the noſe being anointed with it, the chollick; it cauſeth ſpeedy labor

to women in travail being taken in Vervain Water, it ſtrengthens the body exceedingly, as alſo the brain and ſences and is of an opening nature.

Oyl of Sulphur.

Take a Glaſs-Bel-Stil, which will hold ſixteen pound at leaſt (for the larger it is ſo much the better it is) place it upon an earthen *veſſel which hath three or four upholders to which the Bel may be commodiouſly fitted then putting a ſufficient quantity of Brimſtone into the earthen veſſel, burn it under the Bel, putting in freſh Brimſtone when the firſt is conſumed; let this be done in ſome obſcure place where neither wind nor Sun comes.

*Metreta *I know not what Engliſh name to give it.*

The Oyl will be more in quantity if the veſſel that holds the Brimſtone ſtand upon a furnace, and a fire be under it.

Before you put on the Bell perfume it with the ſmoke of Sage.

A. Prevails againſt diſeaſes coming of cold, putrifaction or wind, feavers, agues, tertain, quartain or quotidian, peſtilence; wounds and ulcers, affects of the brain, mouth, teeth, liver, ſtomach, ſpleen, matriv, bladder, entrails, and arteries coming of abundance of humors or putrifaction; outwardly applied it helps fiſtulaes, ulcers of the mouth, and gangrenes; the way to take it inwardly is thus, dip the top of a feather in the Oyl and waſh it in the liquor or decoction you give it in; in quotidian agues, give it in Wines, in which Roſemary or Mints or both have been boyled; in tertain agues, in Wine, in which Centaury have been boyled; in quartan agues, in Bugloſs Water; in all of them a little before the fit come: in peſtilences, in Wine in which Rhadiſhes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle; in the falling ſickneſs, with decoction of Betony or Peony; in coughs, with decoction of Nettle ſeed and Hyſop both of them made with Wine; for flegm in Wormwood Water; for the wind chollick, in Chamomel flower Water; for dropſies and cold livers, in Celondine water and Honey; for the rickets and ſtoppage of the ſpleen, in Tamaris water; for the French pocks, in Fumitory or Broom-flower Water; againſt worms, in Graſs or Worm-wood Water; for the fits of the mother, in decoction of Betony or Feathertew in Wine; for ſupreſſion of urine, in decoction of Garlick with Wine; for the gout, in decoction of Chamepitys with wine; in wounds and ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the Oyl; if a hollow tooth ach, put a drop into it, if all your teeth ach make a decoction of Mints in Wine and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your mouth.

Oyl of Tartar.

Take of Tartar ſo much as you will, put it into a large Retort, with that proportion that but the third part of the veſſel be filled, diſtil it in ſand with a ſtrong fire; afterwards (the oyl being firſt ſeparated from the water, or ſpirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the ſmell of it; let it ſtand open a long time in the Sun.

Liquor Tartaria: Commonly called *Oyl of Tartar.*

Take of Tartar ſo much as is ſufficient, fill an earthen veſſel, not glazed, almoſt full of it, let it be calcined in a furnace twelve hours; when it is cold, put in *Manica Hypocratis*, which hang in a moiſt Celler that it may diſſolve, placing a veſſel under it to receive it, that which remains & will not diſſolve in the hanging, diſſolve in water, & evaporate away the moiſture till it begin to look like Allum.

A. This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take the Sunburn and freckles from their faces. It takes off the ruſt from Iron, and preſerves it bright a long time.

Oyl of Vitriol,

Take of the beſt Vitriol as much as you will, melt it in a pan, then divide it into thick pieces, the which burn in the fire till they look rediſh, then beat them into pouder, and ſprinkle them with the beſt ſpirit of Wine, put them into earthen Retorts which wil bear the fire, encreaſe the fire to them by degrees for three daies, till the Receivers which were obſcured with ſmoke come to be cleer; rectifie that diſtilled Liquor, and ſeperate by themſelves, the ſpirit of Wine, the ſour ſpirit of Vitriol, and the ſtrong and pouderous Oyl.

A. It muſt be mixed with other medicines, for it kills being taken alone; it aſſwageth thirſt, allayeth the violent heat in feavers and peſtilences, and a few drops of it gives a pleaſant grateful taſt to any medicine.

Aqua Mellis.

Take of pure Honey four pound, dry Sand two pound: ſtill them in a *glaſs Stil, ſo capacious that the matter may fill only the fift part of the veſſel; firſt draw away the flegm, then encreaſing the fire, draw off the water, yellowiſh in colour, and ſharp in taſt.

*Cucur *bita.*

A. Paracelſus adviſeth it to be drawn five times over, and cals it *Quinteſſence of Honey*, and extols the vertues of it to the skies; ſaith, it will revive dying men: which Mr. *Charles Butler* of *Hampſhire* alſo affirms.

Aqua fortis.

Take of dryed Vitriol two pound, Salt-petar cleanſed, one pound: bruiſe them, and place them in a Reverberatory, in a Retort, a large Receiver being placed under it; ſtill it by degrees for twenty four hours together, clarifie it with a dram of Silver according to art.

CHYMICAL

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS.
MORE USUAL.

Steel prepared by the Sun.

A. IT is just so prepared as shall be hereafter shewed only, here they appoint it only to be set in the Sun, there in the shaddow: a parlels difference,

Steel prepared by the fire.

Take of Steel clensed from the filth, heat it red hot and qench it a dozen times in sharp white Wine Vineger, and as often in Canary or Malaga Wine; then dry it, and grind it upon a stone with Oyl of Cinnamon, and keep it for your use.

Cremor Tartar.

Take of Tartar made of white, or Rhenish Wine, as much as you will; beat it into fine pouder, and sieft it; then wash it in cold water three or four times, till the filth be washed off from it; then boyl it in cleer water in a large pan or earthen vessel gently, take off the scum; but the crust which is on the top, after it hath covered the whole top, take off with a wooden scummer, spread it upon a brown paper, wash it again in cold water and dry it well, then grind it into fine pouder, and keep it in a glasse close stopped that it may touch no mettal.

Crocus Martis.

Take a bar of Iron or Steel, which being very hot, thrust it into a great heap of Brimstone; a bason being placed underneath with cold water in it, the Iron will run out like Wax, which being separated from the Brimstone, grind it to pouder in an Iron mortar, put the pouder in square earthen dishes which are not above a fingers bredth in deepnesse, place them at the hot fire of a Reverberatory for three or four daies, so will the substance be reddish and like a spunge, let the top be taken away with an Iron instrument, and the rest driven up by the fire till it may be brought into a very fine pouder: Also you may prepare it by the fire of a Reverberatory without Brimstone.

Crocus Metalorum

Take of Antimony shining with long veins, Salt-peter, of each equall parts; beat them into pouder severally, then mix them together, and put them into a brass or iron mortar, then set fire to them by putting a coal in, which will burn with great noise, on the top place a tile or an Iron plate, at least three fingers bredth distant from the matter burning, when the noise is ceased, let the mettal which will look of a deep red colour, be separated from that whitish crust at top, and kept for your use, being sweetned with clean distilled water.

Flos Sulphuris.

Take of yellow brimstone, which when you have rubbed it if you hold it to your ear will make a noise, grind it with its equal part of* Colcothar of Vitriol, *viz.* the residue of the distillation of the oyl, put it in a long earthen pot, puting to it a glass head larg enough, give fire to it in Sand by degrees, and drive up the flower, stirring it with an Hares foot.

* *A strang name for terra Damnata.*

It will be the better if you sublime it again with fresh Colcothar.

Lapis infernalis septicus,

Take of Ly in which black Sope is boyled, burn it in a pan to a stone, but yet take heed all the moisture be not consumed and it wax to dry, when it is cold cut it in the form of a Dice and keep it close stopped,

Otherwise.

Take of Vitriol calcined to redness two ounces; Sal Armoniack, Tartar calcined to whiteness, quick Lime, of each three ounces; put to them being bruised, Ly made of Fig-tree, or Spurge, or Sope, dissolve them in it, strain it, and in a brasse vessel boyl it to the consumption of the moisture; keep the residence in a vessel close stopped.

Lapis Prunellæ, or *Niter purged with Brimstone.*

Take of pure Salt-Peter a pound; put it in a Crucible with coals round about it, let it not burn but run like mettal, that being melted put in two ounces of flower of Brimstone in little bits as big as hazel-nuts, which when it is consumed, powr out the Niter into a brass bason, and when it is cold keep it in a glass close stopped that the air come not to it to dissolve it.

Magisterium Perlarum & coralorum in quo etiam sales eorum continentur.

Take of Pearls or Corral as much as you will, grind them into exceeding fine pouder, then powr upon them so much *Radical* Vineger, that it may overtop them three or four fingers bredth, digest them in ashes till they are dissolved, powring off the old liquor and powring in fresh till all of them be dissolved, filter the liquor through a brown paper and putting a little oyl of Tartar into it, the Pearls which were dissolved will fall down to the bottom in white pouder, which is to be separated from the liquor and washed with Cordial VVaters.

Radical Vineger is that which is distilled in Sand with Bay Salt.

Mercurius Dulcis sublimatus.

Take of Sublimatum prepared with Salt and Vitriol, two ounces; * crude Mercury purified

* *Quick silver.*

purified with Salt and Vineger and ground upon a Marble, an onnce and an half: let the Sublimatum be exactly mixed with the crude Mercury upon the same Marble, then put the pouder into a Phial of a foot in length place the Phial (being stopped well with Cotton or Bumbast) up to the middle in Sand, at first let the fire be gentle, then encreased by degrees for six hours, that which ariseth up to the middle of the glass let it be taken, for that which ascends up to the top is of an exceeding poysonous nature, fit for nothing but * ulcers, that which remains in the bottom is of no use, if that which is in the middle be sweet without any Acrimony it is well made, if not you must sublime it again the second time, that so you may separate again what is at the top, and the ofter you do it the more perfect will your medicine be.

*In Horses then, not in Men.

Mercurius Dulcis precipitated.

Take of crude Mercury distilled in a Retort with Bay Salt, or revived with common * *Cinnabarum*, one part; Aqua fortis (of two parts of Vitrial calcined and one part of Salt-Peter) two parts; dissolve them in a Phial over warm ashes, make brine of rain Water and Bay salt as much as the Water will dissolve, filter it through a brown paper, into this brine (which must be strong enough to bear an Eg) put the former solution of the Mercury, and forthwith a white pouder will fall down to the bottom, which is to be washed in cleer Water till it have no taste, then in Cordial Water, so dried and kept in a glass.

*I take that to be the native Vermilion.

Mercurius vitæ.

Take of Oyl of Antimony before mentioned whilst it is in fat, put it into cleer water, and forth with it will appear like milk, and a white pouder will fall down to the bottom; which must be made sweet with much washing and kept for use.

Sacharum Saturni.

Take of red Lead as much as you will, which being put into a Phyal, put so much distilled Vineger to it that it may overtop it the bredth of four fingers, digest it in a bath or in dung, twenty four hours, separate the sweet Vineger and put in fresh, so long till no more sweetnesse can be drawn from it, mix all the liquors together in a stone vessel which will endure the fire, with a gentle fire exhale it so long away till there appear a skin at the top, then set the vessel in a Celler, and take away the Christalline congealation, then exhale it again till another skin be on the top; and do as before till there grows no more there, at last dissolve the Sugar in distilled water, filter it and coagulate it, to a sweet christalline Sugar.

Salt of Vitriol of a fleshy colour.

Take of Vitriol so much as you will, put it in a wide Crucible and place the fire round about it, till it come into a pouder like the colour of Violets, let this be put into a large glass Viol into common water distilled, continually stirring it with a stick till the water which before was hot, be cold, so let it stand twenty four hours, filter the liquor and exhale it away till it be dry and of a fleshly colour.

Salt of Vitriol white.

Let white Vitriol be dissolved in distilled water, filtred and coagulated as the *Sacharum Saturni* was.

Turbith Minerale.

Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol separated from the flegm, of each equal parts; put them into a Phial, which being placed first of all in hot ashes, then fire being added by degrees, left all the Oyl of Vitriol fly away, a white mass remaining in the bottom which being seperated from that portion of crude Mercury, let it be put into rain water or else distilled water, and forth with it will come yellow; let it be often washed in warm water, till it be sweet, then in Cordial waters, then dried and kept.

Oleum Antimonij.

Take of bright Antimony as much as you will, let it be beaten into very fine pouder, & put into a large earthen vessel, stirring it over the fire with an iron instrument till it grow into clots, then beat it again, set it over the fire as before, repeat this till all the splendor of it be gone and it smoke no more, and the Stibium be like white ashes, let this pouder be put upon a red hot place; take a pound and an half of it, Borax half an ounce; or take three ounces of it & half a dram of Sal Gem, put it into a Crucible which being covered with a Tyle, set it in a very hot fire, till there flow a matter like water, put that into a bason and keep it.

Tartarum Vitriolatum.

Take of Liquor Tartar prepared four ounces; Oyl of Vitriol well rectified two ounces; drop it by drop upon the Liquor of Tartar, so will there a white pouder fall down to the bottom, let the moisture swimming above be taken away by a gentle heat, and the Salt reserved for use.

Nepenthes Opiatum.

Take a tincture of Opium made with distilled Vineger, then with spirit of Wine, extraction of Saffron made with spirit of wine, of each an ounce; Salt of Pearls and Corral, of each half an ounce; Tincture of the species of Diambra, of each seven drachms; Amber grease one drachm; mix them together and with the heat of a bath make them into the form of Pills.

THE

THE VVAY OF MAKING EXTRACTS.

SEeing many extol the praises of Extracts *up to the skies,* o *although WEE by daily experience see they never answer to those effects; yet that WEE may not altogether be wanting to the desires of others, WEE chose rather to give this general way of making them, then to stuff up Our Book with* * *idle and needlesse Receipts, and out of vain glory impose them upon the unskilfull.*

Take of the mass of any Pill or Pouder whatsoever, as much as you will; infuse them, or any of them in distilled Water a such as the Physitian shall prescribe, a sufficient quantity; let them stand two dayes in a bath, or if the Species be hard, three daies, till the tincture have drawn out all the vertue; which if you would try, let the first liquor c run through a brown paper, and put in new liquor digesting it again, which having received its tincture, proceed as before let the Liquoris so gathered be placed in *Balneo Mariæ*, and the moisture evaporated, so will the matter remain in the bottom, of the thickness of Honey, which keep for your use. That the Extract may remain moist a long time, put a little Salt to it, *viz.* two scruples, or half a dram, to an ounce of Extract.

If you draw it with distilled Water, put in a little Oyl of Vitriol, or Oyl of Sulphur, so the Extract will be the better drawn, and the pleasanter to the tast; for the Liquor thereby being made sharp, will sooner penetrate the hard substances of the Species, and set a stop to the unbridled violence of a purging Medicine.

Cordial Extracts, Opiates, and violent purges, are usually drawn with spirit of Wine.

o *Lammas far from Colledges opinion in this particular, as the zenith is from the Naddir.*

* *As they have done already.*

a *A blind order.*

c i, e. *filter it,*

THE VVAY OF MAKING SALTS OF ANY KIND OF VGITABLES.

THE Salt which is made of Plants is twofold; the one Volatle which is easily discussed by the violence of the fire (and this is also called essential) The other fixed, which endures the fire and is left in the ashes.

The way to make Volatle, or Essential Salt.

Take a large quantity of any convenient Plant which is fresh and full of juyce, beat it in a wooden or stone mortar, and having powred cleer spring Water to it, boyl it till half be consumed, strain it, and presse it strongly, then boyl the Decoction to the thickness of Honey, then set it in a glass or stone vessel glazed, in a cold place for eight dayes at the least, and you shall find a christalline salt at the top of it, like *Sal Gem*, take that and wash it in the Water of the herb whereof it was made, and dry it.

In this manner is made Salt of Wormwood, Carduus Benedictus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs very easily; but of sweet Herbs not without much difficulty.

The way of making fixed or elementary Salt.

The way of making this consists in these four things: * *Calcination, Solution, Filtration, Coagulation.*

* *See the directions at the beginning of the Book.*

That this may be rightly done, first of all the ashes of those Herbs you would make Salt of, must be made white by [a] calcination, and herein have a care lest by too much burning either they go to glass, or else the most subtil part fly out, which often chanceth in calcining of Scurvy-grass, and other plants of like nature,

[a] *Burning.*

Then make a Ly of the Ashes, by powring to them cleer water and hot, till all the saltness be drawn from them, filter the Ly, and boyl it by a gentle fire till all the water be evaporated away, and the Salt left at the bottom, to which a further clensing is requisite, therefore dissolve it again in water and filter it, and coagulate it again; for by often so doing, the Salt will be clensed from all its impurity and remain white and cleer.

Thus are Salts prepared of Herbs, Fruits, and Trees of any kind; as also of parts of living Creatures calcined, & some Stones. But this by the *by*.

Amongst fixed Salts these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the lesse, Mugwort, Carduus Benedictus, Master-wort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, Dwarf-Elder or VVal-wort, Guajacum, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Succory Sullondine, Scurvy-grasse, Betony, Eupatorium, Bawm, Cetrach, &c.

PREPA-

PREPARATIONS OF CERTAIN MEDICINES VERY NECESSARY FOR APOTHECARIES.

The burning of Brasse.

TAke flakes of brass, put them into an earthen vessel, putting between every thin plate, either common Salt, or Brimstone in pouder, in this manner lay flake upon flake till the pot be full, then burn it sufficiently, and sweeten it with warm water, it will be reddish, if prepared with Salt; black, if with Brimstone.

The way to wash Aloes.

Take of Aloes beaten into very fine pouder, as much as you will; put it into a glazed pot, and stir it up and down with a Spatula in a * sufficient quantity of boyling hot water, so as the pure part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water; powr off that and put in other warm water, do so till nothing but the dross is left at the bottom; all the waters being added together, evaporate away the moisture, that the pure Aloes may be left in a mass at bottom.

* *So much that it may swim above the Aloes the bredth of two or three fingers.*

The Preparation of Spodium.

Take of choice Ivory, cut in big pieces, burn them in an earthen pot in a furnace till they look white, then being beaten to fine pouder, wash it in Rose water, (let there be two pound of the water to one pound of Ivory) dry it and wash it again thrice; the last time dissolve four drachms of Camphire in the Rose water, then having dryed it, grind it fine upon a Marble, and make it into Trochesto be kept for your use.

In the same manner may you prepare Harts-horn.

The Preparation of Bole Armenick.

The preparation of this is performed by many with Rose water, by some with Vineger, by others with Wine: The Bole being in fine pouder they wash so often till all the dross and sand be taken from it; then they dry it in the ayr or in the sun, and keep it close covered.

Fœcula Brioniæ.

Take of Briony roots as many as you will, scrape them with a knife, and presse out the juyce strongly with a presse, which being kept without motion in a vessel, after a few hours white fœces like Starch will settle, the Water swimming at top being powred off, dry those Fœces in glazed vessels.

May Butter.

Take of fresh Butter without any Salt at all, about the middle of May, or toward the latter end of the month, place it in the Sun in a broad earthen vessel well glazed, that so it may be melted one every side, which being well melted when the Sun is at the hottest, strain it through a thick linnen rag but press it not, then set it in the Sun again, at last when it is white, you may keep it all the yeer.

The washing of quick Lime.

The Lime being beaten let it be mixed with much sweet water, especially in the Dog daies, and much stirred, and when it is settled at the bottom, change the water and mix it again with other, do so seven or eight times, filtring it every time, at last put Rose water to it, and so dry it and keep for your use.

The way to burn River Crabs.

Take of River Crabs alive, stew them in a brass pan over a temperate fire so long, then having beaten them to pouder keep them in a clean box in a dry place, so will they continue good a whole yeer.

The common Preparation of filings of Steel.

Take of filings of Steel clensed from the filth by a Loadstone, washing them in clean water, and drying them, then sprinkle them well, with sharp Wine Vineger, stirring them well, dry them in the shadow, often putting fresh Vineger to them, so let it stand thirty dayes, afterwards beat it into very fine pouder and keep it for your use.

In such Steel as is prepared by the fire with Brimstone, you must note that

unleſſe after the burning, it retain a ſmatch of the taſt of Vitriol, it hath loſt all its opening faculty, and is good for nothing.

The Preparation of Coriander ſeeds.

Steep Coriander ſeeds in ſharp Vineger for twenty four hours, and then dry them: and ſo if you pleaſe you may prepare Cummin ſeeds alſo.

The Preparation of Elatereum.

Take of wild Cucumers almoſt ripe as many as you will, cut them aſunder in the middle and preſs out the juyce gently with your foremoſt fingers, the which let run through a very fine ſieve, then let it ſtand unmoved till the thickeſt part be ſetled at the bottom, powr off what is thin and cleer into another earthen glazed veſſel, ſet the ſetling at the bottom, being covered with a linnen cloath, in the Sun till it be dry, then keep it for your uſe,

The Preparation of Spurge roots.

Infuſe the bark of Spurge roots, being well clenſed in ſharp Wine Vineger, then dry them and keep them for your uſe.

In the ſame manner is prepared the leaves of Laurel, *Mezereon*, or Spurge Olive, and the fruit of *Thymelaa*.

The Preparation of Euphorbium.

Take of Euphorbium beaten into very fine pouder, grind it upon a ſtone with Oyl of ſweet Almonds till it be like an unguent, then let it be put into a Quince or Citron made hollow, rolled up in Paſt and baked in an Oven, keep the Euphorbium ſo prepared in a glaſs well ſtopped.

The manner of making Gerſa or Ceruſſa Serpentaria.

Take of Aron roots in the beginning of the ſpring, before their ſtrength run up to the leaves, as many as you will, waſh them and clenſe them from the outward bark, then being beat in a ſtone mortar, and the juyce preſſed through a ſieve, which being covered with a linnen cloath, let it be dryed in the Sun, afterwards waſhed in Roſe water, dryed again and kept for your uſe.

The Preparation of black Hellebore.

Take of black Hellebore roots as we have them with us, the woody pith being taken away, ſteep them in juyce of Quinces three daies, with a moderate heat, then dry them and keep them.

The Preparation of Goats blood.

Take a Goat of a middle age, feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Parſly, Lovage, Mallows and ſuch like things; then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries being opened, let it ſettle, then powr the water from it, and dry the blood in a furnace the Goat muſt be killed towards the latter end of the Summer about the Dog daies.

The way to burn Swallows.

Let young Swallows be ſo killed that the blood may run upon their wings, then ſprinkle them with a little Salt, and burn them in an earthen veſſel well glazed, and keep the aſhes for your uſe.

After the ſame manner are burnt Hedg-Hogs, Toads, and Frogs, but without Salt.

The Preparation of Gum Lacca.

Take of Gum Lacca which is foul, (for it were labor in vain to waſh what is clean) bruiſe it a little, and boyl it in water (in which Schœnanth and Birthwort, of each equal parts have been boyled) till the purer part ſwims at top and the droſs is ſunk to the bottom, evaporate away the moiſture from that purer part, either in the Sun or in a Bath, and ſo keep it for your uſe.

The Preparation of Lapis Lazuli.

Take of Lapis Lazuly finely bruiſed, and waſh it in ſo many waters till the water remain cleer after waſhing; and this preparation is enough when you put it in pills, but when you uſe it in Confectio, Alkermes, it muſt firſt be burnt.

The Preparation of Earthworms.

Take of Earthworms cut and clenſed, as many as you will, waſh them ſo often in Wine till they are clenſed from their filth, then dry them and keep them for your uſe.

The common way of preparing Pearls

Beat Pearls into very fine pouder, in an Iron or Steel Mortar, putting to them a little Roſe-water, that ſo the more ſubtil parts may not fly away.

In the like manner is Corral and other precious ſtones prepared.

The Preparation of Sows or Woodlice.

Take of Sows as many as you will, waſh them in white Wine, then put them into a new glazed pot, dry them in a furnace that ſo they may be beaten into pouder.

The way to make Oeſipus.

Take wool cut off from the neck, ribs, and under the pits of the fore-legs of a Sheep not waſhed, but well wearied, waſh it in warm

warm Water ſo long till it have left all its fatneſs in the water, then preſs it out and lay it by, let that fat and foul water be powred from on high out of one veſſel into another, a long time till it be froathy, then let the froath ſettle and take of the fat that ſwims on the top, then powr the water to and fro again, till neither more fat nor froath appears, then waſh the froath with the fat, in cleer water, till it be clenſed from the droſſe and wil not bite your tongue if you touch it with it; then keep it in a thick earthen clean pot, in a cold place.

Waſhed Lead. Dioſcorides.

Let water being put in a Leaden Mortar be ſtirred up and down with a Leaden Peſtel painfully, till it look black and look thick like Lime, then ſtrain it through a linnen cloath, putting water to it, that ſo whatſoever is diſſolved may paſs through; when it is ſettled, powr off that water and waſh it in other cleer water, till no blackneſſe remain in it; at laſt make it up into balls, to be kept for your uſe.

Burnt Lead. Dioſcorides.

Take very thin plates of Lead, put them in an earthen pot, putting Brimſtone between every plate, ſo pile them up till the pot be full, then ſet it in the fire, ſtirring the Lead up and down till it be brought into aſhes, then ſhut your noſtrils (leſt the ſteem either of the Brimſtone or of the Lead do you miſchief) take it off from the fire, then waſh it as you waſh Ceruſs.

Pouder of raw Lead. Fernelius.

Take very thin plates of Lead and cut them very ſmall, then ſteep them three daies in ſharp Vineger, changing the Vineger every day, then dry them by the fire but burn them not, ſo beat them into a fine puoder.

The Peparation of Fox lungues.

Take of Fox lungues being freſh; the Aſpera Arteria being taken away, waſh them dilligently with white Wine, wherein Hyſop and Scabious have been boyled, dry it gently in an Oven, but burn it not; then lay it up wrapped in Worm-wood, Horehound, or Hyſop dried.

Simple preparation of Scammony.

Take of Scammony in fine pouder, a pound; Juyce of Quinces eight ounces; mix them together: and having ſtood in infuſion twenty four hours, evaporate away the juyce.

2. Or take of Scammony in pouder and put it in a Quince, the core being taken out, and ſo roaſt it in the aſhes in an Oven, then take out the Scammony and keep it for your uſe.

Or 3. Take four ounces of Scammony, put it in a Glaſs Viol, cover it over with juice of Quinces the bredth of three finger, let it ſtand in a bath till it looke like Milk, then put out that, and put in other juyce, do ſo till it look no longer white; let this liquor ſtand and ſettle, and dry the ſettlings in the Sun.

A. The Colledge here ſet down a way to prepare Squils for Troches, which they ſay is not unlike the former; and comparing them together, I find them as like as a Permain is like an Apple, therefore I paſs it.

The way to boyl Turpentine,

Take a pound of Venice Turpentine, to which ad a great quantity of Water (*to wit* twenty four pound) in which let it be boyled ſo long, till it loſe its ſmell, and be as hard as Rozin, brittle as glaſs, and white.

The Preparation of Tutty.

Take of Tutty heat red hot three times in a Crucible, and as often quenched in Roſe-water, then grind it very ſmall and put it in a clean linnen cloath, ſwing it up and down this way and that way in a veſſel full of cleer water, that the fine and profitable part thereof may come through into the water, and the groſs and filthy part remain ſtill in the cloath, let it ſettle and then powr off the water, let this operation be repeated till nothing worth any thing be left in the cloath.

A Concluſion.

THus Courteous Reader, have I gone through the whole WORK; I am not conſcious to my ſelf that I have juſtly given offence to any by tranſlating this Work: If any take offence, it is to be ſhrewdly ſuſpected it ariſeth from Self-Intereſts. Once more let me adviſe the Ignorant, not to be too buſie with what they have no skill in; for as Phyſick (as the never dying *Hypocrates* truly ſaith) was never ordained for diſorderly and diſobedient perſons: ſo was the adminiſtration of it never ordained for Dunces. Therefore, let every one that adminiſters Phyſick, ſeriouſly conſider the great accompt muſt be made another day, before God, and the Lord Ieſus Chriſt, and the holy Angels; and do nothing raſhly, but upon ſerious conſideration, as he deſires it ſhould fare well with him when the Lord comes to make inquiſition for blood.

Pure pity to the Commonalty of ENGLAND (I aſſure you) was the Motive, the prevailing Argument that ſet my Brain and Pen a work about this Subject, many of whom (to my knowledge) have periſhed, either for want of money to ſee a Phyſitian, or want of knowledge of a remedy happily growing in their own Garden. And if any be angry, becauſe I have ſtript the Daw of his borrowed feathers, I am not careful; all ingenious people that love their Country will judge like themſelves, of whom I had rather be deſervedly reproved, than of others ignorantly commended.

FINIS

A SINOPSIS OF THE KEY OF Galens Method of Physick.

Page

The Scope of the Work 139

Sect. 1

Of the Temperature of Medicines.

Of Temperate Medicines what they are. 141

Their Use ib.

Of Hot Medicines.

Of Medicines hot in the first degree 142

Use 1

Reduce the Body to natural heat 142

Use 2

To mitigate pain ib.

Use 3

To take away weariness, and help Feavers ib.

A Caution ib.

Use 4

To help Digestion, and breed good Bloud 143

Of Medicines hot in the second degree.

What they are 143

Use 1

To help moist Stomachs ib.

Use 2

To take away Obstructions ib.

Use 3

To open the Pores ib.

Of Medicines hot in the third degree.

Use 1

To cut tough Humors 143

Use 2

To provoke sweat 143

Use 3

To resist Poison 143

Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree.

Use

To cause Inflamations, and to cause Blisters 143

Of Cold Medicines.

Of Medicines cold in the first degree.

Use 1

To qualifie the heat of Food 144

Use 2 Page
To asswage the heat of the Bowels 144
A Caution 144
Of Medicines cold in the second, and third degrees
Use 1
To asswage the heat of Choller. 144
Use 2
To take away the inflamations of hot swellings 144
Use 3
To cause Sleep 144
Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree
Use 1
To mitigate desperate pains by stupifying the Sences 144

Of Moistning Medicines.

Use 1
To help the roughness of the Throat 145
Use 2
To make the inward parts of the Body slippery ib.

Of Drying Medicines.

Use
To strengthen the Members of the Body. 145
Cautions 145

Sect. 2

Of the Apropriation of Medicines to the several parts of the Body.

THe several Opinions of Authors. 146
Chap. 1
Of Medicines apropriated to the Head
Their Difference 147
Cautions in their Use 148
Of Medicines apropriated to the Brain. ibid
Directions in their Use, 147, 148
Of Medicines apropriated to the Eyes
The Opinion of Astrologers 148
The election or choice of Medicines for the Eyes 148
Of Medicines apropriated to the Mouth and Nose 148
Cautions for their Use ib.
The manner of the Medicines 149
Page
Medicines apropriated to the Ears ib.
What they are, and why they are so. ib
Medicines apropriated to the Teeth, ib
What they are, and why they are so, ib
Chap. 2
Of Medicines apropriated to the Breast and Lungs. What they are, ib.
The Opinion of other Authors 150
The Authors Opinion ib.
Chap. 3
Of Medicines apropriated to the Heart.
What the office of the Heart is
1 To cherish life 151
2 To ad vigor to the affections 151
The afflictions of the Heart
1 Excessive heat 151
2 Poysons ib.
3 Melancholly vapors ib.
What Cordials are 152
1 Such as mitigate the heat in Feavers 152
2 Such as resist Poyson. 152
1 By Antipathy between the Medicine and the Poyson ib
2 By Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart ib
2 Such as strengthen the Heart ib
3 Such as refresh the Spirits ib
Chap. 4
Of Medicines apropriated to the Stomach
The infirmities of the Stomach 153
1 Appetite lost ib
2 Digestion weakned ib
3 The Retentive Faculty corrupted ib
Medicines apropriated the Stomach are,
1 Such as provoke Appitite ib
2 As help Digestion ib
3 Such as help the Retentive faculty ib
A way to find these ib.
Cautions in the Use of them ib
Chap. 5
Of Medicines apropriated to the Liver.
What they are 154
How to know them ib
How to use them ib
Chap. 6
Of Medicines apropriated to the Spleen
What the Office of the Spleen is 155
What Medicines apropriated to the Splen are ib
How they must be used ib

Chap.

Page

Chap. 7

Of Medicines apropriated to the Reins and Bladder 156
What they are ib.
Their Use ib.
Cautions ib.

Chap. 8

Of Medicines apropriated to the Womb.
How they ought to be used 157

Chap. 9

Of Medicines apropriated to the Joynts
What they are 158
How they ought to be used ib.

Sect. 3.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

Chap. 1

Of Emollient Medicines 160
What they are ib.
Their Use ib.
How they are known
1 *By their taste* ib
2 *By their feeling* ib

Chap. 2

Of hardning Medicines 161
Their Qualities ib
Their Use ib

Chap. 3

Of Loosning Medicines 162
Loosning Medicines described ib
Their Use ib.

Chap. 4

Of Medicines making thick and thin,
Described 163
The Use of Medicines making thin
1 *To open the Pores* ib
2 *To mitigate pain* ib
3 *To asswage Swellings* ib
The Use of Medicines making thick ib

Chap. 5

Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels ib.
Their description ib.
Their use 164
How they are known ib.

Chap. 6

Of Attenuating Medicines. ib
Their Use
1 *To open obstructions* ib
Page
2 *To clense the Breast of Flegm* ib
3 *To provoke the Terms* ib
How you may know them by the tast ib

Chap. 7

Of drawing Medicines 165
Their Use ib
1 *To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh* ib
2 *To draw corrupt humors from the bowels* ib
3 *To call the offending humors to the outward parts of the Body* ib
4 *By them the Crisis of the disease is much helped forward* ib
5 *To draw Poyson out of the body* ib
6 *To heat parts of the body which are over-cooled* ib

Chap. 8

Of Discussive Medicines 166
What they are ib
Their Use ib
Cautions in their use ib
How they are known ib

Chap. 9

Of Repelling Medicines 167
What they are ib
How they are known ib
Their Uses are
1 *To help hot swellings* ib
2 *To ease Headaches coming of heat,* ib.
3 *To take away the windy vapors of Feavers* ib.
The time of giving Repelling Medicines ib
Cautions in giving them ib.

Chap. 10

Of Burning Medicines, 168
Their degrees in heat, ib
Their Uses
1 *To restore Limbs wasted away,* ib.
2 *To burn off Hair* ib.
3 *To dissolve hard tumors, as Warts and the like* ib
4 *To help Gouts and Lethargies* ib
5 *To help Fistulaes &c.* ib
Cautions in using these Medicines ib

Chap. 11

Of Clensing Medicines, 168
Their Definition ib
Their Difference ib
Their Use 169

Page

Chap. 12
Of Emplasters.
What they are 169
Their Use ib

Chap. 13.
Of Suppuring Medicines.
What they are 170
Their Use ib
Their time of Use ib

Chap. 14
Of Medicines provoking Urin.
What Urin is 171
The cause of the stoppage of Urin ib
What Diureticks are
1 *Such as conduce to separate the Bloud* ib
2 *Such as open the passages of Urin* ib
How each of these may be known ib
Their Use ib

Chap. 15
Of Medicines provoking the Terms
Their Use and manner of using 172

Chap. 16
Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk
Their Description 172
Their Use 173

Chap. 17
Of Medicines regarding the Seed
Their Description 173
Cautions in giving them ib
Their Use ib

Chap. 18
Of Medicines easing Pain
Their Description 174
The manner of using them ib

Chap. 19
Of Medicines breeding Flesh
Their Uses ib
The Differences 175

Chap. 20
Of Glutinative Medicines

Page
Their Use 175

Chap. 21
Of Scarrifying Medicines.
Cautions in their Use 175

Chap. 22
Of Medicines resisting Poyson.
What they are
1 *Such as strengthen Nature* 176
2 *Such as oppose the poyson* ib
3 *Such as violently thurst it it out of the Body* ib
Cautions in the use of these Medicines ib

Chap. 23
Of Medicines Adorning the Body.
1 *The Face* 177
2 *The Skin* ib
3 *The Hair* ib
4 *The Teeth* ib
5 *The Head, Scurf, Dandrif,* ib

Chap. 24
Of Purging Medicines
Cautions concerning Purging, 180
The choice of Purging Medicines ib
Medicines Purging
1 *Flegm* ib
2 *Watry humors* ib
3 *Choller* ib
4 *Melancholly* ib
In all these, to what Bodies such Purges are general, and such as are strong should be given 181
Of the time of purging 182
Of the Correcting purging Medicines, 183
How to order your Body both before and after Purges 183
Inconveniences that arise to the Body by violent Purges 183
The way how to prevent them ib
The way how to remedy them 184
Of the way or manner of Purging 184

A KEY

A KEY TO GALEN'S Method of Physick.

The General Use of PHYSICK.

I Shall desire thee, who ever thou art, that intendest—the Noble (*though too much abused*) Study of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being well understood, shew thee the Key of *Galen* and *Hippocrates* their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method, and is not heedful of these Rules, may soon Tinker-like, mend one hole and make two; cure one Disease, and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maiest understand what I intend, It is to discover in a general way of the manifest Vertues of Medicines.

I say of the *Manifest* Vertues, and Qualities, *Viz.* Such as are obvious to the Sences, especially to the Tast and Smel: For it hath been the practice of most Physitians, (I say not of all) in these latter ages as well as ours, to say, when they cannot give, nor are minded to study a Reason, Why an Herb, Plant, &c. hath such an operation, or produceth such an effect in the Body of Man: It doth it by an hidden quality: For they not minding the whol Creation, as one United Body, nor knowing what belongs to *Astral Influence*, nor regarding

garding that excellent Harmony the only wise God hath made in a composition of Contraries (in the knowledge of which consists the whole ground and foundation of Physick) no more than a Horse that goes along the street regards when the Clock strikes, are totally led by the Nose by that Monster TRADITION, who seldom begets any Children but they prove either *Fools* or *Knaves*, and this makes them so brutish that they can give a Reason for the operation of no Medicine, but what is an Object to Sence; this their Worships call *Manifest*, and the other *Hidden*, because it is hidden from them, and alwaies wil if they search no further after it than hitherto they have done. A Common-wealth is well holp up with such Physitians, that are not only so *ignorant*, but also so *careless* of knowing the Foundation upon which the whol Fabrick of Physick ought to be built, and not upon *Tradition*. They profess themselves *Galenists*: I would civilly entreat them but seriously to peruse, and labor to be well skilled in the Astronomy of *Galen* and *Hippocrates*.

I confess, and am glad to think of it, That all Ages have afforded some wise Physitians, wel skilled in the Principles of what they profess, of which this our Age is not wanting, and they begin to encrease daily. As for others, my comfort is, That their whol Model will not stand long, because it is built upon the Sand. And if I be not mistaken in my Calculation, there are searching times coming, and with speed too, in which every building that is not built upon the Rock shal fall. The Lord will make a quick search upon the face of the Earth.

But to return to my purpose.

It is the Manifest Qualities of Medicines that here I am to speak to, and you may be pleased to behold it in this order.

Sect. 1. *Of the Temperature*
Sect. 2. *Of the Apropriation* } *of Medicines.*
Sect. 3. *Of the Properties*

Sect.

Sect. 1.
Of the Temperature of Medicines.

HErbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Driness, or Moisture, for the world being compoposed of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as cleer as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I shall treat of them severally, and in this order.

1. *Of Medicines Temperate.*
2. *Of Medicines Hot.*
3. *Of Medicines Cold.*
4. *Of Medicines Moist.*
5. *Of Medicines Dry.*

Of Medicines Temperate.

IF the world be composed of Extreams, then it acts by Extreams, for as the man is, so is his work: therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Driness, or Moisture, and must operate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excel the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of Temperature at all in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines, change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

They are used in such Diseases where there is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, *viz.* Heat and Cold, for example, In obstructions of the Bowels, where cold Medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause a Feaver. *Their use.*

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry, in such use, temperate Medicines, which may neither encrease the Feaver by their heat, nor condensate the Flegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, and every Like maintained by its Like, They are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the Body temperate, and the Body it self in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are apropriated to that part.

Of Medicines hot.

THe care of the Ancient Physitians was such that they did not labor to hide from, but impart to posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a medicine cold in the Fourth Degree, 'tis true you may soon remove that distemper of Heat, and bring another of Cold twice as bad.

Galen. de simp. med. facul. lib. 3. cap. 12.

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the body distempered must be heeded, for if the Head be distempered by Heat, and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you will bring another Disease and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient Physitians have concluded to be Four, in the first qualities, *viz.* Heat and Cold, of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

Of Medicines hot in the First Degree.

THose are said to be hot in the First Degree which induce a Moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the Parts thereof, either cold by Nature, or cooled by accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

The first Effect then of Medicines hot in the first Degree is, by their sweet and gentle temperate heat, to reduce the Body to its natural heat, as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn. *Effect. 1.*

The Second Effect is, The Mitigation of pain arising from such a distemper, and indeed this effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applyed to the distemper, these Medicines the Greeks call ἀνώδυνα, and shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that Medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin and expell them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all other are most congruous or agreeable to the Body of Man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound Man, but heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, and not by cold. *Effect. 2.*

Medicines then which are hot in the first Degree, are such as just correspond to the Natural heat of our Bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administred by an unskilful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the Body by their moderate heat.

Thirdly, These take away weariness, and help Feavers, being outwardly applied, because they open the pores of the Skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by Feavers. *Effect. 3.*

Yet may discommodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which I would have yong Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do *Discommodities.*

do more mischief than they are aware of, *viz.* It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the Body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death: Besides, by applying them to parts of the Body they are not apropriated to, or by not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the Brain temperate.

Effect 4. Lastly, Medicines hot in the first Degree, cherisheth heat in the internal parts, help Concoction, breed good Blood, and keep it in good temper, being bred.

Of Medicines hot in the Second Degree.

HAving spoken of Medicines hot in the First Degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the Second; These are something hotter than the Natural temper of a Man.

Use. Their Use is for such whose Stomach is filled with moisture, because their faculty is to heat, and dry, they take away obstructions or stoppings, open the pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the First Degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat, concocting, and expelling the humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work, but these cut tough humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when Nature cannot.

Of Medicines hot in the Third Degree.

THose which attain the Third Degree of heat, have the same faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerful in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given they cause Feavers; Their Use is to cut tough and compacted humors, to provoke sweat abundantly, hence it come to pass that all of them resist poyson. *Use.*

Of Medicines hot in the Fourth Degree.

THose Medicines obtain the highest degree of heat, which are so hot that they burn the Body of Man being outwardly applied to it, and cause inflamations, or raise blisters; as Crowfoot, Mustardseed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.

Of Cooling Medicines

PHysitians have also observed Four Degrees of Coldness in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.

Of Medicines Cold in the First Degree.

THose Medicines which are least cold of all, obtain the First Degree of Coldness, and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and *Per se* (as Scholers call it) friendly to the Body, but what good they do to our Bodies, they do it *per accidens*, *viz.* by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a Man in his Natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth Natural heat in the Body of Man.

Yet have these a necessary Use in them too, though not so frequent as Hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why an All-wise God hath furnished us with far more Hot Herbs and Plants &c. than Cold.

use 1. Their Use is first, In Nourishments, that so the heat of Food may be qualified, and made fit for a weak Stomach to digest, and therefore are Sallats used in Summer.

use 2. Secondly, To restrain and asswage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the Blood in Feavers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be but gentle, Medicines cold in the first Degree will suffice; also Children, and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

Of Medicines Cold in the Second and Third Degrees.

SUch whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot may easily bear such medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them: as also by such as cool in the third degree, the extremity of the disease considered; for by both these the unbridled heat of Choller is asswaged. *use* 1.

Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the Inflamation be not great, use those that are less cool; if the Inflamation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree; Alwaies let the Remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction. *use* 2.

Thirdly, Sometimes the Spirits are moved inordinately through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the Sences: this also must be remedied with cold medicines; for cold stops the pores of the Skin, makes the humors thick, represseth Sweat, and keeps up the Spirits from fainting. *use* 3

Of Medicines Cold in the Fourth Degree.

LAstly, The Use of Medicines Cold in the Fourth Degree, is, To mitigate desperat and vehement Pains, by stupifying the sences, when no other course can be taken to save life: Of the Use of which more hereafter.

Of Moistning Medicines.

THere can be no such difference found amongst Moistning Medicines, that they should surpass the Second degree. For seeing all Medicines are either hot or cold; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extreams,

extreams, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

Philosophers therefore call Moisture and Driness, *Passive qualities*, yet have they their operation likewise; for moist Medicines lenifie and make slippery, ease the Cough, *use.* and help the Roughness of the Throat: These operations are proper to Medicines moist in the First Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Naturally strength, help the sharpness of humors, make both Bloud and Spirits thicker, looseth the Belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderat or indiscreet use of them duls the Body, and makes it unfit for action.

Of Drying Medicines.

DRying Medicines have contrary faculties to these, *viz.* To consume moisture, stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakned by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the Members be strengthened by drying medicines, they have, notwithstanding their own proper moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist: If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather over-use of drying Medicines, the Members can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such medicines as dry in the third degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are apropriated to, of their nourishment, and by that means bring them into a Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called *Radical Moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it; and this may be done by too frequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree; And it may be this was the Reason of *Galen* his writing, That things dry in the fourth degree must of necessity burn; which is an effect of heat, and not of driness, unless by burning *Galen* mean consuming the Radical moisture. *De Simpl. Med. Facult. Lib. 5 Cap. ult.*

The Use then of drying Medicines is only to such Bodies and parts of the Body as abound with moisture, in which observe these Rules.

1. If the moisture be not extream, let not the medicine be extream drying.

2. Let it be proper to the part of the Body afflicted; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in the general only, and but briefly, because we shall alwaies touch upon them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwaies have an eye to these.

Sect. 2.

Of the Apropriation of Medicines to the several Parts of the Body.

ANcient Physitians also kept a grievous racket about this, some denying any specifical Vertue at all in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of Opinion that such as strengthen the Head must needs strengthen the Bowels and all other parts of the Body, by the same Rule, because being ignorant of the influence of the Heavens, they could give no Reason for the contrary, and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same Rule.

Others hold them to be apropriated to the particular Parts of the Body by a hidden property as they call it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated, and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have labored to find out a middle way between both these, and they hold that what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure strengthen all the rest, yet so as that it is peculiarly apropriated to that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and their reason is, Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and every one almost that hath but wit enough to eat an Eg, knows that the substances of all Parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it, though in my Opinion it falls a little too low, for it is a certain truth, the Sympathy, and Antipathy in the Creation is the cause both of all Diseases, and also of the operations of all Medicines, However I may intertex my Opinion of what Physitians call [hidden Qualities] now and then with it, yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time, till time and opportunity (together with the will of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they call [hidden qualities] into such a form that others may understand it as wel as my self: I am sickly and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the Qualities and Use of these Medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shall find them presented to their view in this Order.

Medicines apropriated,
1. *To the Head.*
2. *To the Breast and Lungues.*
3. *To the Heart.*
4. *To the Stomach*
5. *To the Liver.*
6. *To the Spleen.*
7. *To the Reins and Bladder.*
8. *To the Womb.*
9. *To the Joynts.*

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Head.

BY [*Head*] is uſually underſtood all that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermoſt joynt of the Neck; yet are thoſe Medicines properly called *Cephalical* which are apropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears nor Teeth; neither are thoſe Medicines which are proper for the Ears proper alſo for the Eyes, therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I ſhall ſubdivide this Chapter into Theſe parts.

Medicines apropriated——
1. *To the Brain.*
2. *To the Eyes.*
3. *To the Mouth and Noſtrils.*
4. *To the Ears.*
5. *To the Teeth.*

For what Medicines are apropriated to an unruly Tongue, is not in my power at preſent to determin.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Brain.

BEfore we treat of Medicines apropriated to the Brain it is requiſite that we deſcribe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The Brain which is the Seat of Apprehenſion, Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sence and Motion, is by nature temperate, and if ſo, then you will grant me that it may eaſily be afflicted both by Heat and Cold, and it is indeed more ſubject to afflictions by either of them, than any other part of the Body, for if it be afflicted by heat, Sence and Reaſon is immoderately moved, if by cold, they languiſh, and are dulled, to paſs by other ſymtoms which invade the Head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Alſo this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by ſmels, ſights, and ſounds, but I ſhal meddle no further with theſe here, becauſe they are not Medicines.

Cephalical Medicines may be found out from the Affections of the Brain it ſelf. The Brain is uſually oppreſſed with moiſture in ſuch afflictions; therfore give ſuch Medicines as very gently, warm, clenſe, cut, and dry; but withal, let them be ſuch as are apropriated to the Head, ſuch as Phyſitians ſay [by an hidden qualicy] ſtrengthens the Brain.

Again, If you conſider the ſcituation of the Brain, you ſhall find it placed in the higheſt part of all the Body, therefore it is eaſily afflicted with hot vapors, this puniſheth a man with watchings and headach, as the former did with ſottiſhneſs and ſleepineſs; in ſuch caſes uſe ſuch *Cephalects* as gently cool the Brain.

To make *Cephalicks* of *Narcoticks*, or ſtupifying Medicines is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Sences. Of theſe, and ſuch Medicines alſo as purge the Brain, I ſhal ſpeak by and by. To return to my purpoſe.

Some Cephalicks purge the Brain, ſome heat it, ſome cool it, ſome ſtrengthen it; but how they per-

form this Office peculiarly to the Brain, moſt Phyſitians confeſs they could neither comprehend by Reaſon, nor deſcribe by Precepts, only thus, they do it by a hidden quality, either by ſtrengthening the brain, thereby defending it from Diſeaſes, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diſeaſes incident to the brain.

Laſtly, For the Uſe of Cephalicks, obſerve, if the Brain be much afflicted, you cannot well ſtrengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the Brain before you have clenſed the reſt of the Body, it is ſo ſubject to receive the vapors up to it; give cooling Cephalicks when the Brain is too hot, and hot Cephalicks, when it is too cold.

Beware of uſing cooling Medicines to the Brain when the Criſis of a Diſeaſe is neer: How that time may be known, I ſhall (God aſſiſting me) inſtruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it ſuffice now, that according as the Diſeaſe afflicting your Head is, ſo let your remedy be.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Eyes.

TAke ſuch Medicines as are apropriated to the Eyes under the name of [*Ocular Medicines*] I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of words, and partly to inſtruct my Country Men in the Terms of Art belonging to Phyſick, (I would have called them [*Ophthalmicks*] had not the word been troubleſom to the reading, much more to the underſtanding of a Country man) as I even now called ſuch Medicines [*Cephalicks*] as were apropriated to the Brain.

Ocular Medicines are two fold, *viz.* ſuch as are referred to the Viſive Vertues, and ſuch as are referred to the Eyes themſelves.

Such as ſtrengthen the Viſive Vertue or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes (ſay Doctors) do it by a hiden Vertue, into the reaſon of which no man can dive, unleſs they ſhould fetch it from the Similitude of the ſubſtance; And yet they ſay a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one ſee in the night, and they give this Reaſon, Becauſe Goats ſee as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor ſubſtance between the Liver and the Eyes; However Aſtrologers know well enough that all Herbs, Plants, &c. that are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and apropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they ſtrenthen the viſive Vertue, as Eyebright which is hot, *Lunaria* or Moonwort which is cold.

As for what appertains to the conſtitution of the Eyes themſelves ſeeing they are exact in ſence, they will not endure the leaſt inconvenience, therefore ſuch Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for ſuch Medicines as ſtrengthen the viſive Vertue are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardneſs nor gnawing quality, nor be ſo tough that they ſhould ſtick to them, Therefore let Ocular Medicines be neither in Pouders nor Oyntments, becauſe Oyl it ſelf is offenſive to the Eyes, and how pleaſing Pouders are to them you may percive your ſelf by but going in the duſt.

Medicines apropriated to the Mouth and Noſe.

APply no ſtinking Medicine to a Diſeaſe in the Noſe, for ſuch offend not only the Noſe, but alſo the Brain; neither adminiſter Medi-

cines

cines of any ill taſt to a Diſeaſe in the Mouth, for that ſubverts the Stomach, becauſe the tunicle of the Mouth and of the Stomach is the ſame; And becauſe both Mouth and Noſtrils are wayes by which the Brain is clenſed, therefore are they infected with ſuch vices as need almoſt continual clenſing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleaſant, or at leaſt, not ingrateful.

Medicines apropriated to the Ears.

THe Ears are eaſily afflicted by Cold, becauſe they are alwaies open, therefore they require hot Medicines. And becauſe they are of themſelves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much.

Medicines apropriated to the Teeth.

VEhement heat, and vehement cold is inimical to the Teeth, but they are moſt of all offended by ſharp and ſour things, and the reaſon is, becauſe they have neither Skin nor Fleſh to cover them, they delight in ſuch Medicines as are clenſing and binding, becauſe they are troubled with Defluxions and Rhewms upon every light occaſion, and that's the reaſon the common uſe of fat and ſweet things, ſoon rots the Teeth.

CHAP. 2.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Breaſt and Lungues.

THe Medicines apropriated to the Breaſt and Lungues, you ſhall find called all along by the name of [*Pectorals*] that's the term Phyſitians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rowls, or Pectoral Oyntments, now you know their Uſe.

They are divers, ſome of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although ſometimes in Ulcers of the Lungues we are forced to uſe binding Medicines, to joyn the Ulcer, yet are not theſe called Pectorals, becauſe binding Medicines are extream hurtful to the Breaſt and Lungues, both becauſe they hinder ones fetching his breath, and alſo becauſe they hinder the avoiding that Flegm by which the Breaſt is oppreſſed.

Such Medicines are called Pectorals, which are of a * lenifying Nature, for by their operation is the breath the eaſier fetched, and what ſticks to the Stomach the eaſier ſpit out.

**The next Section will inſtruct you in the term.*

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking this ſame ſpitting alwaies one and the ſame, for ſometimes the matter is ſo thin that it cannot be caſt up by the motion of

the Lungues, but it slips besides. Again, Sometimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungues. These then are the genuin operations of Pectorals, *viz.* Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, Those which make the thin matter thicker are of two sorts, *viz.* Some are mild & gentle, which may safely be administred, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth, (the degrees of temperature will satisfie, which such be among the Simples, neither shall you want instructions among the Compounds) Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the Phtisicks (which is an ulceration of Lungues and the disease usually called, The Consumption of the Lungues) are also reckoned in amongst Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word or two of them.

In the cure of this disease are three things to be regarded.

1. *To cut and bring away the Concreated Bloud.*
2. *To cherish and strengthen the Lungues.*
3. *To conglutinate the Ulcer.*

And indeed some particular Simples wil perform all these, and Physitians confess it; which shews the wonderful Mysterie the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one & the same Simple should perform two contrary Operations on the same part of the Body; for the more a Medicine clenseth the more it conglutinates; And it is wisely done of Physitians to shut their Eyes against such a Mysterie, and against Astrology also, which is one means to reveal it, so that they make a long Harvest of a little Corn, and get the more money by it. They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more clensing; lastly, Medicines more binding and strengthen the Lungues all the time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and clense out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungues, or make thin Defluxions thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the Roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softning, being outwardly applied to the Breast.

CHAP.

Chap. 3.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Heart.

THese are they that are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital spirit, the fountain of life, the original of infused heat, and of the natural affections of man.

So then these Two Things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life thorow out the Body.

2. To add Vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the Heart, you wil easily grant me, that it is the property of Cordials to administer to the Heart in these Particulars.

Of Cordials, some cheare the Mind, some strengthen the Heart, and refresh the Spirits thereof, being decayed.

Those which cheer the Mind are not one and the same; for as the Heart is variously disturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. so such things as flatter Lovers, or appease the Angry, or comfort the Fearful, or please the Hateful, may well be called Cordials; for the Heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by Reason, aswel as by Digestion; yet these, because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, That Mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the Mind, not of the Body; yet many have bin induced to think such Affections may be wrought in the Body by Medicines, which som hold is done by an *hidden property* (the old Bush ignorant Physitians have run into) Others that denied any hidden quality in Medicines, held it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead people in ignorance, *viz.* To tell them (when they cannot give, nor wil not study a reason of a thing) It is *Diabolical*, and done by Sorcery. I could give a Reason of the former, if it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties; a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of Falshoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much heat, by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials, and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three Afflictions, *viz.*
1. *Excessive heat.*
2. *Poyson.*
3. *Melancholly vapors.*

Are Three kinds of Remedies which succor the afflicted Heart:

Such as
1. *By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.*
2. *Resist Poyson.*
3. *Cherish the vital Spirits when they languish.*

All these are called Cordials.

1. Such as cool the heart in Feavers, yet is not every thing that cooleth Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead Cordial as Gold is, some hold it Cordial by hidden Quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten Money, an Apish Reason, unbeseeming a Scholer; for Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the heart, and cheer it exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no waies hold in that, what Medicines do by hidden Quality is not my Task at present, it may be hereafter, only here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are apropriated to the Heart, and let the Heart be afflicted by heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove Corrupters, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as resist Poyson. There is a two-fold resisting of Poyson.

1. By an Antipathy between the Medicine and the Poyson.

2. By a Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart.

Of the First we shall speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such Medicines, whose nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the Poyson, as Rue, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the Poyson, which afflicteth the Heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the Heart afflicted by the Poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines, as strengthen the Heart, either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in Medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to a Mans, yet I question whether it be Cordial or not.

3. And lastly, Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are apropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking and Melancholly vapors from the heart, for as the Animal Spirits be refreshed by fragrant smels, and the Natural Spirits by Spices; so are the vital Spirits refreshed by all such Medicines as keep back Melancholly vapors from the heart, as Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron Pills, the Compositions of them, and many others which this Treatise will amply furnish you with.

CHAP.

Chap 4.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Stomach.

BY Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines apropriated to the Stomach are usually called Stomachicals.

The infirmities usually incident to the Stomach are Three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakned.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his Body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakned it is not able to concoct the meat received into the Stomach, but it putrifies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled, the Stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth Fluxes.

Such Mediciaes then as remedy all these, are called Stomachials. And of them in order.

1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or sowrish tast, and yet withal of a grateful tast to the Pallat, for although loss of Appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from Choller in the Stomach, or putrified humors or the like, yet such things as purge out this Choller or humors, are properly called *Orecticks*, not Stomachicals; the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.

2. Such Medicines help Digestion as strengthen the Stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromatical (*viz.* spicy) faculty, by hidden property, or congruity of Nature; by which last, the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten to Pouder and taken in Wine in the morning fasting is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.

3. The retentive Faculty of the Stomach is corrected by binding Medicines, yet not by all binding Medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the Stomach, but by such binding Medicines as are apropriated to the Stomach.

For the Use of these, *Use. 1.*

1. Use not such Medicines as provoke Appetite before you have clensed the Stomach of what hinders it.

2. Such Medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call πεπτικὰ) give them a good time before meat that so they may pass to the bottom of the Stomach (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the food come into it. *Use 2.*

3. Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay Fluxes; a little after meat, if to stay vomiting. *Use 3.*

Chap. 5.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Liver.

BE pleased to take these under the name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual name Physitians give them, and these also are of Three sorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others help its vices.

The Pallat is the Seat of tast, and its Office is to judg what Food is agreeable to the Stomach, and what not, by that is both the Quality and Quantity of Food fit for the Stomach discerned: the very same Office the *Meseraik* Veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food pleaseth the Pallat which the Liver likes not (but not often) and therefore the *Meseraik* Veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with sweet things, draws them greedily, and digesteth them as swiftly, and that's the reason Honey is so soon turned into Choller.

2. Such Medicines strengthen the Liver, as (being apropriated to it) very gently bind, for seeing the Office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs some adstriction, that so both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be staied that so the one slip not away, nor the other be scattered.

Yet do not Hepatical Medicines require so great a binding faculty as Stomachicals do, because the passages of the Stomach are more open than those of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out Blood to the rest of the Body, therefore Medicines which are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cause obstructions, or hinder the distribution of the Blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very subject to obstructions, Medicines which withstand obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepatical, and they are such as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat (to these we shall speak in their proper places) and yet they retain a faculty both gently binding, and clensing.

Sometimes Inflamation follows the obstruction, and then must you use Hepatical Medicines, which cool, clense, and extenuate.

Use. In using these have a special care that your cooling Medicines be so tempered with heat, that the digestive faculty of the Liver be not spoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very neer unto it) be not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the Stomach digests the food into) into Blood, and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the Body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.

Chap.

Chap. 6.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Spleen.

IN the breeding of Blood are three Excrements most conspicuous, *viz. Urine. Choller*, and *Melancholly*.

The proper seat of Choller is in the Gall.

The Urine passeth down to the Reins, or Kidneys, which is all one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or melancholly blood to it self.

I hope shortly to give you the exactest piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own mother tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these and all other internal operations of your Body, as you can your Faces in a Looking Glass. But to return.

This Excrement of Blood is twofold: for either by excessive heat, it is adduſt, and this is that the Latins call *Atra bilis*: or else it is thick and earthy of it self, and this properly is called Melancholly Humor.

Hence then is the nature of Splenical Medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted, for *Atra bilis* (I know not what distinct English name to give it) many times causeth Madness, and pure Melancholly causeth obstructions of the Bowels, and tumors, whereby the concoction of the Blood is viciated, and Dropsies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the Spleen must needs be twofold also, some apropriated to *Atra bilis*, others to pure Melancholly; but of purging either of them, I shall omit till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it self.

1. Such Medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistning temper *Atra bilis*: let not these Medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Atra bilis* as there is in Choller, and therefore it needs no such excessive cooling, amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials, to repel Melancholly vapors from the Heart, such temper and asswage the malice of *Atra bilis*.

2. Those Medicines are also Splenical, by which Melancholly humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated; such Medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticals, in this, that they are no waies binding, for the Spleen being no waies addicted to concoction, binding Medicines do it harm, and not good.

3. Sometimes the Spleen is not only obstructed, but also hardned by Melancholly humors, and in such cases Emollient Medicines may be well called Splenicals; not such as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the Stomach and Bowels, but such as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen.

And although sometimes Medicines are outwardly applied to hardness of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, so are not Splenicals.

Chap. 7.
Of Medicines apropriated to the Reins and Bladder.

THe Office of the Reins is, To make a separation between the Bloud and the Urin, to receive this Urine thus separated from the Bloud, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business and not be alwaies pissing.

Both these parts of the Body officiating about the Urin, they are both usually afflicted by the vices of the Urin.

The Urin is oppressed, { 1. *By Stones.* 2. *By Inflamation.* 3. *By thick humors*

Medicines apropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually called *Nephriticals*, and are Threefold; some cool, others cut grosse humors, and a third sort breaks the Stone.

In the Use of all these, take notice, That the constitution of the Reins and Bladder is such, That they abhor all binding Medicines, because they cause stoppage of Urine.

The truth is, I shall speak of all these apart in so many Chapters by themselves, only let it suffice here, That Physitians confess some Medicines perform these by an hidden qualitie, and even break the hardest Stone; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a Reason how, nor why they do it.

And Secondly, take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflamations endure not very hot Medicinces.

Thirdly, Because the Bladder is farther remote from the Centre of the Body than the Kidnies are, therfore it requires stronger Medicines than the Kidnies do, lest the strength of the Medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.

Chap.

Chap. 8.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Womb.

THese Physitians call *Hysterical*s, and to avoid multiplicity of words, take them in this discourse under that notion.

Take notice that such Medicines as provoke the Terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly Hysterical, but shall be spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the nature of the Brain and Stomach, for experience teacheth that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical Medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For example: A Woman being troubled with the Fits of the Mother, which is a drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as Civit, or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again, but apply stinking things to the Nose, as Assafœtida, or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the Womb of a Woman falls out, in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made som Physitians of Opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sence of smelling. For my part I beleeve nothing less; only it doth it by apropriation to that part of the Body, for the Stomach is also offended with stinking things, not because it smels them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the Body, judg the like by the Womb; it is offended by stinking things, and strengthenad by sweet: for smell is one of the Touch-stones by which Nature trieth what is convenient for its self; yet, that the Womb hath much affinity with the Head is most certain, and undeniable by this argument, Because most Cephalick Medicines conduce to the cure of Diseases in the Womb, neither is the Womb often afflicted, but the Head principally suffers with it.

Chap. 9.

Of Medicines apropriated to the Joynts.

THe Joyns are usually troubled with Cephalick Diseases, and then are to be cured by Cephalick Medicines.

Medicines apropriated to the Joynts, are called by the name of *Arthritical* Medicines.

The Joynts, seeing they are very Nervous, require Medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withal such as by a peculiar vertue are apropriated to them, and ad strength to them. It is true, most Cephalicks do so, yet becaus the Joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger Medicines.

For removing pains in the Joynts this is the Method of proceeding.

Pain is either taken away, or eased, for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great that you must be forced to use *Anodines* (for so Physitians call such Medicines as ease pain) before you can meddle with the cause, and this is usually when the part pained is inflamed, for those Medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any Inflamation in the part pained, you must obstain from them till the Inflamation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is two-fold, for if you regard only the pain, use *Anodines*, but if you regard the Inflamation, use cooling Medicines; becaus by them, not only the heat is asswaged, but also the Flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling Medicine with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That such Medicines as take away the cause of pain from the Joynts, are of very thin substance and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause is taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the Joynts, that so you may prevent Defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the Second Section.

Sect.

Sect. III.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

THat I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this *SECTION* into these Chapters, *Viz.*

Of Medicines.

	Chap.		Chap.
Emollient.	1	*Suppuring.*	13
Hardning.	2	*Provoking Urin.*	14
Loosning.	3	*Provoking the Terms.*	15
Making thin, and thick	4	*Breeding Milk.*	16
Opening the Vessels.	5	*Regarding the Seed.*	17
Attenuating.	6	*Easing Pain.*	18
Drawing.	7	*Breeding Flesh.*	19
Discussing.	8	*Glutinative.*	20
Repelling.	9	*Scarrifying*	21
Burning.	10	*Resisting Poyson.*	22
Clensing.	11	*Adorning the Body.*	23
Emplasticks.	12	*Purging.*	24

Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down.

CHAP. I.

Of Emollient Medicines.

THe various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Drineſs, and Moiſture in Simples, muſt of neceſſity produce variety of Faculties, and Operations in them, which now we come to treat of, beginning firſt at Emollients.

What is hard and what is ſoft, moſt men know, but few are able to expreſs; Phyloſophers define that to be hard which yields not to touching, and ſoft to be the contrary; An Emollient, or Softning Medicine (which is all one) is ſuch a Medicine as reduceth a hard ſubſtance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Phyloſophy, and keep to Phyſick; Phyſitians deſcribe hardneſs to be two-fold.

1. A diſtention or ſtretching of a part by too much fulneſs.

2. Thick humors which are deſtitute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body into which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, *viz.* to moiſten what is dry, to diſcuſs what is ſtretched. to warm what is congealed by cold, yet properly, that only is ſaid to mollifie which reduceth a hard ſubſtance to its proper temper.

Drineſs and thickneſs of humors being the cauſe of hardneſs, Emollient Medicines muſt of neceſſity be hot and moiſt; and although you may peradventure find ſome of them dry in the Second or Third Degrees, yet muſt this drineſs be tempered and qualified with heat and moiſture. for Reaſon will tell you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Beſides, In Scirrhous humors (in which Emollients are moſt in uſe) various Symtoms appear, ſo that the hardneſs being not Simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be alwaies one and the ſame, as for example: Sometimes the Swelling abounds with moiſture, and then the Medicine muſt be dryer, not to mollifie the ſwelling, but to conſume the moiſture; Sometimes the humor is ſo tough, that temperate Medicines will not ſtir it, then muſt the Medicine be the hotter, theſe things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for all this, that Emollient Medicines ſhould not be temperately hot and moiſt in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted falſe, becauſe a man muſt ſometimes ſwerve from them, for this is the true uſe of all Rules, *viz.* To vary them according to the various Symtoms of the Diſeaſe, and herein is the judgment of the Phyſitian tried.

Laſtly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their taſt, 2. By their feeling.

1. In taſt, they are neer unto ſweet, but Fat and Oyly, they are neither ſharp, nor auſtere, nor ſowr, nor ſalt, neither do they manifeſt either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you can perceive no roughneſs, neither do they ſtick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occaſion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.

CHAP.

Chap. 2.

Of Hardning Medicines.

GALEN in *Lib.* 5. *De Simpl. Med. Facult. Cap.* 10. determins Hardning Medicines to be cold and moist, and he brings some Arguments to prove it, against which other Physitians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if softning Medicines be hot and moist (as we shewed even now) then hardning Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The Universal course of Nature will prove it, for driness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that driness is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to the Fire, and Earth.

2. The thing to be *congealed* must needs be moist, therefore the Medicine *congealing* must of necessity be dry, for if cold be joyned with driness, it contracts the pores that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardning, and congealing, of which differences a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to dry, which draw out, or drink up the moisture, as a Spunge drinks up water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but ad driness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary by adding Pouders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the moisture nor make it thick by adding driness to it, but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardning differs from all these, for the parts of the Body swell and are filled with Flegmatick humors, or Melancholly Blood, which at last grows hard.

That you may cleerly understand this, observe but these two things.

1. What it is which worketh.
2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold, that which is wrought upon is a certain thickness and driness of humors, for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardned. Thus you see cold and driness to be the cause of hardning. But enough of this (perhaps some may think too much) This hardning being so far from being useful, that it is obnoxious to the Body of Man, I pass it without more words. I suppose when *Galen* wrote of hardning Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst them he reckons up, Fleawort, Purslain, Housleek, and the like, which asswage the heat of the humors in Swellings, and stop subtil and sharp Defluxions upon the Lungues, but of these more anon.

Chap. 3.

Of Looſning Medicines.

BY Looſning here, I do not mean Purging; not that which is oppoſit to Aſtringency, but that which is oppoſit to ſtretching: I knew not ſuddenly what fitter Engliſh Name to give it, than Looſning or Laxation, which latter is ſcarce Engliſh.

The Members are diſtended or ſtretched divers waies, and ought to be looſned as many, for they are ſtretched ſomtimes by dryneſs, ſomtimes by cold, ſometimes by repletion or fulneſs, ſometimes by ſwellings, and ſomtimes by ſom of theſe joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, becauſe it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Phyſick in ſuch Engliſh as they underſtand not.

I confeſs the Opinion of Ancient Phyſitians hath been various about theſe Looſning Medicines. *Galen's* Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moiſtning, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therfore ought not to be refer'd to a Chapter by themſelves.

'Tis like they may, and ſo may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldneſs, or dryneſs, or moiſture: But we ſpeak not here of the Particular properties of Medicines, but of their Joyned properties, as they heat and moiſten.

Others, they queſtion how they can be diſtinguiſhed from ſuch as mollifie, ſeing ſuch as are looſning, and ſuch as are emollient, are both of them hot and moiſt.

To that, thus: Stretching and Looſning are aſcribed to the movable parts of the Body, as to the Muſcles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments, and *Membranæ*; But ſoftneſs and hardneſs to ſuch parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand: I ſhall make it cleer by a Similitude: Wax is ſoftned being hard, but Fiddle-ſtrings are looſned being ſtretched. And if you ſay that the difference lying only in the parts of the Body, is no true difference; then take notice, that ſuch Medicines which looſen, are leſs hot and more moiſtning than ſuch as ſoften, for they operate moſt by heat, theſe by moiſture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion, the difference is not much, nay, ſcarce ſenſible, between Emollient & Looſning Medicines, Only I quoted this in a Chapter by it ſelf, not ſo much becauſe ſome Authors do, as becauſe it conduceth to the encreaſe of knowledge in Phyſick, for want of which this poor Nation is almoſt ſpoiled.

The chief Uſe of Looſning Medicines is in Convulſions and Cramps, and ſuch like infirmities which cauſ diſtention or ſtretching.

They are known by the very ſame marks and tokens that Emollient Medicines are.

Chap. 4.

Of Medicines making thin and thick.

MEdicines which rarefy, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin, and make them wider, they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts, they are hot, but not so hot that they should draw the matter to them, or discuss it, as we shall shew when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick are contrary to these, these are cold and stop the pores of the skin.

These *Galen* would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his Description of hardning Medicines, and such as make thick.

1. The Use of Rarefying Medicines is, to open the pores of the skin, and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from Blood overheated may pass out, and that was the reason Wrestlers in ancient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anoynted, that so the vapors caused by stirring their Bodies might pass out, and not cause Feavers or other mischief to the Bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying Medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the Skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled. 2.

Again, In Swellings, it is not only the plenty of humors that causeth pain, but the drineſs, hardneſs, or stretching of the Skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarefie or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning Medicines, for they make the Skin firm, thereby not only the better resisting cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and desolution of the spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.

Chap. 5.

Of Medicines opening the Mouths of the Vessels.

THese *Galen* thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickneſs should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickneſs seems rather to stop than to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the Vessels is different, Obstructions require cutting Medicines by which the thickneſs

of the matter obſtructing is made thinner, therefore the Medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin ſubſtance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin body, like water, for that cauſeth Obſtructions rather than take them away, but of thin parts, *viz.* making thin) But thoſe Medicines which are ſaid to open the mouths or paſſages of the Veſſels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but alſo ſtrengthen the paſſages by which they paſs, therefore *Galen* beſide heat, appointed thickneſs of parts and ſharpneſs, or biting, as Pepper bites, for ſuch a ſharp heat is very effectual to penetrate, and cannot ſtop in the leaſt; for although the Skin be eaſily contracted by gentle Medicines, the Veſſels cannot be ſhut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let theſe Medicines of thick ſubſtance be alſo moiſt, for moiſture cannot ſo forcibly bind as to ſtop the mouths of the Veſſels.

Uſe. The Uſe of opening Medicines may be eaſily gathered from the uſe of the Veſſels to be opened, for ſeeing their uſe is to hold Blood, which ſometimes offend in quantity, ſometimes in quality, ſuch infirmities are to be remedied by opening Medicines.

They are eaſily known by taſt, being ſharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but ſuch as are ſtopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in taſting of them.

Chap. 6.
Of Attenuating Medicines.

THe uſe of Attenuating Medicines is to open the obſtructions of the Bowels.

The Bowels are obſtructed or ſtopped by tough and viſcous humors, hence then it is cleer that Attenuating, or Extenuating Medicines ought to be thin of ſubſtance, but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is ſome queſtion, for indeed many cold Medicines cut tough humors and open obſtructions, as Vineger, Endive, Succory, and the like. I ſhall not enter into the Diſpute here whether all cold things bind or not, and therefore ſome hold Vineger to be hot in it ſelf, and cool only by accident; we know Wine is hot, and Vineger is nothing but corrupted Wine, and we know as well that putrifaction turns things uſually into a contrary quality, and beſides if you ask Phyſitians how one Simple can perform two contrary operations, they preſently run into the old buſh, It doth it (ſay they) by a hidden quality.

The uſe of Attenuating Medicines is to open the Bowels, to clenſe the breaſt of Flegm, to expel the Terms, &c.

Your beſt courſe is, firſt to clenſe the Body by ſome gentle Purge before you uſe Attenuating Medicines, leſt they feiſe upon the Blood and cauſe Feavers, or other miſchiefs as bad.

They are in taſt ſharp, ſowr, or bitter, yet ſuch as being taſted dilate the tongue, and contract it not.

Chap.

Chap. 7.

Of Drawing Medicines.

THe Opinion of Phyſitians is concerning theſe as it is concerning other Medicines, *viz.* Some draw by a manifeſt quality, ſome by a hidden, and ſo (quoth they) they draw to themſelves both humors and thorns, or ſplinters that are gotten into the Fleſh, however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts; hot becauſe the Nature of heat is to draw, of thin parts that ſo they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their Uſe is various, *viz.*

Uſe, 1. 1. That the Bowels may be diſburdened of corrupt humors.

2. 2. Outwardly uſed, by them the offending humor (I ſhould have ſaid the Peccant humor, had I written only to Scholers) is called from the internal parts of the Body to the Superficies.

3. 3. By them the Criſis of a Diſeaſe is much helped forward.

4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth Poyſon out of the Body.

5. Parts of the Body overcooled are cured by theſe Medicines, *viz.* By applying them outwardly to the place, not only becauſe they heat, but alſo becauſe they draw the ſpirits by which life and heat are cheriſhed to the part of the Body which is deſtitute of them, you cannot but know that many times parts of the Body fall away in Fleſh, and their ſtrength decaies as in ſome peoples Arms or Legs, or the like, the uſual Reaſon is, Becauſe the vital Spirit decaies in thoſe parts, to which uſe ſuch Plaiſters or Oyntments as are attractive (which is the Phyſical term for drawing Medicines) for they do not only cheriſh the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the Vital and Natural ſpirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nouriſhed.

They are known almoſt by the ſame tokens that Attenuating Medicines are, ſeeing Heat, and thinneſs of parts is in them both, they differ only in reſpect of quantitie, thinneſs of parts being moſt proper to Attenuating Medicines, but Attractive Medicines are hotter.

Chap. 8.

Of Diſcuſſive Medicines.

BY Diſcuſſive Medicines I intend ſuch as the Greeks call διαφορητικὰ commonly Phyſitians cal them by the names of *Diaphoreticks*; in plain Engliſh, they are ſuch Medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by inſenſible tranſpiration, which is another term they give to Sweating. I quote theſe terms, and explain them, becauſe I would not have my Country-men hood-wink'd with ſtrange terms; I am half of Opinion it is one way by which they are trained up in ſlavery.

The nature of Diſcuſſing (or Sweating) Medicines is almoſt the ſame with Attractive, for there are no diſcuſſive Medicines but are attractive, nor ſcarce any attractive Medicine but is in ſome meaſure or other diſcuſſing. The difference then is only this; That diſcuſſive Medicines are hotter than atractive, and therefore nothing elſe need be written of their nature.

Uſe. Their Uſe may be known even from their very Name; for diſeaſes *Note.* that come by repletion or fulneſs, are cured by evacuation or emptying, yet neither Bloud nor groſs humors are to be expelled by ſweating or inſenſible tranſpiration (as they call it) but the one requires Bloud-letting, the other Purgation; but *Seroſus* or thin humors and filthy vapors, and ſuch like ſuperfluities, are to be expelled by ſweat, and be wary in this too, for many of them work violently, and violent medi- *Caut.*1. cines are not raſhly to be given.

Beſides, Swellings are ſometimes *Caut.*2. made ſo hard by ſweating Medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; For what is Thin being by ſuch medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains: If you fear ſuch a thing, mix Emollients with them.

Again, Sometimes by uſing Diſ- *Caut.*3. cuſſives, the humours offending (which Phyſicians uſually call the *Peccant humor*) is driven to ſome more noble part of the Body, or elſ it draws more than it diſcuſſeth; in ſuch caſes, concoct and attenuat the matter offending before you go about to diſcuſs it.

From hence may eaſily be gathered at what time of the Diſeaſe Diſcuſſive Medicines are to be uſed, *viz.* about the declining of the diſeaſe, although in diſeaſes ariſing from heat of bloud, we ſometimes uſe them in the encreaſe and ſtate of them.

They are known by the ſame marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, *viz.* by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therfore they contract not the Tongue in taſting of them.

Chap. 9.

Of Repelling Medicines.

Repelling Medicines are of a Contrary operation to these three last mentioned, *viz.* Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive Medicines; Tis true, there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at all; and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so Medicines making thick correspond to Attenuating Medicines, or such as make thin, repelling Medicines are opposed to such as draw, and such as retain the humors and make them tough, are opposit to such as discuss, som hold this niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive Medicines is various:

For seing an Influxion may be caused many waies; A Repulsive hath got as many definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop and make thick, stay Influxions, and therfore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to Attractives, but also to Attenuating, and Discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions, (for so do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, Binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick: Yet such as are binding, cold and thin in operation are most effectual.

Your tast will find Repulsives to be, tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

Their Use is manifold, as in hot Tumors, Headaches or the like. *Use*, 1.

By these in Feavers are the Vapors driven from the Head: Vineger of Roses is notable. *Use*, 2

They are most comodious in the begining and encrease of a disease, for then Influxions are most rife. *Time of giving.*

But seing that in the cure of Tumors there are two Scopes, 1. That that which flows to it may be repelled. 2. That that which is already in it may be discussed: Repulsives are most commodiously used in the begining, discussives in the laterend.

In the middle you may mix them with this *Proviso*, That Repulsives exceed in the begining, Discussives in the latter end.

If the matter offending be of a venemous quality, either abstain from Repulsives altogether, or use Purging first, lest the matter fly to the Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels be weak. *Caut.* 1.

Also forbear Repulsives, if the pain be great. 2.

Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the Pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives. 3.

Chap. 10.

Of Burning Medicines.

Such Medicines are called by the Greeks πυρωτικὰ, that are so vehement hot that they burn the skin like fire or scalding water. Physitians to keep the People in ignorance that so they may the better make slaves of them, use the Greek name [*Pyroticks*]

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder, and only cause redness, to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues.

Use, 1. The mildest are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

Use. 2. To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous tumors, to consume Warts, and Polypus which is a fleshy excrescence growing in the Nose, in the cure of Gouts, and Lethargies.

Use 3. Fistulaes and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of humors to the superficies of the Body and many things of the like Nature.

Caut. 1. Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly, lest it cause either Feavers or Convulsions, therefore use it not at all till the Body be first well purged.

Caut. 2 If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things.

Caut. 3 Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Oyntments.

Chap. 11.

Of Clensing Medicines.

Clensing Medicines can neither be defined by heat, nor coldness, because some of both sorts clense.

Definition. A clensing Medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it and carries it out.

Here to avoid confusion, a difference must be made between washing and clensing.

A thing which washeth, carries away by Fluxion, as a man washeth the dirt off from a thing.

A clensing Medicine by a certain roughness or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between clensing and discussing Medicines, the one makes thick humors thin, and so scatters them, but a clensing Medicine takes the most tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, Of clensing Medicines some are of a gentler nature which the

the Greeks call ῥυτικὰ, some are more vehement called καθαιρητικὰ.

These are not known one and the same way, for some are sweet, some salt, and some bitter.

The use of clensing things is external, as the use of Purges internal.

Use. They are used to clense the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea and to consume and eat away the Flesh it self, as burnt Allum, *Precepitate*, &c.

When these must be used, not only the affects of the Ulcers, but also the temperature of the Body will tell you.

For, if you see either a Disease of fulness, which our Physitians call [*Plethora*] or corrupted humors which they call [*Cacochyma*] you must empty the Body of these, *viz.* fulness by bleeding, and corrupt humors or evil state of the Body, by purging before you use clensing Medicines to the Ulcer, else your cure will never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eased, some part of the Ulcer to be ripened, Flux to be stopped, or Inflamation to be ceased will instruct a prudent Artificer.

†‡†‡*†‡†*†‡†*†‡†*†‡†*†‡†*†‡†‡†*†‡†*†‡†*†‡†*†‡†*†‡†‡†

Chap. 12.

Of Emplasters.

By ἐμπλαστικὰ here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things clensing.

They are of a fat glutenous or tenaceous substance.

They differ from things stopping because they do not stop the pores so much, as stick to them like Birdlime.

They have a certain glutenous heat, tempered both with coldness and moisture.

From these, Plaisters take their names.

Their tast is either none at all, or not discernable whether hot or cold but fat, insipid or without tast, or sweet, viscous in feeling.

Their use is to stop flowing of *Uses.* Blood and other Fluxes, to cause suppuration, to contain in the heat, that so tumors may be ripened.

Also they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaster, and may stick the better to the Members.

Chap. 13.

Of Suppuring Medicines.

THeſe have a great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are ſomething hotter.

Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is when he is upon the Meridian, and the uſe will make it manifeſt. For,

Emollients are to make hard things ſoft; but what Suppures, rather makes a generation than an alteration of the humor.

Natural heat is the efficient cauſe of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore ſuch things are ſaid to ſuppure, which by a gentle heat cheriſh the inbred heat of man.

This is done by ſuch medicines which are not only temperate in heat, but alſo by a gentle viſcoſity, fill up or ſtop the Pores, that ſo the heat of the part affected be not ſcattered.

For although ſuch things as bind hinder the diſſipation of the Spirits, and internal heat, yet they retain not the moiſture as Suppuring medicines properly and eſpecially do.

The heat then of Suppuring Medicines is like the internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterneſs: in Suppuring Medicines, no biting, no binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the taſt (I ſhall give you better ſatisfaction both in this and others, by and by)

For Reaſon will tell a man, that ſuch things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in Maturation.

Yet it follows not from hence, That all Suppuring Medicines are grateful to the taſt, for many things grateful to the taſt provoke Vomiting, therfore why may not the contrary be?

Uſe. The moſt frequent uſe of Suppuration is, to ripen *Phlegmonæ*, a general term Phyſitians give to all ſwellings proceeding of Bloud, becauſe Nature is very apt to help ſuch cures, and Phyſick is an art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of Uſe is uſually in the height of the diſeaſe, when the flux is ſtaied, as alſo to ripen matter that it may be the eaſier purged away.

Chap. 14.

Of Medicines provoking Urin.

THe causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.

1 By too much drying, or sweating, it may be consumed.

2 By heat or inflamation of the Reins, or passages whereby it passes from the Reins, it may be stopped by compression.

Urin is the thinnest part of Bloud, separated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the bloud be more thick and viscous than ordinary, it cannot easily be separated without cutting and clensing Medicines.

This is for certain, That Bloud can neither be separated nor distributed without heat.

Yet amongst Diureticks are some cold things, as the four greater cold Seeds, Winter-Cherries, and the like.

Although this seem a wonder, yet may it be, and both stand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the separation of the Bloud one jot, yet they clense and purge the passages of the Urin.

Diureticks then are of two sorts:

1 Such as conduce to the separation of the Bloud.

2 Such as open the Urinal passages.

The former are biting (and are known by that taste) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross humors there.

I know not a better word for *Acer*, than biting like Pepper.

Bitter things, although they be very hot and cut gross humors, yet are they of a more dry and terrene substance, than is convenient to provoke Urin.

Hence then we may safely gather, That bitter things are not so moist nor penetrating as such as bite like Pepper.

Those cold things which provoke Urin, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality wherby they open and clense.

For the Use of these the Title will instruct you, only, lest they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins and so make the stopping the greater, purge those places they must pass through before you administer them.

Chap. 15.

Of Medicines provoking the Terms.

THese Medicines have a great affinity with those before-going.

For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their Nature is almost the same, *viz.* Hot and of thin essence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms not only the Blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels also to be opened.

Such as open those Vessels carry a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetrating dilate the Vessels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms ought to be hot in the third Degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, every Woman that is but sixteen years old can tell you.

Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come down, else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.

Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Body into a fit temper for such a business.

If the Body be full of ill humors, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humors into the Veins.

By avoyding the Menstruis the Body is made lighter, and nature disburdened, health secured, alacrity procured.

The retaining of them breeds Dropsies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea sometimes Madness.

Hippocrates denies any Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.

Chap. 16.

Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.

SEing Milk is bred of Blood, there is no question to be made but the way to encrease Milk, is to encrease the Blood.

Yet though Blood be very copious, it doth not alwaies follow that Milk must of necessity be so too, for the Bloud may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impedited that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed Milk, which breed much Bloud, and it good, and have a moderate cutting faculty also.

Such things then as breed Milk are hot and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke Urine or the Terms. The other Being vehemently hot, these which breed Milk temperately hot.

And

And if drineſs be adverſe to the provoking of the Terms, certainly it is moſt adverſe to breeding Milk.

Medicines which breed Milk, are in taſt either fat or ſweet.

For ſeing both Blood and Milk are temperate, or at leaſt very moderately hot, they muſt be bred of ſuch things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

Such things as leſſen Milk muſt needs be contrary to ſuch things as encreaſe it.

This is done by drying or thickning the Blood.

They are known by taſt, bitter, ſharp, tart, auſtere, &c and whatſoever is exceſſive either in heat or cold.

If the Body be full of evil juyce, purge it before you go about to breed Milk, for the more you nouriſh impure Bodies the more you offend them.

CHAP. 17.

Of Medicines regarding the Seed.

AS Milk, ſo alſo Seed takes his Original from Blood.

Therefore of neceſſity nouriſhing meats beget much Seed, becauſe they beget much Blood.

This is the difference between ſuch things as breed Milk, and ſuch as breed Seed, Seed requires a more windy Bloud than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in Seed, that being heat with ſpirits it may cauſe the Yard to ſtand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moiſt.

Alſo to provoke one to the ſports of *Venus*, we uſe ſuch things as ſtir up the venereal faculty.

Theſe are hotter than thoſe that encreaſe Seed, yet not ſo dry that they ſhould conſume the Seed.

Take notice of this alſo, that ſome things dull *Venus* by cold, and ſome overpower her by heat.

The one of thoſe conſumes the Seed, the other makes it torped and ſluggiſh, ſtaies the Itching.

For the Seed of Man is ſubject to as many contingents as the Man himſelf is.

It is not my ſcope here to treat of them, for ſuch things as make Seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly ſaid to breed Seed.

For the time when Seed ſhould be encreaſed, I need ſay nothing, unleſs I ſhould ſay when a Man hath got a prety Wench.

If the Body be vicious, let it firſt be purged, let Seed be encreaſed before it be provoked.

Biting things leſſen the Seed, ſtir up the Venerial parts to expulſion, cauſe Itching, or tickling of the privities, therefore they are good to be uſed a little before the act, otherwiſe the conſtant uſe of them, conſumes and ſcatters the Seed.

Obſerve thus much, that one and the ſame Medicine doth not ſuit with every complection, for example, If the perſon be Phlegmatick let the Medicine be the hotter.

The uſe of theſe Medicines is the propagation of Man-kind, for the deſire of Children incites many to Copulation, but the pleaſure that is in the act ten times more.

Chap. 18.

Of Medicines eaſing Pain.

THere is no diſpute of the ſtory but that which cauſeth the diſeaſe cauſeth the pain, as alſo what cureth the diſeaſe eaſeth the pain.

Yet are thoſe properly called *Anodines*, (which is the Phyſical term for ſuch Medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cauſe and diſeaſe remaining.

Theſe are temperate for heat, and thin for eſſence.

For ſeing they are to be applied both to hot and cold affects, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They ſomthing excel in heat, and ſo they eaſe pain, becauſe they open the pores, and looſen the skin.

But they alſo cool becauſe they let out thoſe hot fuliginous vapors which cauſe the pain.

Such things as eaſe pain by ſtupifaction, are called ναρκωτικὰ, not ἀνωδυνα; ὑπνωτικὰ, not παυσαγωγικὰ.

They do not take away the pain at all, but either cauſe ſleep, or ſo dul the ſences that they cannot feel it.

They are adminiſtred at ſuch times when the Symtoms are ſo grievous that they threaten a greater danger than the diſeaſe is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix ſome things with them, which are medicinal for the diſeaſe.

If the pain lie in the skin, let the *anodines* be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more ſolid let them be, leſt their vertue be diſcuſſed before they com at the part afflicted.

Chap. 19.

Of Medicines breeding Fleſh.

THere are many things diligently to be obſerved in the cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the cure cannot be ſpeedily done, nor the ſeparated parts reduced to their natural ſtate,

Viz. Fluxes of Bloud, Inflamation, Hardneſs, Pain and other things beſides our preſent ſcope.

Our preſent ſcope is, To ſhew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Fleſh.

Such Medicines are called σαρκωτικὰ, *Sarcoticks*.

This, though it be the work of Nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the Bloud may be prepared, that it may the eaſier be turned into Fleſh.

Theſe are not Medicines which breed good Bloud, nor which correct the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the Bloud and the Ulcer it ſelf from corruption

corruption in breeding Flesh.

For Nature in breeding Flesh produceth two sorts of excrements, *viz.* serosus humors, and purulentus dross.

Those Medicines then which clense and consume, these by drying are said to breed Flesh, because by their helps Nature performs that Office.

Also take notice that these Medicines are not so drying that they should consume the blood also as well as the Sanies, nor so clensing that they should consume the Flesh with the dross.

Let them not then exceed the first Degree unless the Ulcer be very moist.

Their differences are various, according to the part wounded, which ought to be restored with the same Flesh.

The softer then and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the Medicine be.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&?&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Chap. 20.
Of Glutinative Medicines.

That is the true cure of an Ulcer which joyns the mouth of it together.

That is a glutinative Medicine, which couples together by drying and binding, the sides of an Ulcer before brought together.

These require a greater drying faculty than the former, not only to consume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the flesh, for liquid flesh is more subject to flow abroad then to stick together.

The time of using them, any body may know without teaching, *viz.* when the Ulcer is clensed and filled with Flesh, and such symtoms as hinder are taken away.

For many times Ulcers must be kept open that the Sanies, or fords that lie in them may be purged out, whereas of themselves they would heal before.

Only beware lest by too much binding you cause pain in tender parts.

†††††*†*†††*†*†††*†*†††*†*†††*†*†††††*†*†††*†*†††*†*†††*†*†††*†*†††††

Chap. 21.
Of Scarrifying Medicines.

The last part of the cure of an Ulcer is to cover it with Skin, and restore the place to its pristin beauty.

Such Medicines the Greeks call *Epulotica.*

This also is done by things drying and binding.

They differ from the former thus, in that they meddle with the Flesh no further than only to convert it into Skin.

Before you administer Epuloticks, let not only the Ulcer but the places adjacent be diligently viewed, lest ill Symtoms follows.

Chap. 22.
Of Medicines resisting Poyson.

Such Medicines are called *Alexiteria*, and *Alexipharmaca*, which resist Poyson.

Some of these resist Poyson by Astral influence, and some Physitians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These they have sorted into three Ranks.

1. Such as strengthen Nature that so it may tame the Poyson the easier.

2. Such as oppose the Poyson by a contrary quality.

3. Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against Poyson either do it to the whol Body universally, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is most afflicted by the Poyson, suppose the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part, such as cherish and strengthen those parts being weakned, may be said to resist Poyson.

Such as strengthen the Spirits, strengthen all the Body.

Sometimes Poysons kill by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating, and the contrary, they which kill by corrhoding are to be cured by lenitives such as temper their acrimony.

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation require cutting Medicines.

Also because all Poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one till they have seised and oppressed the Fountain of Life, therefore have they invented another faculty to stay their motion, *viz.* Terrene and Emplastick.

For they judg, if the Poyson light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous quality.

Also they say the waies and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceeding, take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determin, it may be done for a little cost

Some are of opinion that the safest way is to expel the Poyson out of the Body, so soon as may be, and that is done, by Vomit, or Purge, or Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it assoon as may be; for there is no parlying with Poyson.

Let Vomiting be the first, Purging the next, and Sweating the last. This is general. But,

If thou doest but observe the nature and motion of the Venem, that will be thy best Instructer.

In the Stomach it requires Vomiting, in the Blood and Spirits Sweating; if the Body be Plethorick, Bleeding; if full of evil Humors, Purging.

Lastly, The Cure being ended, strengthen the parts afflicted.

Thus our common Physitians. But out of question, Medicines whose operation is by Astral influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this but in all other Diseases, but this is beside my present scope,

scope, and Physitians confess is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my own Model, which I trust in God I shal live to perfect. This is that that cures diseases *per se*, the other *per accidens*; this Moderns quite neglected: some Ancients were groping at it, though left it not to posterity.

Chap. 23.

Of Medicines Adorning the Body.

Such Medicines as adorn the Body, adding Comlines and Beauty to it, are called in Greek κοσμητικα.

Beauty is a blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are apropriated to the Skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with Spots, Pimples, Freckles, Wrinkles & Sunburning.

The Hair either fals off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loos, or fal out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sun-burning, as also blackness of the Teeth are to be taken away with clensing Medicines, of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from diverse causes, therfore are the remedies as diverse.

If of heat, cool the Bloud; if it be impacted to the Skin, use extenuating Medicines; if of both, use both.

If the failing be extrinsecal, use extrinsecal medicines; if intrinsecal, let the remedy be so also.

Wrinkls are taken away by Laxative, Lenient, and Emollient Medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humor that causeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and preserves it; clensing and corrhoding medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Clensing things make the Teeth clean, binding things strenthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Clensing and discussing Medicins take Scurf or Dandrif from the Head.

In all these, see the Bowels be clean, else local medicines are applied in vain.

In preserving Hair, only two things are considerable;

1 To contract the pores.

2 To see that the Hair have nourishment.

Chap. 24.

Of Purging Medicines.

MUch jarring hath been amongſt Phyſitians about Purging Medicines, namely whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden quality, which in plain Engliſh is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by a manifeſt quality, *viz.* By heat, drineſs, coldneſs, or moiſture; It is not my preſent ſcope to enter the liſts of a Diſpute about the buſineſs, neither ſeems it ſuch a hidden thing to me that every like ſhould draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I ſubdivide this Chapter into theſe following Parts.

1. *Cautions concerning Purging.*
2. *Of the choice purging Medicines.*
3. *Of the time of taking them.*
4. *Of the correcting of them.*
5. *Of the manner of Purging.*

Cautions concerning Purging.

IN this, firſt conſider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the Body is afflicted by it, and which is the beſt way to bring it out.

Only here by the way firſt, have a care of giving Vomits, for they uſually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do, therefore are not fit for weak Bodies, be ſure the matter offending lie in the tunicle of the Stomach, elſe is a Vomit given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women than Men, eſpecially ſuch as are either with Child, or ſubject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the firſt Caution.

Secondly, What Medicine is appropriated to the purging of ſuch a humor, for ſeeing the offending matter is not alike in al, the purging Medicine ought not to be the ſame to all. I ſhall ſpeak more of this anon. As alſo of the divers waies whereby Medicines draw out or caſt out humors, *viz.* By lenifving, clenſing, provoking Nature to expulſion, and (which is ſtranger than the Doctors *hidden Quality*) ſome purge by binding, but in deed and in truth ſuch as are properly called purging Medicines, which beſides theſe faculties have gotten another, by which they draw, or cal out the humors from the moſt remote parts of the Body, whether theſe do it by heat, or by a hidden quality, Phyſitians are ſcarce able to determin, it being very well known to modern Phyſitians though the Ancient denied it, that many cold Medicines purge: For my part I ſhall forbear the Diſpute here, not becauſe I am not able to anſwer it, but becauſe I would train up my Country men

firſt a little better in the Grounds of Phyſick, it being my Opinion that yong Phyſitians as well as yong Chriſtians ought not to be led into doubtful Diſputations. This is the Second Caution.

– Thirdly, There is this Faculty in all the Purges of *Galen*'s Model (becauſe he gives the whol *Simple*, which muſt needs conſiſt of divers qualities, becauſe the Creation is made up of, and conſiſts by a harmony of contraries) there is (I ſay) this Faculty in all Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a ſubſtance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels, and ſome are of opinion this doth good, namely, Provokes Nature the more to expulſion; the reaſon might be good if the Foundation of it were ſo, for by this reaſon, Nature her ſelf ſhould purge, not the Medicine, and a Phyſitian who takes his name from φύσις, which ſignifies Nature, ſhould help Nature in her buſineſs and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this ſubſtance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, muſt be corrected in every Purge; And this is my Third Caution.

Fourthly, The choice of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Phyſick for every *Ignoramus* to preſcribe, for ſome purge gently, ſome violently, ſome are apropriated to Flegm, ſome to Choller, ſome to Melancholly, and ſome to Water, or ſeroſus humors: Conſider this but duly, and withal, what miſchief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choller, in a Diſeaſe proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may eaſily ſee without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural heat, which is all Nature hath to help her ſelf in ſuch a caſe, as alſo hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choller, thereby encreaſing the Diſeaſe, and opening a gap to let out Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what miſchiefs may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodies, or to ſtrong Bodies where the humor offending is not tough and viſcous, but fluid and eaſie to be carried away, I ſhall touch upon them by and by, only here you may ſee reaſon enough, why I am ſo long upon this Subject.

Laſtly, When you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient Medicine, and fit correction for it, the time and manner of uſing it remains to be enquired into.

Theſe I thought to premiſe by way of Caution before I come to the matter it ſelf intended, and ſo much the rather becauſe people from one Generation to another have been ſo trained up in ignorance, by Phyſitians who have abſconded the Method of Phyſick from them, that now like mad men (oppreſſion having almoſt, if not altogether made them ſo) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbor adviſeth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter, their wit in, and conſideration of the buſineſs being much at one.

Of the Choyce of Purging Medicines.

WE told you before that Purging Medicines were apropriated to certain humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which causeth Diseases in the Body of Man, of these such as proceed from Bloud are not to be remedied by Purging.

The humors to be purged are Four, *viz.*

Flegm.
Watry Humor.
Choller.
Melancholly.

According the quality of these are Purging Medicines to be chosen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premise one word or two, *I shall only here quote Purging Simples because I am now upon the Simples, I shall touch upon the Purging Compounds when I come unto them, and if any ask why I meddle with no other Medicines than what the* Colledg *makes use of, tell them the reason is, Because the* Colledg *have so ordered the matter, that a man can buy no other for his money.*

The most noted qualities of Purging Medicines. I shall first give you a *Synopsis* or Joynt-view of Purging Simples usually to be had.

Secondly, speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging Simples work { *Gently.* / *Strongly.*

Such as work gently either purge Choller, As

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Mercury, Mallows, Peach Leaves and Flowers, Damask Roses, Blew Violets, Cassia Fistula, Citron Mirobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Manna.

Purge Flegm, As

Hysop, Hedg Hysop, Bastard Saffron, Broom Flowers, Elder Flowers, Myrobalans, Bellerick, Chebs, and Emblicks, the Seed of Bastard Saffron and Broom, Jallap and Mechoacan.

Watry Humors.

The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder, and Dwarf Elder or Wallwort, Elder Flowers, Broom Flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flower-de-luce Roots.

Melancholly.

Senna, Fumitory, Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Myrobalans, Polipodium, Whey, Lapis Lazuli &c.

Violent Simples purge Choller, As

The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the same, Scammony, Elaterium.

Flegm and Water.

Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith, Hermodactils, Colocynthis, Wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon, Squils.

Melancholly.

Hellebor white and black.

Secondly, In all these observe, That such as are *gentle* are only to be given to delicate and tender Bodies, whether the Body be weak naturally, or caused so by sickness, above all give not Vomits to weak Stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by Nature to avoid the excrements and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to vomit out, therefore use Vomits as seldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let such as are apropriated to Flegm and Melancholly be mixed with such

ſuch things as are thin in ſubſtance and of a cutting quality, becauſe theſe humors are tough, gentle Medicines will ſerve to evacuate Water and Choller uſually, I ſay [uſually] becauſe ſometimes water requires ſuch Medicines, as are of force to call them from the extream parts of the Body, and ſuch muſt needs be violent in operation. I entreat all yong Students in Phyſick to be very careful in adminiſtring violent Medicines, and that never without due preparation of the Body beforehand, never unleſs the humor be ſo repugnant that it will not yield to gentler: And oh! that ſimple people would learn to be but ſo wiſe as to let them alone, and not take them themſelves, the evil they may do them (if not regulated by an abler brain than dwels in their Skuls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for ſuch violent Medicines as purge Choller if immoderately taken, firſt draw the Choller, then the Flegm, afterwards the Melancholly, then they cauſe corroſions and draw the bloud; Such as purge Flegm and Water violently when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choller, then Melancholly, they then corrode, and ſo either by excoriation or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloudy Fluxes alſo follow, and many times the Diſeaſe ends in the Grave; and ſo alſo the immoderate Purgation of Melancholly, firſt draws Choller (I mean after the Melancholly is evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do, but I think this is enough to wiſe men. To return.

If you prepare the Body beforehand (you will not want inſtructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will ſerve the turn, and therefore ſuch Medicines as purge Water, ad but cutting Medicines to them, and they purge Flegm.

And then again, I deſire you to take notice that ſuch Medicines as have a binding quality in them are very hurtful to tough Flegm, and Melancholly, becauſe the humors themſelves being tough they make them the tougher, but they are moſt proper for Choller and putrified Flegm, becauſe the firſt of them often cauſeth Defluxions, the ſecond a Looſneſs.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and ſo much the rather becauſe I have ſeen it printed in Engliſh, and heard it contended for by Students in Phyſick, yet is the Conceipt very dangerous, *viz,* That the operations of Purging Medicines may be known by their colors, for ſay they, white Medicines purge Flegm; black, Melancholly; and yellow, Choller: I confeſs ſome Ancient Phyſitians were of this apiſh Opinion, which in no wiſe holds true in the general, though in ſome particulars it may.

Of the time of Purging.

IT was the Opinion of *Hippocrates* alwaies to prepare the Body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins and cause Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled be stopped in its passage, and so either Chollicks, or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the Bloud.

2. All Purges are enemies to nature, and if you mix them with food, Nature detains them the longer, and by consequence is the more prejudiced by them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, *viz.* To expel the Purge and the obnoxious humor with it, and also at the same time to nourish the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shall have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer it here therefore to its proper place.

I shall here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the Bodie, this will.

Of the correcting of Purging Medicines.

IN Purging Medicines are many things considerable which are either to be helped forwards or corrected; for of Purges some work too slowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some vices of a Purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after, I shall begin with the first.

There is this properly almost in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it self, therefore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purgers that are have one discommodity in them that they are easily turned to Wind, therefore mix such things with them as expel wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples will furnish you with enough and more than enough of either) for although they be not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up wind, though

though they meet with Flegm, or Melancholly.

Violent Purges by their Acrimony or ſharp gnawing quality are inimical to the Bowels, which muſt in no wiſe be corrected with binding Phyſicks, for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt, *viz.* Spoil all, and that by keeping them ſo long in the Body; ſuch things as make ſlippery, lenifie, and ſomething thicken, are proper corrigents for them, ſuch are Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, *viz.* By working either not at all, or too violently: If it work not at all, take hot Broaths; if they will not do the deed, uſe a Clyſter.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently may inflict upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous, for ſuch may produce theſe, or any of theſe conſequences, and poor ſilly people that take them, never know whence they come.

1. Feavers.
2. Vehement Head-ach.
3. Vertigo or Diſſineſs in the Head.
4. Weakneſs of Sight.
5. Weakneſs of Digeſtion.
6. Loſs of Apetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.
10. Tenaſmus.
11. Weakneſs of the Body.
12. Convulſions.

If you feel theſe, or any of theſe Symtoms after Purging, you may give a ſhrewd gueſs, either your Purge was not proper for your Diſeaſe, or elſe wrought too violently.

It is not my preſent Task to ſhew you how to remedy theſe, the Table at the latter end will inſtruct you with Medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing ſuch evils as theſe are (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of theſe following Aphoriſms.

1. Be ſure you ſtrengthen the Heart, for if that fail, all will be naught.

2. When you perceive your Purge works too violently, you may then know Nature hath got an Enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much haſt as you can to expel him, eaſe your Body of the Purge ſo ſoon as you can, for the longer it ſtaies in your Body, the more inimical it proves, either poyſoning it, or leaving ſuch Symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barly Water (or for want of it take any warm Water that is clean, as Spring Water or the like) wherein the Seeds of Fleawort, or Quince Seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is diſſolved, for that makes the paſſages ſlippery, and hinders excoriation of the Bowels: Country people that know not how to get theſe may boyl two handfuls of Mallows in a Quart of Water to a Pint, and drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.

3. If you find the Mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know if much Blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyſter made only of new Milk, a drachm of Maſtich in pouder being added to it.

4. Oyl of Sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you will, is excellent in ſuch a caſe, but let it be newly drawn.

5. Juyce of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, Preſerved Quinces, or that which in *Suſſex* the Gentry call *Marmilade* is very good, according to *Meſue* in ſuch a caſe to be taken often.

6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the pouder of Mastich, or for want of it, Pouder of Galls, or red Rose Leaves upon them, if you apply a Rose Cake to the Belly in such a case it would do good.

Lastly, If for all this the matter grow desperate and wil not be stopped, *Mesue* leaves two remedies more, which he desires may be the last that are used; and truly so do I, only I shall quote his last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

His last (but my first) is this; To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your Body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the humors from their unbridled Course downward.

Of the way, or manner of Purging.

VArious is the way, and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the humor offending, concerning which take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark mist of your ignorance, which Physitians have envelupted you in, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the Body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the Purge be made up in a hard form as Pills are, for by that means it staies the longer in the Body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lie in the Bowels or parts adjacent, use liquid Medicines, for they operate speediest, and the Bowels are soon hurt by Purging Medicines.

3. The infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the Body of the simple.

Such Purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these, *Aloes Wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.*

If the matter be tough, viscous, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once, your way then is to take gentle Purges, and take them often; for if the Purge be too strong, it will weaken Nature so, That the House (I mean the Body) will fall down before you can clense it of the filth; and of such a Nature usually is Melancholly.

As for the Doses of Purges it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good, for particulars you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book concerning *Simples*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*.

FINIS.

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE TO THE ENGLISH NAMES IN THE Catalogue of Simples.

A directs to the first Column, *B* to the second, the Number to the Page.

ROOTS.

A

Alkanet *A* 2
Angelica *a* 2
Anthora *a* 2
Asarabacca *b* 2
Asphodel Male, *a* 3
——Female *a* 3
Avens *b* 3
Artichoaks *b* 4

B

Bay-Tree *b* 6
Bears-breech *a* 2
Birthwort Long, *b* 2
——Round *b* 2
Branck-Ursine *a* 2
Beets *a* 3
Bistort *a* 3
Borrage *a* 3
Burdock *a* 3
Briony *b* 3
Buglos *b* 3
Brakes *a* 6
Butter bur *b* 7
Bruscus *a* 9
Butchers broom *a* 9

C

Calamus Aromaticus *b* 3
Capers *b* 3
Carrots *b* 4
Chamelion white *a* 4
——Black *a* 4
Chelondine Greater *a* 4
——Lesser *a* 4
China *a* 4
Coleworts *b* 3
Centaury *b* 3
Costus *b* 4
Corralwort *b* 4
Cucumers Wild *b* 4
Cyperus Long *b* 4
——Round *b* 4
Chamock *b* 7
Cynkfoyl *b* 7
Canterbury, or Coventry Bells *b* 9

D

Danewort *a* 5
Doronicum *b* 4
Dittany *b* 4
Dragons *a* 5
Dwarf-Elder *a* 5
Dropwort *a* 6

E

Elicampane *b* 5
Endive *b* 5
Eringo *b* 5

F

Fearn *b* 5
Fennel *a* 6
Filipendula *a* 6
Flowerdeluce *b* 6
Fullers-Thistle *b* 6
Figwort *b* 9

G

Garlick *a* 2
Galanga Greater *a* 6
——Lesser *a* 6

Gentian a 6
Graſs a 6
Ginger b 10
Gladon ſtinking b 9

H

Hartwort b 9
Hermodactils b 6
HelleBore white a 5
——— Black b 5
Houndſtongue b 4
Horeſtrange b 7
Hogs Fennel b 7

I

Jacinth b. 6

K

Kneeholly a. 9

L

Ladies Thiſtles b. 9
Liquoris a. 6
Lillies white b. 6
Lovage b. 6
Leeks b. 8

M

Marſhmallows a. 2
Meddow Saffron a. 4
Maſterwort b. 6
Mallows a. 7
Mandrakes a. 7
Mechoacan a. 7
Mezereon a. 7
Mulberry a. 7
Monks Rubarb a. 9
Meadſweet b. 10

O

Onions b. 3
Orris b. 6

P

Parſnips b 7
Patience a 9
Petaſitis b 7
Peony b 7
Pellitory of *Spain* b 8
Polypodium a 8

R

Reeds Common b 2
——— Sugar b 2
Reſtharrow b 7
Rhapontick b 8
Rubarb b 8
Radiſhes b 8
Roſe roots a 9

S

Sarſaparilla a 9
Satyrion a 9
Saxifrage white a 9
Scabious a 9
Scorzonera b 9
Setwal b 10
Seſeli b 9
Skirrets b 9
Sowbread b 2
Swallow-wort b 2
Sparagus a 3
Snakeweed a 3
Sullendine a 4
Succory a 4
Spurge b 5
Sharp-pointed-dock b 6
Sorrel b 6
Spignel a 7
Spurge-Olive a 7
Spicknard a 7
Sulphurwort b 7
Solomons Seal a 8

T

Tanzy b 9
Teazles b 6
Toothwort b 4
Turmerick b 4
Tormentil b 9
Throatwort b 9
Toadſtools a 10
Tripolium a 10
Turbith a 10

V

Valerian white a 3
———— Red a 3
Vipers Bugloſs a 5
Valerian great a 8
———— Smal a 8
Vipers graſs b 9
Victorialis a 10

W

Waterflag a 2
Wake-robin b 2
Walwort a 5
Water Lillies a 7
Widdowwail a 7

Z

Zedoary b 10

BARKS.

A

Aſh-tree a 11

B

Barberries a 10
Beans a 11

C

Caſſia Lignea b 10
Cheſtnuts b 10
Cinnamon b 10
Citrons b 10
Cork b 11

E

Elder b 11
Elm b 11

H

Hazel a 10

L

Lemmons b 11
Linetree b 11

M

Mace b 11

O

Oak b 11
Orrenges a 10

P

Parſly Roots b 11
Pinenuts b 11
Pomegranates a 11

S

Smallage Roots a 10

T

Tamaris b 11

W

Walnuts a 11

WOODS.

BRazil a 12
Cypreſs a 12
Ebeny a 12
Guajacum a 12
Juniper a 12
Nepriticum b 12
Rhodium b 12
Sanders Red b 12

White

——White b 12
——Yellow b 12
Saſſafras b 12
Tamaris b 12
Wood of Aloes a 12

HERBS.

A

Adders Tongue b 23
Agrimony a 13
Agnus Caſtus b 13
Alkanet a 13
Angelica a 14
Aſarabacca b 14
Arrach b 14
Alecoſt a 15
Avens b 16
Artichoaks b 17
Aſh-tree Leaves b 19
Alehoof b 19
Alexanders b 20
Arſmart b 20

B

Bay Tree a 21
Balm b 22
Bazil b 23
Bears breech a 13
Beets a 15
Burdock a 15
Betony a 15
Blites b 15
Borrage b 15
Briony b 15
Bugleſs b 15
Bugle b 15
Box-tree a 16
Brooklime a 17
Buckhorn Plantane a 18
Blew bottle a 18
Burſtwort b 18
Broom b 19
Butter flowers b 24
Bruiſewort a 25
Bindweed a 26

C

Cabbages b 16
Calamint a 16
Carduus Benedictus b 16
Caſſidony a 26
Catmints b 16
Centaury a 17
Cetrach a 17
Camomel b 17
Chelondine b 17
Chervil a 17
Chickweed b 13
Cleavers a 14
Columbines a 14
Coſtmary a 15
Corallina b 16
Coleworts b 16
Camepitys b 17
Comfry a 18
Cotten-weed a 18
Cudweed a 18
Croſswort a 18
Cypreſs Tree b 18
Cranebil b 19
Cowſlips a 20
Clary b 20
Cynkfoyl a 24
Coltsfoot a 27
Chamels hay b 25
Crowfoot b 24

D

Dandelion b 26
Dayſies b 15
Dill a 14
Diſtaff Thiſtle b 24
Dictamni, Dittany b 18
Dwarf Elder b 18
Doddar a 19
Dovesfoot b 19
Doubletongue a 20
Dittander b 21
Duckmeat b 21
Docks a 25
Devils-bit a 26

E

Elicampane a 19
Epithimum a 19
Eyebright a 19

F

Fennel a 19
Fumitory b 19
Featherfew a 22
Fleabane b 24
Figwort b 25
Flixweed a 26

G

Garlick b 13
Good-Henry b 15
Gooſ-graſs a 14
Groundſel a 16
Germander b 17
Groundpine b 17
Golden rod a 18
Goats Rue b 19
Gold Knobs b 24

H

Herb Twopence b 23
Harts tongue b 21
Harts eaſe b 26
Howſleek a 15
Honey-ſuckles a 16
Herb Bennet a 23
Horſtail b 16
Hemlock b 17
Houndſtongue a 18
Hedg Hyſop b 19
Horſe tongue a 20
Hyſop b 20
Herb Maſtich a 22
Hops b 21
Horehound a 22
Higtaper a 27

I

Indian Leaf a 19
Ivy b 19

K

King Cob b 24
Knapweed a 26
Knotgraſs a 17

L

Ladies Mantle b 17
Lluellen a 15
Ladies Thiſtle b 16
Larks heel a 18
Lavender Cotten b 18
Ladies Bedſtraw b 19
Liverwort b 19
Laurel of *Alexandria* a 21
Lavender a 21
Laurel a 21
Lettice a 21
Lovage b 21
Lungwort b 24

M

Marigold a 16
Maidenhair a 13
Maudlin a 13
Marſh mallows b 13
Marjoram a 14

Mouſear b 14
Mugwort b 14
Muſchata b 19
Maſterwort a 22
Maſtich tree a 22
Mallows a 22
Mandrakes a 22
Melilot b 22
Mints b 22
Mercury b 22
Mezereon b 22
Moſs b 22
Mirtle tree a 23
Money-wort b 23
Mother of Time b 25
Mullin a 27

N

Navil-wort b 27
Nep b 16
Nettles b 27
Nightſhade a 26

O

Oak of Jeruſalem b 15
Ox-eye a 16
Orpine a 18
One-berry a 20
Origany *Origanum* b 23

P

Panſies b 26
Patience b 20
Pauls Betony a 15
Pimpernel a 14
Perewinkle b 17
Primroſes a 20
Pellitory of the wall a 20
Pepper-wort b 21
Penyroyal b 24
Peach Leaves a 24
Plantane a 24
Poppies b 23
Poley-mountain a 24
Purſlain a 24

R

Rocket a 19
Rupture-wort b 18
Roſemary b 24
Roſes a 25
Rhue a 25

S

Sampier a 18
Sarazens Conſound a 18
Sage a 25
Sanicle a 25
Savin a 25
Savory a 25
Saxifrage b 25
Shænanth b 25
Southernwood a 13
Sorrel a 13
Smallage a 14
Silver-weed a 14
Sowbread b 14
Sengreen a 15
Shepherds-purſe b 15
Spleenwort a 17
Sullondine b 17
Succory b 17
Strawberry Leaves a 19
Stinking Grouudpine a 20
St. Johns-wort b 20
Sciatica creſſes a 21
Star-wort a 21
Share-wort a 21
Sea Bugloſs b 21
Sea Lavender b 21
Sweet Trefoyl b 21
Stachis b 21
Self-heal a 24
Sicklewort a 24
Sopewort a 25
Scordium b 25
Senna b 25
Sowthiſtles a 26
Spinach a 26
Stœchas a 26
Spurge b 26
Swallow-wort b 27

T

Tamaris b 26
Tanſie b 26
Teazles b 18
True-love a 20
Tongue-blade a 20
Toad-flax b 21
Treacle-muſtard a 23
Tobacco a 23
Turnips b 24
Time b 26
Trefoyl a 27

V

Vervain-mallows b 13
Vipers bugloſs b 18
Vervain a 27
Violet Leaves b 27
Vine Leaves b 27

W

Watercreſſes a 23
Walwort b 18
Wormwood a 13
Woodſorrel b 13
Woodroof a 14
Wild Tanſie a 14
Wind-flower a 20
Woad a 21
Widdowwail b 22
Wintergreen b 24
Willow Leaves a 25

Y

Yarrow b 22

FLOWERS.

B

Bawm 28
Balauſtins 28
Borrage 28
Bugloſs 28
Beans 28
Broom 28

C

Centaury 28
Chamomel 28
Clove gilliflowers 28
Cowſlips 28

E

Elder Flower 28

H

Hops 28
Honey-ſuccles 28

L

Lavender flowers 28

M

Mallows 28

P

Peach-tree 28

R

Roſemary 28
Roſes 28

S

Saffron 28
Stœchas 28
Schænanth 28
Succory 28

W

Walflowers		28
Water-Lillies		28
Winter-Gilliflowers		28

FRUITS.

BUDS.

Apricocks	b	29
Bay-berries	b	29
Barberies	b	29
Bitter Almonds	b	29
Capers	a	29
Caſſia fiſtula	a	30
Checkers	b	29
Cherries	b	29
Cloves	a	29
Cucumers	a	29
Cubebs	b	29
Currance Engliſh	b	29
Dates	a	29
Figs	a	29
Galls	b	29
Medlars	b	29
Melons	b	29
Myrobalans	a	30
Nutmegs	a	29
Olives	b	29
Pepper	a	29
Pears	a	29
Plums	a	29
Pinenuts	a	29
Pompions	b	29
Prunes	b	30
Quinces	a	29
Raiſons	a	29
Sebeſtens	a	29
Services	b	29
Strawberries	a	30
Tamarinds	b	30
Walnuts	a	29
Winter-Cherries	a	30

SEEDS.

Annis	b	30
Aſhtree	b	31
Bazil	b	30
Biſhopsweed	b	30
Broom	b	31
Cardamoms	b	30
Carrots	a	31
Coriander	a	30
Cummin	a	31
Chich-Peaſe	b	31
Dill	a	30
Fenugreek	a	30
Fennel	b	30
French-barly	a	31
Four greater cold Seeds	b	31
Citrons	b	31
Gromwel	a	30
Lettice	b	31
Linſeed	a	30
Lupines	a	30
Mallows	b	31
Muſtardſeed	a	31
Nettles	b	30
Nigella	a	31
Peony	b	31
Poppy	b	31
Purſlain	b	31
Rocket	b	30
Rue	b	31
Smallage	a	30
Staveſager	a	31
Sorrel	a	31
Succory	b	31
Watercreſſes	a	31
White *Saxifrage*	b	31
Wormſeed	b	31

GUMS. ROZINS.

Aloes	32
Aſſafœtida	32
Ammoniacum	32
Bdellium	32
Benzoin	32
Camphire	32
Diagrydium	32
Elemni	32
Frankinſence	32
Galbanum	32
Labdanum	32
Manna	32
Maſtich	32
Mirrh	32
Olibanum	32
Opopanax	32
Sanguis Draconis	32
Scammony	32
Styrax Calamitis	32
Traganth	32
Turpentine	32

JUYCES.

Citrons	33
Lemmons	33
Liquoris	33
Sugar	33

PLANTS.

Agrick	33
Miſleto	33

LIVING-CREATURES.

Crabfiſh	33
Earthworms	33
Eels	33
Graſhoppers	33
Hedg-*Sparrows*	33
Oyſters	33
Pidgeons	33
Sows	33
Swallows	33
Vipers	33
Woodlice	33

PARTS OF LIVING-CREATURES.

Bears Greaſe	b	34
Bone in a *Stags* Heart	b	34
Bone in a Hares Foot	b	34
Brain of *Sparrows*	a	34
Brain of Hares	a	34

Cats Head a 34
Crabs Eyes a 34
Cocks Stones a 34
Caſtorium a 34
Ducks Liver a 34
Ducks Greaſe b 34
Elks Claws a 35
Fox Lungues a 34
Fox Greaſe a 35
Frogs Liver a 34
Goats Bladder b 34
Goats Suet b 34
Gooſe Greaſe b 34
Harts-Horn b 34
Honey b 35
Ivory b 34
Kites Head a 34
Mans Skul b 34
Mans Fat b 34
Milk a 35
Os triquetrum b 34
Stags Pizle b 34
Sheeps Bladder b 34
Raw Silk b 35
Unicorns Horn b 34
Wax b 35

BELONGING TO THE SEA.

Amber 35
Ambergreeſe 35
Foam of the Sea 35
Pearls 35
Red Corral 35
Sea Sand 35
Sperma Ceti 35

METTALS.

STONES.

Ætites b 37
Allum a 36
Amethiſt b 36
Bezoar b 36
Brimſtone a 36
Carbuncle b 36
Cocks-Stone b 36
Diamond b 36
Emerald a 36
Granate b 36
Gold a 36
Jacinth a 36
Jaſper a 37
Lazuli b 37
Lead a 36
Litharge a 36
Nephriticus b 36
Pompholix a 36
Ruby b 36
Saphire a 36
Swallows-Stone b 37
Toad-Stone a 36
Topas a 36

A CA-

A CATALOGUE OF THE COMPOUNDS,

In the Order they are set down in every *CLASSIS.*

A directs to the first Column, *B* to the second, the Number to the Page.

COMPOUND-WATERS.

Wormwood Water the Lesser Composition. A 39
Wormwood Water the Greater Composition *a* 39
Angelica water *b* 39
Langius his Bezoar water. b 39
Mathiolus his Bezoar water. a 40
Capon water b 40
Cinnamon water, *Mathiolus.* b 40
Cinnamon water by Infusion a 41
Aqua Cœlestis a 41
A Cordial Water b 41
Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxoniæ a 42
Ant-Epeleptical water *Langius* a 42
Aqua Histerica b 42
Imperial water b 42
Bawn water a 43
Aqua Mariæ a 43
Aqua Mirabilis b 43
Rosa Solis b 43
Dr. *Stephen's* water b 43
Aqna Protheriacalis b 43
Aqua Theriacalis a 44
Aqua vitæ ordinary b 44
Aqua vitæ compound *b* 44
Spirit of Castorium *b* 44
Usquebath b 44
Allum water b 44

PHYSICAL WINES.

Wormwood Wine a 45
Rosemary-flower-wine *ib.*
Eyebright wine *ib.*
Wine of Squils *ib.*

PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

Distilled Vineger a 46
Vineger of Roses a 46
The common way of making Vinegers a 46
Treacle Vineger b 46
Vineger of Squils b 46

DECOCTIONS.

A Carminative Decoction. a 47
A Decoction of Clysters. a 47
A Decoction of a Medicine. a 47
A Decoction of Epithimum. b 47
A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits b 47
A Pectoral Decoction *a* 48
A Decoction of Senna *a* 48
Lac Virgineum b 48
A Drink for wounded Men. b 48

SYRUPS.

Simple Syrup of Vineger, *London* a 49
Syrup of Vineger Simple, *Mesue*

Mesue a 49
Syrup of Vineger Compound *a* 49
Syrup of Juyce of Citrons *b* 49
Syrup of Betony Simple *ib.*
Syrup of Betony Compound *a* 50
Syrupus Bizantinus, simple. *a* 50
Compound *a* 50
Syrup of Quinces *b* 50
Syrup of Fumitory Compound *b* 50
Syrup of Purslain *a* 51
Syrup of Coltsfoot compound *a* 51
Julip of *Alexandria* *a* 51
Julip of Roses *a* 51
Julip of Violets *a* 51
Oxysacharum simplex a 51
Syrup of Maidenhair *b* 51
Syrup of Cinnamon *b* 51
Syrup of Corral Simple *ib.*
Compound *ib.*
Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers. *a* 52
Syrup of Citron Pills *b* 52
Syrup of Water-Lillies simple *b* 52
compound *b* 52
Syrup of Mechoacan *b* 52
Syrup of Poppies the lesser Composition *a* 53
The greater Composition *ib.*
Syrup of red Poppies *b* 53
Syrup of Peach flowers *ib.*
Syrup of dried Roses *ib.*
Syrup of Roses solutive. *a* 54
Syrup of Roses with Agrick *a* 54
Syrup of Roses with Hellebore *a* 54
Syrup of Violets *b* 54
Syrup of the Juyce of Violets *b* 54

COMPOUND SYRUPS.

Syrup of Wormwood *b* 54
Syrup of Marshmallows. *a* 55
Syrup of Mugwort *a* 55
Syrup of Rubarb *b* 55
Syrup of Roses solutive without Hellebore *b* 55
Syrup of Succory with Rubarb *a* 56
Syrupus Diasereos *a* 56
Syrup of Epithimum *b* 56
Syrup of Maudlin *a* 57
Syrup of Liquoris *a* 57
Syrup of Hysop *b* 57
Syrup of Jujubes *b* 57
Syrup of Chamepitys *b* 57
A Magisterial Syrup against Melancholly *a* 58
Syrup of Bawm *b* 58
Syrup of Mints the greater. *b* 58
Syrup of Mirtles *a* 59
Syrup of Apples *a* 59
Syrupus de Pomis Regis saporis *a* 59
Syrup of Horehound *b* 59
Syrup of Rhadishes *b* 59
Syrup of the five opening Roots *a* 60
A Magisterial Syrup of Scabious *a* 60
Syrup of Harts-tongue *ib.*
Syrup of Stoechas *b* 60
Syrup of Comfry *b* 60
A Cordial Syrup *a* 61

SYRUPS MADE WITH HONEY, AND VINEGER AND HONEY.

Diacarion *a* 61
Diacodium *a* 61
Diamoron *a* 61
Honey of Rosemary Flowers *b* 61
Honey of Mercury *b* 61
Syrup of Raisons *b* 61
Honey of Roses simple *ib.*
solutive *ib.*
Oximel simple *ib.*
Oximel compound *a* 62
Oximel helleborated *a* 62
Oximel Julianizans *b* 62
Oximel of Squils simple *ib.*
Oximel of Squils *Democritus* *a* 63
Honey of Anacardium *b* 63
Honey of Emblicks b 63

ROB, or JUYCES.

Signification and Use a 64
Simple Rob *ib.*
Rob of Barberries *ib.*
Rob of Cornels *ib.*
Rob of Quinces *b* 64
Rob of Englisth Currance. *ib.*
Juyce of Sloes *ib.*
Juyce of Liquoris *ibid.*
Miva of Quinces *ibid.*

LOHOCHS.

Signification and Use a 65
Lohoch of Coleworts a 65
Lohoch of Poppies a 65
Lohoch of Roses a 65
Lohoch of Pinenuts b 65
Lohoch of Fox Lungs *ib.*
Lohoch sanum & expertum. *b* 65
Ecclegma of Squils *a* 66

PRESERVES.

The way to make them. *a* 66

CONSERVES & SUGARS.

The general way to make Conserves *a* 66
Lozinges of Poppies *b* 67
Manus Christi simple *a* 68
——pearled *a* 68
——against Worms *a* 68
Penids *a* 68
Confection of Frankinsence. *b* 68
Sugar of Roses *b* 68

POUDERS.

Cautions in making them. *a* 69
Aromaticum Caryophylatum. *a* 69
Aromaticum Rosatum *b* 69

The

The leſſer Cordial Pouder, b 69
The greater Cord. Pouder, ib.
A Pouder for ſuch as are bruiſed a 70
Species Cordiales temperatæ. ib
Diacalaminthes ſimplex b 70
Diacalaminthes compoſitum ib
Dianiſum ib
Diacuminum a 71
Diagalanga ib
De Gemis frigidum ib.
De Gemis calidum b 71
Diaireos ſimplex ib.
Dialacca ib
Diamargariton calidum a 72
Diamargariton frigidum ib.
Diambra b 72
Diamoſcu dulce ib.
Diamoſcu amarum a 73
Dianthon ib
Diapendion ib
Diarrhodon abbatis b 73
Diaſpoliticon ib.
Diatragacanthum frigidum ib
Diatrion piperion a 74
Diatrion ſantalon ib
Pulvis haly b 74
Letificans ib
Confectio liberantis ib
Lithontribon a 75
Pulvis Saxionicus ib
A Pouder againſt the bitings of Mad-Dogs b 75
Pleres arconticon ib
A preſervative Pouder againſt the Peſtilence a 76
Roſata Novella ib
A Pouder to ſtop Bloud ib
A Pouder for the Scabs b 76
Holland Pouder ib
Pulvis ſanctus ib
Pulvis ſenna ib
Diaturbith without Rhubarb a 77
—With Rhubarb b 77
A Pouder for Worms ib

ELECTUARIES.

Electuarium Reſumptivum : a 78
Confectio Alkermes ib
Electuary of Bay Berries : b 78
Athanaſia Mithridatis ib
Diacapparis a 79
Diacinamomu ib.
Diacorallion ib.
Diacorum b 79
Electuarium eſcorri ferri ib
Diacydonium ſimple a 80
—With Pouders ib
—Compound ib
Confectio de Hyacintho b 80
Confectio Humain ib
Antidotum Hæmagogum ib
Diaireos Solomonis a 81
Diaſatyrion {1 ib. 2 ib.
Diaſpermaton b 81
A Pectoral Electuary ib
Micleta a 82
Theriaca Diateſſaron ib
Mathiol. his great Antidote. ib
Diaſcordium a 83
Mithridate ib
Philonium Perſicum b 83
Philonium Romanum a 84
Electuarium de Ova ib
Requies b 84
Venice Treacle ib
London Treacle a 85
Benedicta Laxativa b 85
Caryocoſtinum ib
Caſſia extracted for Clyſters, ib
Electuarium Amarum majus a 86
——*Minus* ib.
Diacaſſia with Manna ib
Caſſia extracted without Senna b 86
——With Senna ib
Diacarthamum ib
Diaphœnicon a 87
Diaprunum-lenitive ib
——ſolutive b 87
Diacatholicon ib
Diacrocuma a 88
Electuarium de Citro ib
Electuarium Eleſcoph ib
Confectio Hamech b 88
Indum Minus ib
Lenitive Electuary a 89
Electuarium paſſulatum ib
Electuary of the Juyce of Roſes ib
Electuarium Regina b 89
Hiera Picra ſimplex ib
Hiera with Agrick a 90
Hiera Logadij ib
Hiera Pachij ib
Triphera minor b 90
——ſolutive ib

PILS.

Aromatical Pils, or *Alephanginæ* a 91
Aloe Roſata b 91
Pils of waſhed Aloes ib
Pilulæ Aſſaireth ib
Pils of Bdellium a 92
Pils of Eupatorum ib
Pilulæ de Hiera cum Agarico. ib
Pilulæ Imperialis ib
Maſtich Pils b 92
Peſtilential Pils ib
Stomach Pils ib
Pilulæ de Succino ib
Pils of Rhubarb ib
Pilulæ ex tribus a 93
Pils of Agrick ib
Agregative Pils ib
Pilulæ Arobiæ ib
Plulae Arthriticae b 93
Pilulae Auriae ib
Pilulae Cochiae a 94
Pilulae Chochiae with Hellebor ib
Pilulae Fœdidae majoris ib
Pils of Fumitory b 94
Pills of Hermodactils the greater b 94
Pilulae Indae ib
Pils of Lapis-lazuli ib
Pilulae Lucis majores a 93
Pils of Mechoacan ib
Pilulae Radij ib
Pilulae ſine quibus b 94
Pils of Spurge ib
Pils of Euphorbium a 96
Pils of Opopanax ib
Pilulæ Turpeti ib

Pilulæ de Cynogloſſe ib
Laudanum ib
Pilulæ Scribonij b 96
Pils of Styrax ib

TROCHES.

The meaning of the Word. a 97
Troches of Wormwood ib.
Trochiſci Alexterij ib.
Trochiſci Aleptæ Moſchatæ. b 97
Troches of Anniſeeds ib.
Trochiſci Bechici albi, or Pectoral Rowls ib
Trochiſci Bechici nigri a 98
Troches of Barberries ib
Troches of Camphire ib
Troches of Capers b 98
Trochiſci Cypheos ib
Trochiſci Diarrhodon ib
Trochiſci de Eupatorio ib
Trochiſci de Gallia Moſchata a 99
Trochiſci Gordonij ib
Trochiſci Hedicroi ib
Trochiſci Hiſterici b 99
Trochiſci de Lacca ib
Troches of Terra Lemmia ib
Troches of Mirrh a 100
Trochiſci Polyidæ Sphragis; ib.
Paſtilli Andronis ib
Trochiſci Muſæ ib
Crocomagma b 100
Troches of wood of Aloes. ib.
Trochiſci Ramiſh ib
Troches of Roſes ib
Troches of Squils a 101
Troches of Spodium ib
Troches of Sanders ib
Troches of Vipers ib
Trochiſci Viticis b 101
Trochiſci albi ib
Troches of Winter-Cherries ib
Trochiſci de Carrabe ib
Trochiſci Diacorrallion: a 102
Trochiſci Diaſpermaton ib
Hemoptorici Paſtilli ib
Sief de Plumbo ib
Trochiſci de Succino ib
Sief of Frankinſence ib.
Agrick trochiſcated b 102
Troches of Agrick ib
Trochiſci Alhandal ib
Troches of Rhubarb ib
Troches of Violets ib

SIMPLE OYLS BY EXPRESSION.

Oyl of ſweet Almonds a 103
Oyl of bitter Almonds ib.
Oyl of Hazle-Nuts ib
The general way of making Oyls by Expreſſion ib
Oyl of Bay Berries b 103
Oyl of Yolks of Egs ib

SIMPLE OYLS MADE BY INFUSION OR DECOCTION.

The way to make them ib
The Vertues of them particularly a 104

COMPOUND OYLS.

Oleum Aparicij a 106
Oyl of Capers ib
Oyl of Caſtorium ib
Oleum Caſtinum b 106
Oleum Crocinum ib
Oyl of Euphorbium ib
Oyl of *Exeter* ib
Oyl of Swallows a 107
Oyl of *St* Johns-wort compound ib
Oyl of Orris comp. b 107
Oyl of Marjoram comp. ib
Oyl of Mandrakes ib
Oleum Muſchellinum a 108
Nard Oyl ib
Oleum Nicodemi ib
Oyl of Tobacca b 108
Oyl of Pepper ib
Oleum Populeum ib
Oyl of Foxes ib

OYNTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.

Uuguentum album a 109
Uuguentum Ægyptiacum ib
Uuguentum Anodinum ib
Linimentum Arceus b 109
Unguentum Aureum ib
Baſilicon majus ib
——Minus ib
Oyntment of Bdellium ib
Uuguentum de Calce a 110
Oyntment of Marſhmallows ſimple ib
——compound ib
Unguentum Emulatum: b 110
Unguentum Diapompholigos ibid
Unguentum Refrigerans ib
Unguentum de Minio ib
Oyntment of Tobacco a 111
Unguentum Nutritum b 111
Uuguentum Ophthalmicum. ibid
Placentinus his Liniment ib
Oyntment of Lead ib
Pomatum ib
Unguentum Potabile a 112
An Oyntment for the Itch ib.
Oyntment of Roſes ib
Unguentum rubrum Deſicativum ib
Oyntment of Tutty b 112

OYNTMENTS MORE COMPOUND.

A binding Oyntment ib
Unguentum Agrippæ a 113
Unguentum de Alabaſtro ib
Unguentum Apoſtolorum: ib
Uuguentum Aregon b 113
Unguentum e ſuccis Aperitivis ib

Unguentum

Unguentum de Artanita *a* 114
Unguentum Catapforas *ib.*
Unguentum Citrinum *b* 114
Unguentum Comitissæ *ib.*
Unguentum ad Hemorrhoidas *a* 115
Unguentum Hemorrhoidale a 115
Common Oyntment of Baies a 115
Unguentum Martiatum ib.
Mundificativum ex apio b 115
Unguentum Neapolitanum. b 115
Unguentum Resinum *a* 116
Uunguentum Nervinum ib
Unguentum Pectorale ib
Unguentum Populeon ib
Unguentum Resumptivum. b 116
Uunguentum Splenicum ib
Splenicum Magistrale ib
Valentia Scabiosa a 117
Tapsivalentia a 117
Tapsimel b 117
A stomach Oyntment ib.
An Oyntment for the Worms ibid

PLAISTERS.

A Plaister of Ammoniacum a 118
Album de Cerussa a 118
A Plaister of Bayberries *b* 118
Emplastrum Barbarum magnum b 118
A Plaister of Betony ib.
Emplastrum Cæsaris a 119
Emplastrum Catagmaticum. a 119
——Secundum a 119
Emplastrum Cæphalicum. b 119
Emplastrum Cemora ib.
A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum a 120
Emplastrum de crusta panis. a 122
Emplastrum de Cymino ib.
Diachylon simplex ib.
Diachylon Ireatum b 120
Diachylon magnum ib.
——cum Gummi ib.
A Plaister of Mussilages ib.
Diapalma ib.
Diaphœnicon Caldidum a 121
——frigidum ib.
Emplastrum Divinum ib.
Emplastrum de Gummi Elemni b 121
Emplastrum gratia Dei ib.
A Plaister of Lapis Calaminaris ibid
Emplastrum ad Hirniam a 122
Emplastrum Histericum ib.
A Plaister of Betony, or Emplastrum de Janua *b* 122
A Plaister of Mastich ib.
A Plaister of Melilot ib.
A Plaister of Red Lead compound a 123
——simple a 123
Emplastrum Isis a 123
A Plaister of Mastich ib.
Emplastrum Metroproptoticon b 123
Emplastrum Nigrum ib.
Emplastrum nervinum ib.
Oxicroceum a 124
Emplastrum de Ranis *b* 124
A holy Plaister a 125
Sparadrapum ibid
Emplastrum Stephaniaion. ibid
Emplastrum sine pari ib.
Sticticum Paracelsus b 125
A Plaister for the Stomach. ibid
——Another ibid

CERECLOATHS.

A Cerecloath of Ammoniacum a 126
A Cerecloath of Galbanum. a 126
Ceratum Oesypatum a 126
Ceratum Santalinum *a* 126
Ceratum Stomachicum *b* 612
Flower of Oyntments ib.

CHYMICAL OYLS.

The way to distil
Oyl of Herbs *a* 127
Of Seeds *b* 127
Of Berries *b* 127
Of Spices *a* 128
Of Barks *a* 128
Of Woods *a* 128
Of things to be melted ib
Of Gums *b* 128
Oyl of Mirrh *b* 128
Oyl of Turpentine *b* 121
Oyl of Balsom *b* 128
Oyl of Bricks *b* 128
Oyl of Frankinsence *a* 129

OYLS OF MINERALS AND STONES.

Oyl of Antimony *a* 129
Oyl of Asenick *b* 129
Oyl of Salt b 129
Oyl of Amber b 129
Oyl of Sulphur a 130
Oyl of Tartar a 130
Oyl of Vitriol b 130
Aqua Mellis b 130
Aqua Fortis b 130

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS.

Steel prepared by the Sun a 131
——by the Fire a 131
Cremor Tartar ib.
Crocus Martis ib.
Crocus Metallorum ibid
Flos Sulfuris b 131
Lapis Infernalis ibid
Lapis Prunellæ ibid
Magisterium of Pearl and Corral ibid
Mercurius dulcis sublimated ibid
——precipitated a 132

Mercurius vitæ ibid
Sacharum Saturni ibid
Salt of Vitriol b 132
Turbith minerale ibid
Oleum Antimonii ibid
Tartarum Vitriolatum ib.
Nepenthes Opiatum ib.
The way of making Extracts. a 133
The way of makigg Salts. a 134

PREPARATIONS OF CERTAIN MEDICINES.

The burning of Brass a 135
The way to wash Aloes ib.
The Preparation of Spodium ibid
The Preparation of Bole-Armenick ibid
Fœcula Brioniæ ibid
May Butter b 135
The washing of quick Lime. ibid
To burn Crabs ibid
Preparation of Steel ibid
Preparation of Coriander seeds a 134
Preparation of Elaterium ibid
Preparation of Spurge roots. ibid
Preparation of Euphorbium ibid
Gersa Serpentaria ibid
Preparation of black Hellebore ibid
Preparation of Goats Blood. ibid
The way to burn Swallows. b 136
Preparation of Gum Lacca, ibid
Preparation of Lapis Laznli. ibid
Preparation of Earthworms. ibid
Preparation of Pearls ibid
Preparation of Woodlice. ibid
The way to make Oesypus, ibid
Washed Lead a 137
Burnt Lead ibid
Pouder of raw Lead ibid
Preparation of Fox Lungues. ibid
Preparation of Scammony. b 137
The way to boyl Turpentine ibid
Preparation of Tutty ibid

A CA-

A CATALOGUE OR TABLE OF THE DISEASES Contained in the DISPENSATORY.

A

Abortion hindreth, 13 25 26 37 115 122.
Ach, 2.
See Pain.
Adders sting, 2 5 19 33.
See Venemous beasts.
Adduſt Choller, 56 94.
Adduſt Humors, 56 94 100
After-birth, 2 14 16 18 20 22 26 31 42 43 44 58 70 81 99.
Agues, 3 6 8 19 21 24 53 71 87 89 92 93 94 98 116 130.
Agues naught for, 30 32.
Ague in the Breaſt, see Inflamation.
Air corrupt, or infected, 22 see Infection.
Almonds of the Ears, 26.
Andicom, see Felon.
Anger cauſeth, 36.
Anger aſwageth, 36
Appetite provoketh, 13 22 29 31 55 117.
—and reſtores, 9 29 55 56 63 105.
St Anthonies-fire, 15 20 26.
Apoſthumes, 3 13 20 110.
Appoplexes, 22 40 43 85.
Aſthma, 23 47 66 72 75 81 85 97 111 116 128
Aſtoniſhment, 35 85.

B

Back ſtrengthneth, 105.
Baldneſs, 2 3 13 31 32 35 43.
Barrenneſs, 20 25.
Belly-ach, 14 16 75.
Belly, see Bowels.
Belching, 46 59 64 80.
Beauty adds, 46 90 108 121.
Birth facilitates, 2 10 14 15 16 18 20 22 23 26 31 37 44 70 81 83 99.
Bee ſtinging, 21 22 33 111.
Bleeding ſtops, 7 8 9 11 18 19 21 76 84 99 102.
Bladder, 3 6 8 15 16 19 21 26 29 33 51 79 88 98 108
Blackneſs and Bluneſs, 6 8 15 20
Bloud clenſeth, 9 13
Bloud congealed, 22
Bloudy-flux, 2 22 24 35 64 84 99 102
Black-Jaundice, 59 99
Body cools in general, —ſee the particular Parts over-preſſed with heat.
Boils, 3. —ſee Carbuncle.
Bots in Horſes, 16.
Bones broken, 2 9 11 16 18 60 124
Bowels, 24 45 54 71 92.
Bowels excoriated, 24
Brain, 6 13 14 19 22 24 28 33 35 41 43 60 63 70 72 91 119 124 127.
Brain cooleth, 30.
Brain heateth, 6.
Breath, ſhortneſs of breath, 5 6 13 16 20 25 27 29 31 65 128.
Breaſt cold, 12.
Breaſt inflamed, ——ſee Inflamation.
Breaſt, 12 13 15 33 58 60 74 98 127.
Breath ſtinking 29 32.
Bubo, or ſwelling in the Groyn, 21.
——ſee ſwelling.
Bruiſes, 3 9 11 15 16 18 20 22 25 35 60 195 107.
Burns, 3 4 7 11 13 15 18 20

20 110 111 116 121 128.
Burſtneſs, ſee Ruptures.
C
Cancers, 50.
Cachexia, or ill diſpoſition of the Body, 4 15 17 19 20
Canker, 4.
Cathars, 51 65 79.
Carbuncles, 23 56 121.
—— ſee Plague-ſores.
Choller, 8 10 13 16 19 21 25 28 29 30 32 33 35 46 47 52 54 55 56 58 59 78 86 88 89 91 93 94 95 98.
Chollick, 2 7 8 15 16 18 19 21 25 28 29 30 55 71 78 82 83 85 100 103 108 111 118 120 127 128.
Catalepſis, 21.
Chollerick humors, 21 47.
Chopt Lips and Hands, 112.
Chincough 27.
Cods ſwollen 8 13.
Conception ſtrengthens, 18.
Colds, 6.
Colour ill, ſee Beauty.
Conſumption, 11 29 35 36 40 41 43 52 61 65 68 69 72 74 78.
Concoction, ſee Indigeſtion.
Cough, 3 5 7 10 18 20 24 26 27 29 32 33 36 47 51 53 57 59 64 65 68 70 72 73 78 79 81 98 103.
Convulſion, 2 3 8 9 16 20 22 25 26 27 28 35 40 42 44 60 65 79 82 90 108 113 115 129.
Corroſions of the Bowels, —ſee Bowels.
Corruption, ſee Putrifaction.
Corns on the Feet, 15 50.
Cramp, 3 15 16 20 22 60 129.
—— ſee Convulſions.
Crudities, ſee Indigeſtion.
D
Dandrif, 2. ſee Scurf.
Dead Fleſh, 5 113 126.
Deafneſs, 16 25 85 99 103 105 128.
Dead-Child, 42.
—— ſee Birth.
Diabetes, 20 130.
Defluxions, 110.
Digeſtion, ſee Indigeſtion.
Diſlocations, 16 124.
Diſury, ſee Urin ſtopped.
Dogs-biting, 18.
Dropſie, 3 4 5 6 8 10 13 14 15 16 17 26 28 31 35 37 57 72 79 82 85 93 96 101 113 114.
Drunkeneſs, 17 20 21 65.
Drunkenneſs preſerves from 17 21 36.
E
Ears, 35.
Excoriations, ſee the place Excoriated.
Excoriation of the Yard, ——ſee Yard.
Evil Spirits, 10.
Eyes, 5 10 12 13 14 15 18 19 21 22 35 41 46 92 94 95 102.
F
Fainting, 9 36 41 43 71 75 97 100.
Falling-ſickneſs bad for, 15.
Falling-ſickneſs helps, 6 7 8 9 15 19 21 25 26 28 33 35 36 37 40 42 45 46 52 60 63 65 73 75 79 82 90 108 110 113 128 129.
Fatneſs, 14 31.
Fals, ſee *Bruiſes* 22
Feavers, 7 18 25 28 30 31 33 35 36 37 39 40 42 44 52 53 54 59 60 71 73 80 87 95 98 130.
Fear, 71 85.
Felon, 18 19 119.
Fighting, 36.
Fiſtula, 16 20 26 99 103 109 111 113 130.
Flegm, 3 6 7 10 25 30 32 33 45 46 49 54 55 60 62 63 70 77 86 88 89 91 93 94 105.
Fleas, 20
Flux, 2 3 6 7 9 10 11 12 14 15 19 21 23 24 25 27 30 50 52 54 59 64 68 80 82 83 98 102 105 121.
Folly 36 79.
Forgetfulneſs 16 19 20 24 58 75 88
Freckles 2 3 14 15 21 26 48.
French Pox, 4 7 9 12 15 16 25 26 44.
Frenzies 18 21 25 27 53.
Fundament 6 18 22.
Fundament falling out, 21 130.
G
Gangrenes, 16 130.
Gnats 16
Gout 6 9 10 11 15 16 17 20 21 23 26 45 46 93 96 103 108 111 118 128 129.
Gravel 2 18 37 55 60.
Green ſickneſs 3 17 23.
Gums 30 32.
Gunſhot 111
H
Hands ſcabby, ſee Scabs.
Hardneſs, ſee Swellings.
Head ſtrengthens, 20 45 50.
Headach helpeth, 8 9 13 15 18 20 23 25 26 27 32 63 85 87 91 93 111 126.
Heads ſcabby, ſee Scabs and ſcald Heads.
Heat of the Stomach, —— ſee Stomach.
Health preſerved, 42 46.
Heart, 1 3 5 9 12 14 17 22 25 28 33 36 39 40 41 42 43 44 52 54 58 60 61 70 71 72 78 97 100.
Heart-qualms, 41 52 73 76.
Heart-burnings, 59.
Hectick-Feavers, 35 40 52 59 72 78 79 87 101 103 116.

Hemorrhoids

Hemorrhoids helpeth, 4 9 25 102 111 115 126.
Hemlock eaten 23.
Hiccoughs 59.
Hoarſneſs 6 24 47 51 57 65 73.
Horſes that are mangy 17.
Hornets ſtinging 111
Hunting 36,
Hogs 17.

I

Illiack paſſion, 75 85 101 111 128.
Indigeſtion, 10 11 13 14 19 22 29 39 43 46 55 59 69 71 74 79 81 82 85 91 97 99 101 105 123 125.
Infection, 22 42 61 75 128.
Inflamation, 3 12 15 16 19 20 21 26 27 29 36 61 74 105 116 120.
Inflamation in the Privities, 15 17 22 25 26 29.
Inflamation in the Eyes, 18.
—ſee Eyes.
Inflamation of the Liver,
———ſee Liver.
Inflamation in the Stomach, 61
Joynts, 6 8 14 20 33 105.
Joynt-ach, 46.
Itch, 4 5 6 9 12 19 21 25 30 31 35 36 50 56 60 88 108 114.
Itching of Wounds, 126 128.

K

Kibes, 76
Kings-Evil, 4 5 9 22 25 124.

L

Leaneſs, 2
Legs ſcabby, ſee Scabbed.
Leproſies, 4 5 11 12 16 20 31 35 36 50 56 85 88 90 94.
Lethargy, 5 13 22 25 31 36 44 94 127.
Lice cauſeth, 29 31.
Lice killeth, 29, 18.
Ligaments, 106
Liver, 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 20 21 22 28 29 32 33 41 45 46 50 51 52 57 62 72 79 81 92 97 98 99 105 120.
Liſping, 43.
Longing of Women, 29.
Lunary, ſee Madneſs.
Luſt provokes, 3 5 6 7 9 13 17 19 27 28 31 32 43 81 105.
Luſt ſtaies, 7 31 36 37.
Lungs, 2 3 9 10 11 13 18 20 22 25 29 33 41 43 47 51 57 60 63 76 81 96 128.

M

Mad-Dogs biting, 2 3 6 13 116 118 22.
Madneſs, 25 44 47 50 54 58 88 94.
Maraſmos, 40 87.
Mare, 31.
Megrim, 23 63 90.
Melancholly, 5 8 9 15 17 19 25 30 33 35 36 47 50 54 55 56 57 58 59 62 63 71 73 75 77 80 83 85 86 88 89 90 93 94 95 98 106 123.
Memory, ſee Forgetfulneſs, 19 25
Mice, 5
Mother fits, 3 7 9 14 20 23 26 32 42 44 122 123 126.
Moaths, 3 12 14 18 19 21
Morphew, 2 3 4 5 14 15 16 26 103.
Mouth ſore, 18 61.
Mouth ſwelled,
———ſee Swellings.

N

Navel, 7 134.
Nerves, ſee Sinews, 33
Nits, 18 26.
Noiſe in the Ears, 8 20 22 105.
Numbneſs, 2 115 124 127
Nurſes to breed Milk, 12 14 19 20 26 31 35

O

Obſtructions, or ſtoppings, 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 26 28 45 47 49 50 56 57 60 62 65 72 92 93 97 98 105 106.
Opeum taken, 5 23.

P

Pain eaſeth, 2 11 13 14 20 31 35 68 84 96 105 107 109 125.
Palſie, 8 15 20 60 73 82 96 107 108 110 127.
Paſſion, ſee Anger.
Peſtilence, 2 3 4 5 7 11 14 16 19 21 22 25 28 30 31 36 39 40 41 42 44 56 61 75 76 78 82 84 85 97 128 130.
Pimples, 18 47.
Piſſing Bloud, 13 15 17 21 23 35 60 68 99.
Piſſing Diſeaſ, ſee Diabites.
Plague-ſores, 23.
——ſee Carbuncles.
Pleureſie, 17 27 57 65 74 103.
Pock-holes, 35 108 128.
Poyſon, 2 3 4 6 7 8 9 10 11 13 14 15 16 18 19 22 25 26 30 31 36 40 41 44 52 54 75 78 79 82 83 85 97.
Preparations for a Vomit, 49
Privities, ſee Womb, Yard.
Phtiſick, 22 24 35 43 53 59 65 96 98.
Putrifaction, 4 139.

Q

Quinſie 18

R

Rats, 5
Rhwms of the ſtomach, 18
Reins, 3 5 6 14 16 18 19 20 28 33 49 51 52 86 88 98 108 127.
Rhewm, 65 119.
Rhewm in the Head, 8 65 68.
Riches 36
Rickets,

Rickets, 3 6 11 15 16 19 26 35 50 60 62 65 98 106 113.
Ringworms, 50 56 103.
Roughneſs of the ſkin, ——ſee Sunburning.
Rowelling Cattel, 5.
Rules for { Opening Simples 19; Purges, 77; To ſtop Fluxes, 50; To ſtay Vomiting, 50; Ordering the Body in, and after ſweating, 82; Taking Pills, 91 96 }
For all theſe Rules, *ſee more in the Directions at the begining of the Book.*
Running of the Reins, 17 30 52 101 127.
Ruptures, 2 3 4 5 6 9 13 18 19 20 25 60 121 122.

S

Sadneſs, 9 15 22 93.
Scurf, 2 5 31.
Scabs, 5 6 9 12 19 21 25 30 35 36 46 60 88 105 108 114.
Scalding, 4 13 15 18 20 110 111 116 121.
Scald-heads, 22 30 31 60.
Sciatica, 11 21 23 26.
Scorpions, 15 33.
Scul broken, 32.
Seed encreaſes, 5 9 31 81 103.
Serpents divers waies, 31
Serpents bitings, ——ſee Venemous Beaſts.
Sinews, 13 14 33 35 41 45 55 60 79 103 106 107 116 124 125 126 128.
Sides pained, 8 25.
Shingles, 7 15 20 26.
Sighing, 8 14.
Sinews ſhrinking, 15 16.
Scurvy, 23.
Sight, ſee Eyes.
Sleep provokes, 21. ——ſee Watching.
Sneezing cauſeth, 5.
Smal-pox, the marks of them ——ſee Pock-holes.
Sores, ſee Wounds and Ulcers.
Spiders, 2 18.
Spleen, 2 3 4 6 7 11 12 13 14 15 17 19 20 21 22 23 25 26 28 29 33 35 41 45 46 49 50 62 79 80 81 82 99 106 117 118 120 123 127.
Sprains, 2 107 115 116.
Spitting Bloud, 3 4 17 21 23 24 35 52 59 60 68 85 96.
Spirit vital, 9 35 36 39 40 44 52 61 70 72 76 78 97.
Spirit animal, 35 36 54 61 72 75.
Spirit natural, 35 61 72 92.
Spirits ſpent, ——ſee ſtrength loſt, and fainting.
Splinters, ——ſee Thorns.
Spots in the Face, ——ſee Freckles.
Stomach, 5 6 8 10 11 12 13 18 19 22 23 28 30 32 33 35 39 41 43 45 49 50 51 52 58 59 64 69 71 72 75 80 81 85 91 92 97 98 99 105 108 116 118 120 123 127.
Strangury, 8 17 20 21 75 81 108.
Stinking breath, 10 11 41 99 100. ——ſee Bowels.
Stitch, 8 15 16 108.
Stone, 2 5 6 7 8 9 10 12 13 16 17 18 19 23 25 27 28 30 31 33 37 55 60 72 75 81 85 89 99 101 105 128.
Sunburning, 3 5 14 16 25 26.
Surfets, 13 20 53 65.
Strength loſt, 68 72 77 78 83 125.
Sweat cauſeth, 4 6 9 12 16 35 44 82 83 84.
Swellings, 9 13 14 21 23 105 110 118 120 126.
Swellings in the Privities, ——ſee Womb and Yard.
Swelling in the Mouth, 15 19 101

T

Teeth on edge, 11.
Teeth looſ, 3 11 30 32 36.
Teeth, to make them fal out 34.
Teeth, to breed eaſily, 34.
Teeth ſtrengthens, 18 26 45.
Tenaſmus, 33.
Tetters, 4 50 56 103.
Terms provokes, 3 4 5 6 7 8 10 11 13 14 16 18 19 20 22 24 25 26 27 28 31 41 43 58 70 79 81 83 99 105 128.
Terms ſtops, 2 3 4 9 10 11 14 15 16 17 19 20 21 22 24 28 30 35 50 52 59 60 64 79 80 90 99 102 115.
Thorns, 2 14 18.
Thirſt, 21 23 49 64 76 101.
Throat ſore, 10 18 19 20 28 33 103.
Throat narrow, 28 97.
Toads, 2 18 36.
Toothach, 3 4 5 7 8 9 16 43.
Trembling, 30 60 63 71 96.
Tumors, ſee Swellings.

V

Venemous Beaſts, 2 5 6 13 16 18 19 22 23 31 33 36 40 41 44 79 82 85 105 126.
Vertigo, or diſſineſs in the Head, 5 9 12 16 22 24 50 63 73 85 90 91 93 126 127.
Veins broken, 18.
Veins opens, 2 3.

Ulcers,